CHANAKYA
IAS ACADEMY
Nurturing Leaders of Tomorrow

#GIST

INDIA YEAR BOOK 2017

SHOUT
SHARE
IT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Land and the people 2
2. National Symbols 9
3. Polity 11
4. Agriculture 23
5. Culture and Tourism 32
6. Basic Economic Data 42
7. Commerce 48
8. Communications and Information Technology 54
9. Defence 64
10. Education 76
11. Energy 82
12. Environment 99
13. Finance 107
14. Corporate Affairs 132
15. Food and Civil Supplies 135
16. Health and Family Welfare 145
17. Housing 152
18. India and the World 156
19. Industry 176
20. Law and Justice 184
21. Labour, Skill Development and Employment 192
22. Mass Communication 197
23. Planning 206
24. Rural and Urban Development 220
25. Scientific and Technological Developments 229
26. Transport 239
27. Water Resources 246
28. Welfare 250
29. Youth Affairs and Sports 266
30. States and Union Territories 277

CHAPTER 1:
LAND AND THE PEOPLE

"INDIA is the cradle of the human race, the birthplace of human speech, the mother of history, the grandmother of legend and the great grandmother of tradition. Our most valuable and most instructive materials in the history of man are treasured up in India only."

—Mark Twain

- India has a unique culture and is one of the oldest and greatest civilizations of the world.
- It has a **diverse topography**: snow-capped Himalayas; sun drenched coastal villages of the south; humid tropical forests on the south-west coast; fertile Brahmaputra valley on its east and Thar desert in the west.
- It covers an area of **32,87,263 sq. km**.
- India is **the seventh largest** country in the world and ranks second in population.
- It stretches southwards and at the Tropic of Cancer tapers off into the Indian Ocean between the Bay of Bengal on the east and the Arabian Sea on the west.
- **Lying entirely in the northern hemisphere**, the mainland extends between latitudes 8°4' and 37°6' north, longitudes 68°7' and 97°25' east and measures about 3,214 km from north to south between the extreme latitudes and about 2,933 km from east to west between the extreme longitudes.
- It has a land frontier of about **15,200 km**. The total length of the coastline of the mainland, Lakshadweep Islands and Andaman and Nicobar Islands is **7,516.6 km**.

GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUND

- Countries having a common border with India are Afghanistan and Pakistan to the north-west, China, Bhutan and Nepal to the north, Myanmar to the far-east and Bangladesh to the east. Sri Lanka is separated from India by a narrow channel of sea formed by the Palk Strait and the Gulf of Mannar.
- The country can be divided into six zones mainly north, south, east, west, central and north-east zone.
- It has 29 states and seven union territories.

PHYSICAL FEATURES

- The mainland comprises four regions, namely, the great mountain zone, plains of the Ganga and the Indus, the desert region and the southern peninsula.
- The Himalayas comprise three almost parallel ranges interspersed with large plateaus and valleys, some of which, like the Kashmir and Kullu valleys, are fertile, extensive and of great scenic beauty.
- Some of the highest peaks in the world are found in these ranges. The high altitudes allow travel only through a few passes, notably
  - ✓ the **Jelep La** and **Nathu La** on the main Indo-Tibet trade route through the Chumbi valley, north-east of Darjeeling.
  - ✓ **Shipki La** in the Satluj valley, north-east of Kalpa (Kinnaur).
- The **mountain wall extends over a distance of about 2,400 km** with a varying depth of **240 to 320 km.**
- In the east, between India and Myanmar and India and Bangladesh, hill ranges are much lower. **Garo, Khasi, Jaintia and Naga** Hills, running almost east-west, join the chain to **Mizo and Rakhine Hills** running north-south.
- **The plains of the Ganga and the Indus, about 2,400 km long and 240 to 320 km broad,** are formed by basins of three distinct river systems—the Indus, the Ganga and the Brahmaputra.

They are one of the world's greatest stretches of flat alluvium and also one of the most densely populated areas on the earth.

- Between the Yamuna at Delhi and the Bay of Bengal, nearly 1,600 km away, there is a drop of only 200 metres in elevation.
- The desert region can be divided into two parts—**the 'great desert' and the 'little desert'.**
  - ✓ The great desert extends from the edge of the Rann of Kutch beyond the Luna river northward. The whole of the Rajasthan-Sind frontier runs through this.
  - ✓ The little desert extends from the Luni between Jaisalmer and Jodhpur up to the northern west. Between the great and the little deserts lies a zone of absolutely sterile country, consisting of rocky land, cut up by limestone ridges.
- The Peninsular Plateau is marked off from the plains of the Ganga and the Indus by a mass of mountain and hill ranges varying from 460 to 1,220 metres in height. Prominent among these are the **Aravali, Vindhya, Satpura, Maikala and Ajanta.**
- The Peninsula is flanked on the one side by the Eastern Ghats where average elevation is about 610 metres and on the other by the Western Ghats where it is generally from 915 to 1,220 metres, rising in places to over 2,440 metres.
- Between the Western Ghats and the Arabian Sea lies a narrow coastal strip, while between Eastern Ghats and the Bay of Bengal, there is a broader coastal area.
- The southern point of the plateau is formed by the Nilgiri Hills where the Eastern and the Western Ghats meet.
- The Cardamom Hills lying beyond may be regarded as a continuation of the Western Ghats.

GEOLOGICAL STRUCTURE

- The geological regions broadly follow the physical features and may be grouped into three regions:
  - ✓ The Himalayas and their associated group of mountains.
  - ✓ The Indo-Gangetic Plain.
  - ✓ The Peninsular Shield.
- The Himalayan mountain belt to the north and the Naga-Lushai mountains in the east, are the regions of **mountain building movement**. Most of this area was under marine conditions about 60 crore years ago. In a series of mountain-building movements commencing about seven crore years ago, the sediments and the basement rocks rose to great heights. The weathering and erosive elements worked on these to produce the relief seen today.
- The Indo-Ganga plains are a great alluvial tract that separates the Himalayas in the north from the Peninsula in the south.
- The Peninsula is a region of relative stability and occasional seismic disturbances. Highly metamorphosed rocks of the earliest periods, dating back as far as 380 crore years, occur in this area; the rest being covered by the Gondwana formations, lava flows belonging to the Deccan Trapz formation and younger sediments.

RIVER SYSTEMS

The river systems of India can be classified into four groups viz.

(i) Himalayan rivers
(ii) Deccan rivers
(iii) Coastal rivers
(iv) Rivers of the inland drainage basin.

- The Himalayan Rivers are formed by melting snow and glaciers and therefore, continuously flow throughout the year. During the monsoon months, Himalayas receive very heavy rainfall and rivers swell, causing frequent floods.

- The Deccan Rivers on the other hand are rain fed and therefore fluctuate in volume. Many of these are non-perennial. The Coastal streams, especially on the west coast are short in length and have limited catchment areas. Most of them are non-perennial.
- The streams of inland drainage basin of western Rajasthan are few and far apart. Most of them are of an ephemeral character.

HIMALAYAN RIVER SYSTEMS

- ✓ **Indus**:
    a) It rises near Mansarovar in Tibet and flows through India and thereafter through Pakistan and finally falls into the Arabian Sea near Karachi.
    b) Important tributaries flowing in Indian territory are: Sutlej (originating in Tibet), the Beas, the Ravi, the Chenab and the Jhelum.
- ✓ **Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna:**
    a) The principal sub-basins are those of Bhagirathi and the Alaknanda, which join at Dev Prayag to form the Ganga.
    b) It traverses through Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar and West Bengal.
    c) Below Rajmahal Hills, the Bhagirathi, which used to be the main course in the past, takes off, while the Padma continues eastward and enters Bangladesh.
    d) The Yamuna, the Ramganga, the Ghaghra, the Gandak, the Kosi, the Mahananda and the Sone are the important tributaries of the Ganga.
    e) Rivers Chambal and Betwa are the important subtributaries, which join the Yamuna before it meets the Ganga.
    f) The Padma and the Brahmaputra join at Bangladesh and continue to flow as the Padma or Ganga.
- ✓ **Brahmaputra:**
    a) It rises in Tibet, where it is known as Tsangpo and runs a long distance till it crosses over into India in Arunachal Pradesh under the name of Dihang.
    b) Near Passighat, the Debang and Lohit join the river Brahmaputra and the combined river runs all along the Assam valley.
    c) It crosses into Bangladesh downstream of Dhubri.
    d) The principal tributaries of Brahmaputra in India are the Subansiri, Jia Bhareli, Dhansiri, Puthimari, Pagladiya and the Manas.
    e) The Brahmaputra in Bangladesh fed by Teesta, etc. finally falls into the Ganga.
- ✓ **Barak:**
    a) The head stream of Meghna, rises in the hills in Manipur.
    b) The important tributaries of the river are Makku, Trang, Tuivai, Jiri, Sonai, Rukni, Katakhal, Dhaleswari, Langachini, Maduva and Jatinga.
    c) Barak continues in Bangladesh till the combined Ganga-Brahmaputra join it near Bhairab Bazar.

DECCAN REGION

- Most of the major river systems flowing generally in the east fall into Bay of Bengal.
- The major east flowing rivers are Godavari, Krishna, Cauvery and Mahanadi.
- Narmada and Tapti are major west flowing rivers.
- **Godavari:** It has the second largest river basin covering 10 per cent of the area of India.
- Other large basins in the region are: **Krishna and Mahanadi.**
- The basin of the Narmada in the uplands of the Deccan, flowing to the Arabian Sea and of the Cauvery in the south, falling into the Bay of Bengal is about the same size, though with different character and shape.

COASTAL RIVERS

- There are numerous coastal rivers, which are comparatively small. While only handful of such rivers drains into the sea near the delta of east coast, there are as many as 600 such rivers on the west coast.

RIVERS OF THE INLAND DRAINAGE BASIN

- A few rivers in Rajasthan do not drain into the sea. They drain into salt lakes and get lost in sand with no outlet to sea.
- Besides these, there are the Desert Rivers which flow for some distance and are lost in the desert.
- These are Luni, Machhu, Rupen, Saraswati, Banas, Ghaggar and others.

RIVER BASINS

- 20 river basins/group of river basins comprising 12 major basins and eight composite river basins:
  - ✓ **The 12 major river basins are:**
    1. Indus
    2. Ganga-Brahmaputra-Meghna
    3. Godavari
    4. Krishna
    5. Cauvery
    6. Mahanadi
    7. Pennar
    8. Brahmani-Baitarani
    9. Sabarmati
    10. Mahi
    11. Narmada
    12. Tapti.
  - ✓ Each of these basins has a drainage area exceeding 20,000 sq. km.
- The **eight composite river basins** combining suitably together all the other remaining medium and small river systems for the purpose of planning and management are :
  1. Subarnarekha—combining Subarnarekha and other small rivers between Subarnarekha and Baitarani;
  2. East flowing rivers between Mahanadi and Pennar;
  3. East flowing rivers between Pennar and Kanyakumari;
  4. Area of Inland drainage in Rajasthan desert;
  5. West flowing rivers of Kutch and Saurashtra including Luni;
  6. West flowing rivers from Tapi to Tadri;
  7. West flowing rivers from Tadri to Kanyakumari and
  8. Minor rivers draining into Myanmar (Burma) and Bangladesh.

CLIMATE/SEASONS

The climate of India may be broadly described as **tropical monsoon type**.

The Indian Meteorological Department (IMD) designates four official seasons:

(i) **Winter, from December to early April.** The year's coldest months are December and January, when temperatures average around 10-15 °C (50-59°F) in the north-west; temperatures rise as one proceeds towards the equator, peaking around 20-25 °C (68-77 °F) in mainland India's south-east,

(ii) **Summer or pre-monsoon season, lasting from April to June** (April to July in north-western India). In western and southern regions, the hottest month is April; for northern regions, May is the hottest month. Temperatures average around 32-40 °C (90-104 °F) in most of the interior,

(iii) **Monsoon or rainy season, lasting from June to September**. The season is dominated by the humid south-west summer monsoon, which slowly sweeps across the country beginning

in late May or early June. Monsoon rains begin to recede from North India at the beginning of October. South India typically receives more rainfall, and

(iv) **Post-monsoon season, lasting from October to December.** In north-western India, October and November are usually cloudless.

- The Himalayan states, being more temperate, experience **two additional seasons: autumn and spring.**
- Traditionally, Indians note six seasons, each about two months long. These are:
  a) Spring (Sanskrit : vasanta),
  b) Summer (grishma),
  c) Monsoon (varsha),
  d) Early Autumn (sharada),
  e) Late Autumn (hemanta) and
  f) Winter (shishira).
  These are based on the astronomical division of the 12 months into six parts. The ancient Hindu calendar also reflects these seasons in its arrangement of months.
- India's climate is affected by two seasonal winds—**the north-east monsoon and the south-west monsoon.**
  a) The northeast monsoon commonly known as winter monsoon blows from land to sea
  b) South-west monsoon known as summer monsoon blows from sea to land after crossing the Indian Ocean, the Arabian sea and the Bay of Bengal. The south-west monsoon brings most of the rainfall during the year in the country.

FLORA

- **Tenth position in the world and fourth in Asia in plant diversity**.
- The vascular flora, which forms the conspicuous vegetation cover, comprises 15,000 species.
- With a wide range of climatic conditions from the torrid to the arctic, India has a rich and varied vegetation, which only a few countries of comparable size possess.
- India can be divided into eight distinct floristic regions, namely, the western Himalayas, the eastern Himalayas, Assam, the Indus plain, the Ganga plain, the Deccan, the Malabar and the Andamans.

a) **Western Himalayan Region:**
- ✓ It extends from Kashmir to Kumaon.
- ✓ Its temperate zone is rich in forests of chir, pine, other conifers and broad-leaved temperate trees.
- ✓ Higher up, forests of deodar, blue pine, spruce and silver fir occur.
- ✓ The alpine zone extends from the upper limit of the temperate zone of about 4,750 metres or even higher. The characteristic trees of this zone are high-level silver fir, silver birch and junipers.

b) **Eastern Himalayan Region:**
- ✓ It extends from Sikkim eastwards and embraces Darjeeling, Kurseong and the adjacent tracts.
- ✓ The temperate zone has forests of oaks, laurels, maples, rhododendrons, alder and birch. Many conifers, junipers and dwarf willows also grow here.

c) **Assam Region:**
- ✓ It comprises the Brahmaputra and the Surma valleys with evergreen forests, occasional thick clumps of bamboos and tall grasses.

d) **Indus Plain Region:**
- ✓ It comprises the plains of Punjab, western Rajasthan and northern Gujarat.
- ✓ It is dry, hot and supports natural vegetation.

e) **Ganga Plain Region:**
- ✓ It covers the area which is alluvial plain and is under cultivation for wheat, sugarcane and rice.
- ✓ Only small areas support forests of widely differing types.

f) **Deccan Region:**
   - ✓ It comprises the entire table land of the Indian Peninsula and supports vegetation of various kinds from shrub jungles to mixed deciduous forests.

g) **Malabar Region:**
   - ✓ It covers the excessively humid belt of mountain country parallel to the west coast of the Peninsula.
   - ✓ Besides being rich in forest vegetation, this region produces important commercial crops, such as coconut, betel nut, pepper, coffee, tea, rubber and cashew nut.

h) **Andaman Region:**
   - ✓ It abounds in evergreen, mangrove, beach and diluvial forests.

- The Himalayan region extending from Kashmir to Arunachal Pradesh through Sikkim, Meghalaya and Nagaland and the Deccan Peninsula is rich in endemic flora, with a large number of plants which are not found elsewhere.
- The flora of the country is being studied by BSI and its nine circle/field offices located all over the country along with certain universities and research institutions.
- Owing to destruction of forests for agricultural, industrial and urban development, several Indian plants are facing threat of extinction. **About 1,336 plant species are considered vulnerable and endangered. About 20 species of higher plants are categorized as possibly extinct**, as these have not been sighted during the last six to ten decades.
- BSI brings out an inventory of endangered plants in the form of a publication titled **'Red Data Book.'**

FAUNAL RESOURCES

- India is very rich in terms of biological diversity due to its unique biogeographical location, diversified climate conditions and enormous ecodiversity and geodiversity, encompassing ecosystems, populations, species and their genetic make-up.
- This diversity can be attributed to the vast variety in physiography and climatic situations resulting in a diversity of ecological habitats ranging from tropical, sub-tropical, temperate, alpine to desert.
- According to world biogeographic classification, India represents
  a) Two of the major realms **(the Palearctic and Indo-Malayan).**
  b) Three biomes **(Tropical Humid Forests, Tropical Dry/Deciduous Forests and Warm Deserts/Semi-Deserts**).
- The Wildlife Institute of India has proposed a modified classification which divides the country into ten biogeographic regions:
  1. Trans-Himalayan,
  2. Himalayan,
  3. Indian Desert,
  4. Semi-Arid,
  5. Western Ghats,
  6. Deccan Peninsula,
  7. Gangetic Plain,
  8. North- East India,
  9. Islands and
  10. Coasts.
- In the light of Biodiversity Convention, India holds a unique position with the priority of conservation of natural resources and sustainable development.
- Within only about **2 per cent of world's total land surface, India is known to have over 7.50 per cent of the species of animals**. It is estimated that about two times that number of species still remain to be discovered in India alone.

DEMOGRAPHIC BACKGROUND

CENSUS

- Census 2011 was the **15th census of its kind since 1872**.
- The general trends of census 2011 are being mentioned as under:
  - ✓ Population: Persons-1,210.9 million;

- ✓ Males=623.3 million; and Females-587.6 million.
- ✓ Density of Population 2001-2011: density in 2001=325 and density in 2011-382, difference being 17.5 per cent (density is defined as the number of persons/sq. km)
- ✓ Gender composition of Population 2011: Overall sex ratio at the national level has increased by 7 points since census 2001 to reach 943 at census 2011. This is the highest sex ratio recorded since census 1991.
- ✓ Literates constituted 73.0 per cent of the total population aged seven and above and illiterates formed 27.0 per cent. Literacy rate has gone up from 64.8 per cent in 2001 to 73.0 per cent showing an increase of 8.2 percentage points.

POPULATION

- The population of India as recorded at each decennial census from 1901 has grown steadily except for a decrease during 1911-21.

POPULATION DENSITY

- It is defined as the number of persons per sq.km.
- The population density of India in 2011 was **382 per sq. km-decadal growth 17.72 per cent.**
- The density of population increased in all states and union territories between 1991 and 2011.
- Among major states, **Bihar is the most thickly populated** state with (a population density of) 1,106 persons per sq.km followed by West Bengal 1,028 and Kerala 860.

SEX RATIO

- It is defined as the number of females per thousand males.
- It is a crucial measure of the extent of prevailing equality between males and females in a society at a given point of time.
- The sex ratio in the country has always remained unfavourable to females.
- It was 972 at the beginning of the twentieth century and thereafter showed continuous decline until 1941. The sex ratio from 1901- 011 has registered a 10 point increase at census 2011 over 2001; however, **child sex ratio has declined to 919 per thousand males.**

LITERACY

- For the purpose of census 2011, **a person aged seven and above, who can both read and write with understanding in any language, is treated as literate.** A person, who can only read but cannot write, is not literate.
- In the censuses prior to 1991, children below five years of age were necessarily treated as illiterates.
- The results of 2011 census reveal that there has been an increase in literacy in the country. **The literacy rate in the country is 73.0 per cent, 80.9 for males and 64.6 for females.**
- Kerala retained its position by being on top with a 94 per cent literacy rate, closely followed by Lakshadweep (91.9 per cent).
- Bihar with a literacy rate of 61.8 per cent ranks last in the country.
- Kerala also occupies the top spot in the country both in male literacy with 96.1 per cent and female literacy with 92.1 per cent.
- On the contrary, Bihar has recorded the lowest literacy rates both in case of males (71.2 per cent) and females (51.5 per cent).

CHAPTER 2:
NATIONAL SYMBOLS

NATIONAL FLAG

- The National Flag shall be a tricolour panel made up of three rectangular panel or sub-panel of equal widths. The ratio of the length to the height (width) of the Flag shall be **3:2.**
- Top panel: Saffron (kesari)
- Bottom panel: India green
- Middle panel: White, bearing at its centre the design of Ashoka Chakra in navy blue colour with 24 equally spaced spokes. The Ashoka Chakra shall be completely visible on both sides of the Flag in the centre of the white panel.
- The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India on **July 22, 1947.**
- Apart from non-statutory instructions issued by the government from time to time, display of the National Flag is governed by the provisions of the **Emblems and Names (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950 (No. 12 of 1950) and the Prevention of Insults to National Honour Act, 1971 (No. 69 of 1971).**
- The **Flag Code of India, 2002** is an attempt to bring together all such laws, conventions, practices and instructions for the guidance of all concerned.
- As per the provisions of the Flag Code of India, 2002, there is no restriction on the display of the National Flag by members of general public, private organizations, educational institutions, etc., except to the extent provided in the Emblems and Names (Prevention of Improper Use) Act, 1950 and the Prevention of Insults to National Honour Act, 1971 and any other law enacted on the subject.

STATE EMBLEM

- The State Emblem of India is an adaptation from the **Sarnath Lion Capital of Asoka**.
- In the original, the Lion Capital has four lions mounted back to back, on a circular abacus. The frieze of the abacus is adorned with sculptures in high relief of an elephant, a galloping horse, a bull and a lion separated by intervening Dharma Chakras. The abacus rests on a bell shaped lotus.
- The profile of the Lion Capital showing three lions mounted on the abacus with a **Dharma Chakra in the centre, a bull on the right and a galloping horse on the left,** and outlines of Dharma Chakras on the extreme right and left was adopted as the State Emblem of India on **January 26,1950**. The bell-shaped lotus was omitted.
- The motto **"Satyameva Jayate"-**Truth alone triumphs-written in Devanagari script below the profile of the Lion Capital is part of the State Emblem of India.
- In the State Emblem lies the official seal of the Government of India. Its use is regulated by the **State Emblem of India (Prohibition of Improper Use) Act, 2005 and The State Emblem of India (Regulation of Use) Rules, 2007** [read with State Emblem of India (Regulation of Use) Amendment Rules, 2010].

NATIONAL ANTHEM

- The song Jana-gana-mana, composed originally in **Bengali by Rabindra Nath Tagore,** was adopted in its Hindi version by the Constituent Assembly as the National Anthem of India on January 24, 1950.
- It was first sung on December 27, **1911 at the Calcutta Session of the Indian National Congress.**
- The playing time of the full version of the National Anthem is approximately 52 seconds. A short version consisting of the first and last lines of the National Anthem (playing time approximately 20 seconds) is also played on certain occasions.

NATIONAL SONG

- The song Vande Mataram, composed in Sanskrit by **Bankimchandra Chatterji**, was a source of inspiration to the people in their struggle for freedom. It has an equal status with Jana-gana-mana.
- The first political occasion when it was sung was the **1896 session of the Indian National Congress.**

NATIONAL CALENDAR

- The National Calendar based on the **Saka Era, with Chaitra as its first month** and a normal year of 365 days was adopted from March 22, 1957 along with the Gregorian calendar for the following official purposes:
  (i) Gazette of India,
  (ii) news broadcast by All India Radio,
  (iii) calendars issued by the Government of India and
  (iv) Government communications addressed to the public.
- **1 Chaitra falling on March 22 normally and on March 21 in leap year.**

CHAPTER 3:
THE POLITY

- INDIA, a Union of States, is a **Sovereign Socialist Secular Demoratic Republic** with a parliamentary system of government. The Republic is governed in terms of the Constitution, which was adopted by Constituent Assembly on **November, 1949 and came into force on 26th January, 1950**.
- The Constitution which envisages parliamentary form of government is **federal in structure with unitary features**.
- The President of India is the constitutional head of executive of the Union. **Article 74(1) of the Constitution** provides that there shall be a Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as its head to aid and advise the President who shall in exercise of his functions, act accordance with such advice. The real executive power thus vests in the Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as its head. The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the House of the People (Lok Sabha).
- The Constitution distributes legislative power between Parliament and state legislatures and provides for vesting of residual powers in Parliament. Power to amend the Constitution also vests in Parliament.

CITIZENSHIP

- The Constitution of India provides for a **single citizenship for the whole of India**.
- Every person who was at the commencement of the Constitution (26th January, 1950) domiciled in the territory of India and:
  (a) Who was born in India; or
  (b) Either of whose parents were born in India; or
  (c) Who has seen ordinarily resident in India for not less than five years became a citizen of India.
- The **Citizenship Act, 1955**, deals with matters relating to acquisition, determination and termination of Indian citizenship after the commencement of the Constitution.

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

- The Constitution offers all citizens, individually and collectively, some basic freedoms. These are guaranteed in the Constitution in the form of six broad categories of Fundamental Rights which are justiciable.
- **Article 12 to 35 contained in Part III of the Constitution** deal with Fundamental Rights. These are:
  (i) **Right to equality** including equality before law, prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth and equality of opportunity in matters of employment;
  (ii) **Right to freedom** of speech and expression; assembly; association or union; movement; residence; and right to practice any profession or occupation (some of these rights are subject to security of the State, friendly relations with foreign countries, public order, decency or morality);
  (iii) **Right against exploitation**, prohibiting all forms of forced labour, child labour and traffic in human beings;
  (iv) **Right to freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion**;
  (v) Right of any section of citizens to conserve their culture, language or script and right of **minorities** to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice; and
  (vi) **Right to constitutional remedies** for enforcement of Fundamental Rights.

FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES

- By the **42nd Amendment of the Constitution**, adopted in **1976**, Fundamental Duties of the citizens have also been enumerated.
- **Article 51 'A' contained in Part IV A** of the Constitution deals with Fundamental Duties.
- These enjoin upon citizen among other things, to abide by the Constitution, to cherish and follow noble ideals, which inspired India's struggle for freedom, to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so and to promote harmony and spirit of common brotherhood transcending religious, linguistic and regional sectional diversities.

DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES OF STATE POLICY

- The Constitution lays down certain Directive Principles of State Policy, which **though not justiciable, are 'fundamental in governance of the country'** and it is the duty of the State to apply these principles in making laws.
- These lay down that the State shall strive to promote the **welfare of people** by securing and protecting as effectively as it may a social order in which justice—social, economic and political—shall form the basis in all institutions of national life.

THE UNION EXECUTIVE

- The Union executive consists of the President, the Vice-President and the Council of Ministers with the Prime Minister as the head to aid and advise the President.

PRESIDENT

- The President is elected by members of **an electoral college** consisting **of elected members of both Houses of Parliament and Legislative Assembles of the states** in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote.
- To secure uniformity among states inter se as well as parity between the states, as a whole, and the Union, suitable weightage is given to each vote.
- The President must be a citizen of India, not less than 35 years of age and qualified for election as a member of the Lok Sabha. His term of office is years and he is eligible for re-election.
- His removal from office is to be in accordance with procedure prescribed in Article 61 of the Constitution.
- He may by writing under his hand addressed to the Vice-President, resign his office.

VICE-PRESIDENT

- The Vice-President is elected by members of an electoral college consisting of members of both Houses of Parliament in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of single transferable vote.
- He must be a citizen of India, not less than 35 years of age and eligible for election as a member of the Rajya Sabha.
- His term of office is five years and he is eligible for re- election.
- His removal from office is to be in accordance with procedure prescribed in **Article 67(b).**
- The Vice-President is ex-officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha and acts as President when the latter is unable to discharge his functions due to absence, illness or any other cause or till the election of a new President (to be held within six months when a vacancy is caused by death, resignation or removal or otherwise of President). While so acting, he ceases to perform the function of the Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

- There is a Council of Ministers, headed by the Prime Minister, to aid and advise the President in exercise of his functions.
- The Prime Minister is appointed by the President who also appoints other ministers on the advice of Prime Minister.
- The Council is collectively responsible to the Lok Sabha.
- It is the duty of the Prime Minister to communicate to the President all decisions of Council of Ministers relating to administration of affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation and information relating to them.
- The Council of Ministers comprises Ministers who are members of Cabinet, Ministers of State (independent charge), Ministers of State and Deputy Ministers.

RAJYA SABHA

- The Constitution provides that the Rajya Sabha shall consist of 12 members to be nominated by the President from amongst persons having special knowledge or practical experience in respect of such matters as literature, science, art and social service; and not more than 238 representatives of the States and of the Union Territories.

LOK SABHA

- The Lok Sabha is composed of representatives of people chosen by direct election on the basis of adult suffrage.
- **The maximum strength of the House envisaged by the Constitution is now 552 (530 members to represent the States, 20 members to represent the Union Territories and not more than two members of the Anglo-Indian community to be nominated by the President**, if, in his opinion, that community is not adequately represented in the House).
- The total elective membership of the Lok Sabha is distributed among the States in such a way that the ratio between the number of seats allotted to each state and the population of the State is, as far as practicable, the same for all States.
- The Lok Sabha at present consists of 543 members. Of these, 530 members are directly elected from the States and 13 from Union Territories.
- Following the **84th amendment to the Constitution in 2001**, the total number of existing seats as allocated to various States in the Lok Sabha on the basis of the 1971 census shall unaltered till the first census to be taken after the year 2026.

PARLIAMENTARY COMMITTEES

- Both House of Parliament have a similar committee structure, with few exceptions. Their appointment, terms of office, functions and procedure of conducting business are also more or less similar and are regulated as per rules made by the two Houses **under Article 118(1) of the Constitution**.
- Broadly, Parliamentary Committees are of two kinds—Standing Committees and ad hoc Committees.
- The former are elected or appointed every year or periodically and their work goes on, more or less, on a continuous basis. The latter are appointed on an ad-hoc basis as need arises and they cease to exist as soon as they complete the task assigned to them.

STANDING COMMITTEES

- Among the Standing Committees, the three Financial Committees— **Committees on Estimates, Public Accounts and Public Undertakings** — constitute a distinct group as they keep an unremitting vigil over Government expenditure and performance.

- While members of the Rajya Sabha are associated with **Committees on Public Accounts and Public Undertakings, the members of the Committee on Estimates** are drawn entirely from the Lok Sabha.
- The **Estimates Committee** reports on 'what economies, improvements in organisation, efficiency or administrative reform consistent with policy underlying the estimates' may be effected. It also examines whether the money is well laid out within limits of the policy implied in the estimates.
- The **Public Accounts Committee** scrutinizes appropriation and finance accounts of Government and reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General.
- The **Rules Committee of the Lok Sabha** recommended setting-up of 17 Department Related Standing Committees (DRSCs).
- In July 2004, rules were amended to provide **for the constitution of seven more such committees, thus raising the number of DRSCs from 17 to 24.** The functions of these Committees are :
  (a) to consider the Demands for Grants of various Ministries/Departments of Government of India and make reports to the Houses;
  (b) to examine such Bills as are referred to the Committee by the Chairman.
  (c) to consider Annual Reports of ministries/departments and make reports thereon; and
  (d) to consider policy documents presented to the Houses, if referred to the Committee by the Chairman, Rajya Sabha or the Speaker, Lok Sabha, and make reports thereon.
- Other standing committees are:
  (i) Committees to Inquire:
    (a) Committee on Petitions examines petitions on bills and on matters of general public interest
    (b) Committee of Privileges examines any question of privilege referred to it by the House or Speaker/Chairman;
  (ii) Committees to Scrutinise:
    (a) Committee on Government Assurances keeps track of all the assurances, promises, undertakings, etc., given by Ministers in the House
    (b) Committee on Subordinate Legislation Scrutinises and reports to the House whether the power to make regulations, rules, sub-rules, bye-laws, etc., conferred by the Constitution or Statutes is being properly exercised by the delegated authorities; and
    (c) Committee on Papers Laid on the Table examines all papers laid on the table of the House by Ministers, other than statutory notifications and orders;
  (iii) Committees relating to the day-to-day business of the House:
    (a) Business Advisory Committee recommends allocation of time for items of Government and other business to be brought before the Houses;
    (b) Committee on Private Members' Bills and Resolutions of the Lok Sabha classifies and allocates time to Bills introduced by private members.
    (c) Rules Committee considers matters of procedure and conduct of business in the House and recommends amendments or additions to the Rules; and
    (d) Committee on Absence of Members from the Sittings of the House of the Lok Sabha. There is no such Committee in the Rajya Sabha. Applications from members for leave or absence are considered by the House itself;
  (iv) **Committee on the Welfare** of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, on which members from both Houses serve.
  (v) **Committees concerned** with the provision of facilities to members
    (a) General Purposes Committee considers and advises Speaker/Chairman on matters concerning affairs of the House
    (b) House Committee deals with residential accommodation and other amenities for members;
  (vi) **Joint Committee on Salaries and Allowances of Members of Parliament**, constituted under the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament Act, 1954;

(vii) The Library Committee

(viii) On 29 April 1997, a Committee on Empowerment of Women with members from both the Houses was constituted, to secure, status, dignity and equality for women in all fields;

(ix) On 4 March 1997, the Ethics Committee of the Rajya Sabha was constituted. The Ethics Committee of the Lok Sabha was constituted on 16 May 2000

AD HOC COMMITTEES

- Broadly classified under two heads:
  (a) committees which are constituted from time to time, either by the two Houses on a motion adopted in that behalf or by Speaker/Chairman to inquire into and report on specific subjects
  (b) Select or Joint Committees on Bills which are appointed to consider and report on a particular Bill.
- These Committees are distinguishable from the other ad hoc committee as much as they are concerned with Bills and the procedure to be followed by them as laid down in the Rules of Procedure and Directions by the Speaker/Chairman.

LEADERS OF OPPOSITION IN PARLIAMENT

- The Leaders of Opposition in the Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha are accorded statutory recognition.
- Salary and other suitable facilities are extended to them through a separate legislation brought into force on l November 1977.

GOVERNMENT BUSINESS IN PARLIAMENT

- The Minister of Parliamentary Affairs coordinates plans and arranges Government Business in both Houses of Parliament.

CONSULTATIVE COMMITTEES

- Functioning of Consultative Committees of Members of Parliament for various Ministries is one of the functions allocated to the Ministry of Parliamentary affairs under the Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961.
- Their objective is to provide a forum for informal discussion between Members of Parliament, and Ministers and senior officers of the Government, on the policies, principles and programmes of the Government and their implementation.
- The minimum membership of a Consultative Committee is 10 and the maximum membership is 30. The Consultative Committee stand dissolved upon dissolution of every Lok Sabha and re-constituted upon constitution of each Lok Sabha.

NOMINATION OF MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT ON GOVERNMENT COMMITTEES/BODIES YOUTH PARLIAMENT COMPETITION:

- In order to develop democratic ethos in the younger generation the Ministry conducts Youth Parliament Competition in various categories of schools and colleges / universities. The Youth Parliament Scheme was first introduced in the Schools in Delhi in 1966-67.

OTHER PARLIAMENTARY MATTERS

ALL INDIA WHIPS CONFERENCE

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs, organises All India Whips Conference to establish suitable links among the whips of various political parties at the Centre and the States who are concerned with the practical working of the legislatures to discuss matters of common interest and to strengthen the institution of Parliamentary Democracy.

MATTERS UNDER RULE 377 AND SPECIAL MENTIONS

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs takes follow-up action on matters raised under Rule 377 of the Rules of Procedure and Conduct of Business in Lok Sabha and by way of Special Mentions in Rajya Sabha.

GOODWILL DELEGATION

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs sponsors Government Goodwill Delegation of Members of Parliament to other countries and receives similar Government sponsored delegations of parliamentarians under the exchange programme from other countries through the Ministry of External Affairs.

WELFARE OF MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT

The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs looks after the welfare of ailing Members of Parliament admitted for treatment in hospitals in Delhi.

ADMINISTRATIVE SET-UP

The Government of India (Allocation of Business) Rules, 1961 are made by the President of India under Article 77 of the Constitution for the allocation of business of the Government of India.

CABINET SECRETARIAT

The Cabinet Secretariat functions directly under the Prime Minister. The administrative head of the Secretariat is the Cabinet Secretary who is also the ex-officio Chairman of the Civil Services Board.

The business allotted to cabinet secretariat is:

(i) Secretarial assistance to Cabinet and Cabinet Committees; and
(ii) Rules of Business.

The Cabinet Secretariat is a useful mechanism by the departments for promoting inter-Ministerial coordination since the Cabinet Secretary is also the head of the civil services.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT DIVISION - RESULTS FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT

- The Prime Minister approved the outline of the Performance monitoring and Evaluation System (PMES) for Government Departments on September 11, 2009.
- Performance Management Division (PMD) in the Cabinet Secretariat is headed by a Secretary to Government of India, and is responsible for this activity through the mechanism called Results-Framework Documents.
- At the beginning of each financial year, each Department prepares a Results Frame Document (RFD) consisting of the priorities set out by the Minister concerned agenda as spelt out by the Government from time to time.
- The Minister in-charge decides the inter-se priority among the departmental objectives.
- The RFD addresses three basic questions:
  (a) department's main objectives for the year
  (b) actions proposed to achieve these objectives
  (c) the degree of progress made in implementing these objectives.

- PMD of the Cabinet Secretariat has also undertaken various initiatives relating to overall improvement in the functioning of the Government departments These are:
  (i) Implementation of 2nd Administration Reforms Commission Recommendation;
  (ii) Performance Related Incentives (PRI);
  (iii) Performance Appraisal Report (PAR) System;
  (iv) Operationalizing 'Sevottam';
  (v) Assisting State Governments in Implementing RFD;
  (vi) ISO 9001 Certification: The quality consciousness in Government has been introduced with all Ministries/ Departments having been required to develop an action plan to obtain ISO:9001 certification of the Department in phases;
  (vii) Innovation in Government;
  (viii) Assistance to other countries;
  (ix) Implementing e-Office: In its efforts to move towards a paperless office, the day to day working of the Cabinet Secretariat is being carried out through the e-Office system developed by the NIC;
  (x) Newsletter "Performance Matters":In government and to promote knowledge sharing in this area, the Performance Management Division, Cabinet Secretariat is regularly bringing out a quarterly Newsletter titled "Performance Matters" since April, 2009;
  (xi) Website: One of the interesting features on the PMD Website is Communities of Practice (COP) on various subjects. COP is basically a group of people who share a concern or a passion for something they do and learn how to do it better as they interact regularly.

MATTERS UNDER RULE 377 AND SPECIAL MENTIONS

- The Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs takes follow-up action or matters raised under Rule 377 of the Rules of Procedure and Conduct of Business in Lok Sabha and by way of Special Mentions in Rajya Sabha.
- Also after 'Question Hour' in both the Houses of Parliament, Members raise matters of urgent public Importance. Though its not mandatory Ministers sometimes react to the points made by the Members. In the absence of concerned Minister, the Minister of Parliamentary Affairs assures the House or the individual Members that their sentiments would be conveyed to the concerned Ministers.

MINISTRIES/DEPARTMENTS OF THE GOVERNMENT

The Government consists of a number of Ministries/Departments, number and character varying from time to time on factors such as volume of work, importance attached to certain items, changes of orientation, political expediency, etc.

LIST OF THEMINISTRIES / DEPARTMENTS

1. Ministry of Agriculture (Krishi Mantralaya)
   i. Department of Agriculture and Co-operation (Krishi aur Sahkarita Vibhag)
   ii. Department of Agricultural Research and Education (Krishi Anusandhan aur Shiksha Vibhag)
   iii. Department of Animal Husbandry, Fisheries and Dairying (Pashupalan aur Dairy aur Matsyapalan Vibhag)

2. Ministry of Commerce and Industry (Vanijya aur UdyogMantralaya)
   i. Department of Commerce (Vanijya Vibhag)
   ii. Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (Audyogik Niti aur Samvardhan Vibhag)

3. Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Public Distribution (Upbhokta Mamle, Khadya aur Sarvajanik Vitaran Mantralaya)
   i. Department of Consumer Affairs (Upbhokta Mamle Vibhag)

ii. Department of Food and Public Distribution (Khadya aur Sarvajanik Vitaran Vibhag)

4. Ministry of Finance (Vitta Mantralaya)

i. Department of Economic Affairs (Arthik Karya Vibhag)
ii. Department of Expenditure (Vyaya Vibbag)
iii. Department of Revenue (Rajaswa Vibhag)
iv. Department of Disinvestment (Vinivesh Vibhag)
v. Department of Financial Services (Vittiya Sewayen Vibhag)

5. Ministry of Home Affairs (Crib Mantralaya)

i. Department of Internal Security (Aantarik Suraksha V4thag)
ii. Department of States (Rajya Vibhag)
iii. Department of Official Language (Raj Bhasha Vibhag)
iv. Department of Home (Grih Vibhag)
v. Department of Jammu and Kashmir Affairs
vi. Department of Border Management

6. Ministry of Personnel, Public Grievances and Pensions (Karmik Lok Shikayat tatha Pension Mantralaya)

i. Department of Personnel and Training (Karmik aur Prashikshan Vibhag)
ii. Department of Administrative Reforms and Public Grivances (Prashasnik Sudharaur Lok Shikayat Vibhag)
iii. Department of Pensions and Pensioners' Welfare (Pension aur Pension Bhogi Kalyan Vibhag)

IMPLEMENTATION OF 2ND ARC RECOMMENDATION

- Administrative Reforms Commission-IT (ARC) in its report on "Organisational Structure of Government of India" inter alia recommended that Government of India should primarily focus on core functions and that it should, at all levels, be guided by the principle of subsidiarity.
- It was further recommended that there was a need to carry out a detailed analysis of the functions/activities in each Ministry/Department to help the ministries to prepare an action plan for delegating implementation activities and non-core activities to attached and ordinate offices.

COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR GENERAL (CAG)

- The Comptroller and Auditor General of India is appointed by the President.
- The procedure and the grounds for his removal from office are the same as for a Supreme Court Judge.
- He is not eligible for further office under the Union or a State government after he ceases to hold his office.
- The accounts of the Union and of the States shall be kept in such form as the President may, on the advice of the CAG, prescribe.
- The reports of the Comptroller and Auditor-General of India relating to the accounts of the Union shall be submitted to the President, who shall cause them to be laid before each House of Parliament.
- The reports of the CAG of India relating to the accounts of a State shall be submitted to the Governor of the State, who shall cause them to be laid before the legislature of the State.
- The duties, powers and conditions of service of the Comptroller and Auditor-General have been specified by the Comptroller and Auditor General's (Duties, Powers and Conditions of Service) Act, 1971.

STAFF SELECTION COMMISSION

- Staff Selection Commission (SSC) with Headquarters at New Delhi was set up on 1st July, 1978. It recruits
  i. all non-Gazetted Group 'B' post in the various Ministries/Departments of the Government and their attached and subordinate offices and
  ii. all non-technical Group 'C' posts in the various Ministries/ Departments of the Government and their attached and subordinate offices, except those posts which are specifically exempted from the purview of the Staff Selection Commission.

INDIA-BRAZIL-SOUTH AFRICA (IBSA) FORUM

- Recognizing the emergence and consolidation of India - Brazil - South Africa (IBSA) initiatives and collaboration at regional and global level for promoting good governance and wishing to strengthen South-South cooperation the three countries acknowledged that joint efforts and collaboration will position them as active players in helping to direct the public administration and governance towards democratic values and social inclusion.
- The Prime Minister of India, the President of Brazil and the President of South Africa met in Brasilia (Brazil) on 13th September, 2006 for the 1St Summit meeting of the India-Brazil-South Africa dialogue forum.
- Pursuant to the IBSA Summit decision as contained in the Joint Declaration issued on the occasion, an IBSA Working Group on Public Administration (WGPA) has been set up by the three countries.
- It has since held seven meetings and adopted the areas of cooperation as
  (I) integrated monitoring and evaluation,
  (II) e- governance,
  (III) human resource development,
  (IV) citizen-oriented service delivery.
  (V) anti-corruption and ethics, and
  (VI) accountability and transparency.

INDIA - MALAYSIA COOPERATION

- An MoU on cooperation in the field of Public Administration and Governance was signed on 25th November 2013.
- Areas of cooperation under the MoU in the field of Public Administration and Governance are:
  (i) Human Resources Management;
  (ii) Improved systems of public service delivery;
  (iii) E-Governance;
  (iv) Accountability and Transparency;
  (v) Capacity Building and skills up-grading;
  (vi) Quality of Outcome;
  (vii) Governance Reforms of both countries; and
  (viii) Any other areas of co-operation in the field of Public ministration and Governance to be jointly decided by the participants.

RIGHT TO INFORMATION

- The Right to Information Act, 2005 empowers the citizens, promotes transparency and accountability in the working of the Government, combat corruption, and make the democracy work for people in real sense.
- The Act aims at creating an informed citizenry which would be better equipped to keep necessary vigil on the instruments of governance and make the government more accountable to the governed.The Act gives all the citizens the right to seek information held by any authority or body or institution of self government established or constituted by or under

the Constitution; or by any other law made by the Parliament or a State Legislature; or by notification issued or order made by the Central Government or a State Government.

- One has to simply make a request to the Public Information Officer of the office indicating the information sought and the address at which the information is required.
- The request can be sent either by post or submitted in person in Hindi, English or in the official language of the area and can also be sent through e-mail.
- If the applicant does not get the information within 3 days or the applicant is not satisfied with the reply given to him, he can make an appeal within 30 days to the appellate authority appointed by the authority who is an officer superior to the Public Information Officer.
- The appellate authority has to decide the appeal within 30 days of the receipt of appeal.
- If the applicant is not satisfied even with the decision of the appellate authority he can file a second appeal with the Central Information Commission or the State Information Commission, as the case may be within 90 days.

OFFICIAL LANGUAGE – CONSTITUTIONAL / STATUTORY PROVISIONS

- Article 343 (1) of the Constitution provides that Hindi in Devanagari script shall be the Official Language of the Union.
- Article 343 (2) also provided for continuing the use of English in official work of the Union for a period of 15 years (i.e., up to 25 January 1965) from the date of commencement of the Constitution.
- Article 343 (3) empowered the parliament to provide by law for continued use of English for official purposes even after 25 January 1965.

AWARDS SCHEMES

The Indira Gandhi Rajbhasha Awards Schemes have been in operation since 1986-87. Shields are given every year to Ministries/Departments, Banks and Financial Institutions, Public Sector Undertakings and Town Official Language Implementation Committees for outstanding achievements in the implementation of the Official Language Policy of the Union.

INTER-STATE COUNCIL

- Article 263 of the Constitution envisages establishment of an institutional mechanism to facilitate coordination of policies and their implementation between the Union and the State Governments.
- In pursuance of the recommendation made by the Sarkara Commission on Centre-State Relations, the Inter-State Council was set up in the year 1990 through a Presidential Order dated 28th May, 1990.
- The Inter-State Council is a recommendatory body and it investigates and discusses such subjects, in which some or all of the States or the Union and one or more of the States have a common interest, for better coordination of policy and action with respect to that subject.
- It also deliberates upon such other matters of general interests to the States as ma' be referred by je Chairman to the Council.
- The Inter-State Council has also considered other public policy and governance issues like:
    1. Contract Labour and Contract Appointments;
    2. Blueprint of an Action Plan on Good Governance;
    3. Disaster Mangement - Preparedness of States to cope with disasters;
    4. Atrocities on Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and Status of Implementation of the Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989.

EXECUTIVE

GOVERNOR

- State executive consists of Governor and Council of Ministers with Chief Minister as its head.
- The Governor of a State is appointed by the President for a term of five years office.
- Only Indian citizens above 35 years of age are eligible for appointment to this office. Executive power of the State is vested in Governor.
- Council of Ministers with Chief Minister as head, aids and advises Governor in exercise of his functions except in so far as he is by or under the Constitution required to exercise his functions or any of them in his discretion.
- In respect of Nagaland, Governor has special responsibility under Article 371 A of the Constitution with respect to law and order and even though it is necessary for him to consult Council of Ministers in matters relating to law and order can exercise his individual judgement as to the action to be taken.

LEGISLATURE

For every state, there is a legislature which consists of Governor and one House or, two Houses as the case may be. In Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Maharashtra and Uttar Pradesh, there are two Houses know Council and Legislative Assembly. In the remaining states, there is only one House known as legislative assembly.

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

- Legislative Council (Vidhan Parishad) of a state comprises not more than one-third of total number of members in legislative assembly of the state and in no case less than 40 members (Legislative Council of Jammu and Kashmir has 36 members vide Section 50 of the Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir).
- About one-third of members of the council are elected by member of legislative assembly from amongst persons who are not its member, one-third by electorates consisting of members of municipalities, district boards and other local authorities in the state, one-twelfth by electorate consisting of persons who have been, for at least three years, engaged in teaching institutions within the state not lower in standard than secondary school and a further one-twelfth by registered graduates of more than three years standing.
- Remaining members are nominated by Governor from among distinguished themselves in literature, science, art, cooperative movements and social service. Legislative councils are not subject to dissolution but one-third of their members retire every second year.

LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

- Legislative Assembly (Vidhan Sabha) of a state consists of not more than 500 and not less than 60 members (Legislative Assembly of Sikkim has 32 members vide Article 371F of the Constitution) chosen by direct election from territorial constituencies in the state.
- Demarcation of territorial constituencies is to be done in such a manner that the ratio between population of each constituency and number of seats allotted to it, as far as practicable, is the same throughout the state.
- Term of an assembly is five years unless it is dissolved earlier.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

MUNICIPALITIES

- Municipal bodies have a long history in India. The first such Municipal Corporation was set-up in the former Presidency Town of Madras in 1688; and later in Bombay and Calcutta in 1726.
- While the Directive Principles of State Policy refer to village Panchayats, there is no specific reference to Municipalities except the implicity in Entry 5 of the State List.
- In order to provide for a common framework for urban local bodies and help to strengthen the functioning of the bodies as effective democratic units of self government, Parliament enacted the Constitution (74th Amendment) Act, 1992 (known as Nagarpalika Act) relating to municipalities in 1992. It came into force on 1 June, 1993.
- A new part IX-A relating to the Municipalities added to provide for among other things, coxistitutioj of three types of Municipalities, i.e., Nagar Panchayats for areas in transition from a rural area to urban area, Municipal Councils for smaller urban areas and Municipal Corporation for large urban areas.

PANCHAYATS

- Article 40 of the Constitution which enshrines one of the Directive Principles of State Policy lays down that the State shall take steps to organise village panchayats and endow them with such powers and, authority as may be necessary to enable them to function as units of self-government.
- A new Part IX relating to the Panchayats has been inserted in the Constitution to provide for among other things:
    a. Gram Sabha in a village or group of villages;
    b. constitution of Panchayats at village and other level or levels;
    c. direct elections to all seats in Panchayats at the village and intermediate level, if any, and to the offices of Chairpersons of Panchayats at such levels;
    d. reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in proportion to their population for membership of Panchayats and office of Chairpersons in Panchayats at each level;
    e. reservation of not less than one-third of the seats for women;
    f. fixing tenure of five years for Panchayats and holding elections within a period of six months in the event of supersession of any Panchayat.

ELECTION COMMISSION

- Election Commission of India was constituted on 25th January, 1950 with its headquarters at New Delhi.
- Election Commission of India (ECI) is a permanent and independent constitutional body vested with the powers and responsibility of superintendence, direction and control of the entire process of conduct of elections to Parliament and to Legislatures of the States and the Union Territories and elections to the offices of President and Vice-President held under the Constitution.
- Election Commission decides the election schedules for the conduct of elections - both general elections and bye- elections.
- It prepares, maintains and periodically updates the electoral rolls, supervises the nomination of candidates, registers political parties, monitors the election campaign, including funding and expenditure of candidates.
- It also facilitates the coverage of the election process by the media, carries out the voter education and awareness measures, organizes the polling stations/ booths where voting takes place, and oversees the counting of votes and the declaration of results.
- It conducts polling through EVMs (Electronic Voting Machines) and recently, on pilot basis, introduced VVPAT (Voter Verifiable Paper Audit Trail).
- The Election Commission has also provided for compulsory identification at the time of voting by means of Electors Photo Identity Cards (EPICs) and distribution of Photo Slip close to polls.

CHAPTER 4: AGRICULTURE

- Nearly **55 per cent of the population** is engaged in agriculture and allied activities (census 2011) and it contributes **17.4 per cent to the country's Gross Value Added.**

STEPS TAKEN BY GOI:

- ✓ to improve soil fertility on a sustainable basis through the **soil health card scheme,**
- ✓ to provide improved access to irrigation and enhanced water efficiency through **Pradhan Mantri Gram Sinchai Yojana**,
- ✓ to support organic farming through **Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana (PKVY)**, and
- ✓ to support for creation of a **Unified National Agriculture Market** to boost the incomes of farmers.

PRODUCTION

- Due to the **deficient rainfall as well as unseasonal rains and hailstorms**, agricultural production in 2014-15 was lower than that in 2013-14, a year of record production.

NATIONAL POLICY FOR FARMERS (NPF 2007)

Provisions of this policy:

- ✓ **Asset reforms** in respect of land, water, livestock, fisheries, and bio-resources;
- ✓ **Support services and inputs** like application of frontier technologies;
- ✓ Agricultural **Biosecurity** systems;
- ✓ **Supply of good quality seeds** and disease free planting material, improving soil fertility and health, and integrated pest management systems;
- ✓ Timely, adequate, and easy reach of **institutional credit** at reasonable interest rates, and farmer-friendly insurance instruments;
- ✓ Use of **Information and Communication Technology (ICT)** and setting up of farmers' schools to revitalize agricultural extension;
- ✓ **Effective implementation of MSP** across the country, development of agricultural market infrastructure, and rural non-farm employment initiatives for farm households; integrated approach for rural energy, etc.

MAJOR PROGRAMMES

PRADHAN MANTRI KRISHI SINCHAYEE YOJANA (PMKSY):

- The Scheme has been approved with an outlay of 50,000 crore for a period of **5 years (2015-16 to 2019-20)**.
- **Major Objective of PMKSY:**
  - ✓ to **achieve convergence** of investments in irrigation at the field level,
  - ✓ to **expand** cultivable area under **irrigation**,
  - ✓ to improve on-farm **water use efficiency** to reduce wastage of water,
  - ✓ to enhance the adoption of **precision irrigation** and other water saving technologies (more crop per drop),
  - ✓ to enhance **recharge of aquifers** and introduce sustainable water conservation practices, etc.

KISAN CREDIT CARD:

The Scheme is in operation throughout the country and is implemented by **Commercial Banks, Cooperative Banks and Regional Rural Banks**.

- The Scheme has facilitated in **augmenting credit flow** for agricultural activities.

- The scope of the KCC has been broad-based to **include term credit and consumption needs**.
- The KCC Scheme has since been simplified and **converted into ATM enabled debit card** with, inter alia, facilities of one-time documentation, built-in cost escalation in the limit, any number of withdrawals within the limit, etc., which eliminates the need for disbursement through camps and mitigates the vulnerability of farmers to middlemen.

A) CROP INSURANCE

- In order to protect farmers against **crop failure due to natural calamities, pests and diseases, weather conditions**, GOI had introduced the **National Crop Insurance Programme (NCIP)** with component schemes of:
  - ✓ Modified National Agricultural Scheme (MNAIS),
  - ✓ Weather Based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS) and
  - ✓ Coconut Palm Insurance Scheme (CPIS).
- In addition, **National Agricultural Insurance Scheme (NAIS)** which was to be withdrawn after implementation of NCIP from rabi 2013-14 has been extended further upto 2015-16.
- A new scheme **Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana (PMFBY)** has been approved for implementation from kharif 2016 along with pilot Unified Package Insurance Scheme (UPIS) and restructured Weather Based Crop Insurance Scheme (WBCIS).
- Under the PMFBY, a uniform **maximum premium** will be
  - ✓ **kharif crops - 2 per cent**
  - ✓ **rabi crops - 1.5 per cent**
  - ✓ **commercial and horticultural crops - 5 per cent**

B) SPECIAL REHABILITATION PACKAGE FOR DISTRESSED FARMERS:

- A Special Rehabilitation Package for **31 suicide prone districts** in the four states, namely, **Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, Karnataka and Kerala** was implemented.
  The package has stabilized the conditions of the farmers in the identified districts.

C) COMMISSION FOR AGRICULTURAL COSTS AND PRICES:

- Set up with a view to evolve a balanced and integrated price structure, it is mandated to advise on the price policy **(MSP) of 23 crops**. These include **cereal crops, pulse crops, oilseeds, copra (dried coconut), coon, raw jute and sugarcane at fair and remunerative prices (FRP) instead of MSP.**
- While recommending MSPs/FRP, CACP is called upon to ensure that the production patterns are broadly in line with the overall needs (demand) of the economy.
- CACP submits its recommendations to the government in the form of price policy reports every year, separately for five groups of commodities namely kharif crops, rabi crops, sugarcane, raw jute and copra.

DETERMINANTS OF MSP:

- demand and supply,
- cost of production,
- price trends in the market, both domestic and international,
- intercrop price parity,
- terms of trade between agricultural and non-agricultural sectors,
- likely implications of MSP on consumers of that product,
- ensuring optimal utilization of natural resources like land and water.

INDIAN COUNCIL OF AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH

- Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) is an autonomous organization under the Department of Agricultural Research and Education (DARE), Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare.
- This apex body is mandated for **coordinating, guiding and managing research and education** in agriculture and allied activities.
- It has the **largest network of agricultural research and education** in the world with institutes, all India coordinated projects/networks, Krishi Vigyan Kendras (KVKs), state agricultural/veterinary/horticultural/fishery universities and general universities with agricultural faculty spread across the country.
- **Several initiatives of ICAR:**
    - ✓ Farmers FIRST,
    - ✓ Student READY,
    - ✓ Attracting Retaining Youth in Agriculture (ARYA),
    - ✓ Agri-Tech Foresight Centre (ATFC)
    - ✓ Mera Gaon, Mera Gaurav,
- The ICAR in a major exercise, formulated the Vision-2050 documents and revised the mandates of all the institutes.
- During the year, several areas in the northern states were impacted by hailstorms that caused damage to ready-to harvest wheat crop; the monsoon was delayed and on an average remained 14 per cent deficient resulting in loss to rain fed farming in some parts of the country.

SOIL AND WATER PRODUCTIVITY

- Electronic atlas of water resources developed for Odisha and Himachal Pradesh, is a useful tool for catch assessment and developing GIS based Decision Support System. The information will help planners to concentrate efforts, allocate resources and deploy manpower according to the distribution of fishery resources.
- **Bamboo plantation-based bio-engineering** interventions were found promising for reclamation and productive utilization of major ravines.

  These interventions could absorb more than 80 per cent of rainfall and reduce the soil and nutrient losses by 90 and 70 per cent, respectively.
- Plant growth promoting **Rhizobacteria and Arthrobacter** were isolated, characterized and field evaluated in vertisols of Madhya Pradesh; average yield of wheat due to **actinomycetes** inoculation was 16 per cent higher over control. Shortlisted Arthrobacter isolates effectively improved yield of maize and soyabean.
- A **soil nitrogen test based fertilizer prediction model** for targeted yield in Nagpur Mandarin was developed.
- **Integrated farming system model** comprising cropping systems + horticulture + dairy including bio-gas and vermicompost unit + fish-cum-poultry + mushroom developed in western Himalayas, provided round the year improved production, profit and employment.

CLIMATE CHANGE

- **The Cool Farm Tool model** used to estimate emission of GHGs, integrates several globally determined empirical GHG quantification models. Using the tool, GHG fluxes (carbon-dioxide and methane), moisture and heat in the soil-plant-atmosphere systems were measured in rice-wheat rotation.
- Among the cropping systems, maize-wheat cropping registered highest carbon management index.
- The cumulative seasonal methane emission was reduced by 75 per cent in aerobic rice as compared to continuously flooded rice and the seasonal emissions were lower in slow-release N fertilizer.

LIVESTOCK IMPROVEMENT

- India has been holding the position of **leading milk producing nation** in the world for the last several years with sustainable increase in the annual milk production wherein the research developments played a crucial role.
- Under **Conservation and Genetic Improvement of Indigenous Cattle Breeds**, the milk yield showed an increasing trend.
- Cloning of the only alive wild-buffalo of Chhattisgarh has opened up new avenues of cloning technology application in conservation of endangered species.

AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION

- For maintaining and upgrading quality and relevance of higher agricultural education:
  - ✓ Financial and monitoring support was provided for Niche Area of Excellence,
  - ✓ Refurbishing and maintenance of educational structures,
  - ✓ Strengthening of libraries with ICT,
  - ✓ Modernization of teaching with multimedia learning resources,
  - ✓ admission of foreign students for globalization of agriculture education,
  - ✓ National Fellow Scheme for promotion of excellence,
  - ✓ Emeritus Scientist Scheme as a structural method of utilizing skill bank of the outstanding superannuated professionals.

TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

- **Women specific income generation technologies** related to technological empowerment of rural women were assessed.
- Technological interventions were refined on livestock, poultry and fisheries under the thematic areas, viz., disease management, feed and fodder management, nutrition management and production and management.
- Bio-agents, biopesticides, bio-fertilizers, vermi-compost, mineral mixture, etc. were produced and supplied benefiting farmers.
- **Kisan Mobile Advisory (KMA), an initiative by the ICAR**, sent short text messages, voice messages and both SMS and voice messages to benefit farmers on various aspects of agriculture based on input provided by KVKs.

NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE FUND

- The National Agricultural Science Fund (NASF), established to support basic and strategic research in agriculture.
- **Some of the important projects are:**
  - ✓ Phenomics of moisture deficit and low temperature in rice;
  - ✓ double herbicide tolerant transgenic rice for weed management;
  - ✓ development of transgenic pigeonpea and chickpea;
  - ✓ dominant nuclear male sterility system in rice for hybrid seed production;
  - ✓ development of genetically engineered vaccines against poultry viral disease;
  - ✓ adaptive mechanism and capture breeding in hilsa;
  - ✓ green fishing systems for the tropical seas,
  - ✓ defense genes of tiger shrimp against bacteria and
  - ✓ white spot syndrome virus besides several others.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY, DAIRYING AND FISHERIES

- The **Department of Animal Husbandry, Dairying and Fisheries** is one of the departments under the Ministry of Agriculture.
- The department is responsible for matters relating to livestock production, preservation, protection and improvement of stocks, dairy development, matters relating to the Delhi Milk Scheme and the National Dairy Development Board.

- It also looks after all **matters pertaining to fisheries, which includes inland and marine sectors** and matters related to the National Fisheries Development Board.

FUNCTIONS

The Department advises the state governments and union territories in the formulation of policies and programmes in the field of animal husbandry, dairy development and fisheries.

The main focus of the activities is on:

- development of requisite **infrastructure** in states/union territories for **improving animal productivity**;
- promoting infrastructure for **handling, processing and marketing** of milk and milk products;
- preservation and protection of livestock through **provision of health care**;
- strengthening of central livestock farms (cattle, sheep and poultry) for development of superior germplasm for distribution to states; and
- **expansion of aquaculture** in fresh and brackish water, development of marine fisheries infrastructure and post harvest operations and welfare of fisherfolk, etc.

Animal husbandry, dairying and fisheries have contributed to:

- ✓ the food basket,
- ✓ nutrition security,
- ✓ household income of the farmers,
- ✓ plays a significant role in generating gainful employment in the rural areas, particularly among the landless, small and marginal farmers and women, and
- ✓ providing cheap and nutritious food.

Livestock are the best insurance for farmers against vagaries of nature like drought and other natural calamities.

POPULATION OF LIVESTOCK

- Livestock census started in the country in the year 1919.
- The livestock species namely **cattle, buffaloes, sheep, goats, pigs, horses and ponies, mules, donkeys, camels, mithuns and yaks** are covered in the census. The other species covered are **dogs, rabbits and elephants**.

DAIRY DEVELOPMENT

- Demand of milk in the country is expected to reach upto 150 million tonnes by the end of year 2016-17 and upto 210 million tonnes by 2021-22.
- India ranks **first among the world's milk producing nations**, with the anticipated milk production in the country for the year 2015-16 is about **148 million tonnes**.
- Dairying has become an **important secondary source of income** for millions of rural families and has assumed the most important role in **providing employment** and income generating opportunities particularly **for women and marginal farmers.**
- Most of the milk in the country is produced by **small, marginal farmers and landless laborers.**
- The **National Dairy Development Board (NDDB)** continues its activities for overall development of the sector in Operation Flood areas.

NATIONAL PROGRAMME FOR BOVINE

BREEDING AND DAIRY DEVELOPMENT

A new restructured scheme namely, **National Programme for Bovine Breeding and Dairy Development (NPBBDD)**, was launched in 2014 by merging three Dairy Development schemes of Intensive Dairy Development Programme (IDDP), Strengthening Infrastructure for Quality and Clean Milk Production (SIQ and CMP) and Assistance to Cooperative (A to C) and National Programme for Cattle and Buffalo Breeding.

The Scheme has two components:

(a) National Programme for Bovine Breeding (NPBB)
(b) National Programme for Dairy Development (NPDD)

The NPBB will focus on extension of **field AI Network through MAITRI (Multipurpose AI Technician in Rural India)** and to encourage conservation and development of recognized indigenous breeds of the country.

The NPDD will focus on creating infrastructure related to production, procurement, processing and marketing of milk and milk products by the State Implementing Agency (SIA), State Milk Marketing Federations/ District Cooperative Milk Producers' Union and manpower development activities including training of milk producers associated to dairy cooperative societies.

NATIONAL DAIRY PLAN PHASE-I

National Dairy Plan was launched in March 2013 with the objective of **increasing productivity of milch animals and providing rural producers greater access to organized milk processing sector** and is being implemented by **National Dairy Development Board (NDDB)** focusing on 14 major milk producing states and Chhattisgarh.

DAIRY ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT

- Dairy Entrepreneurship Development Scheme (DEDS) was launched with the objective for promotion of private investment in dairy sector to increase the milk production and helping in poverty reduction through self employment opportunities.
- This scheme is being implemented through NABARD which provides financial assistance to commercially bankable projects with loans from commercial, cooperative, urban and rural banks.

NATIONAL LIVESTOCK MISSION

- Since 2014-15 and 2015-16, National Livestock Mission (NLM) is being implemented with the objectives of **sustainable development of livestock sector, focusing on improving availability of quality feed and fodder, risk coverage, effective extension, skill development, improved flow of credit and organization of livestock farmers/readers, etc.**
- Further, the productivity enhancement component provides for supporting BPL families to encourage rearing of backyard poultry and community-led breed improvement programmes.
- Similarly, under the **Entrepreneurship Development and Employment Generation** component there is provision for a number of small ruminants, piggery and poultry farming and allied activities.

SUB-MISSION ON LIVESTOCK DEVELOPMENT

I. **Sheep and Goat Development**
II. **Central Sheep Breeding Farm**
III. **Conservation of Threatened Breeds**
IV. **Integrated Development of Small Ruminants and Rabbits:**

The scheme envisages setting up of intensive small ruminant development clusters with venture capital through NABARD as well as infrastructure development and institutional restructuring through state implementing agency.

During 2014-15, the scheme Integrated Development of Small Ruminants was subsumed under National Livestock Mission.

V. **Meat and Pig Development:**

The component -Entrepreneurship Development and Employment Generation of the scheme- National Livestock Mission (NLM) encourages commercial rearing of pigs by adopting scientific methods and creation of infrastructure. The Mission also supports state pig breeding farms for strengthening of existing breeding infrastructure.

VI. **Risk Management:** It is a component of sub-mission on livestock development of NLM. This component aims towards management of risk and uncertainties by providing protection mechanism to the farmers against any eventual loss of their animals due to death; and to demonstrate the benefit of insurance of livestock to the people.

VII. **Implementing Agencies:** Department of Animal Husbandry Dairy and Fishers (DADF) is implementing the centrally sponsored 'Risk Management and Insurance' as component of sub-mission on livestock development of NLM.

VIII. **Poultry Development:** Poultry is one of the fastest growing subsectors of animal husbandry with annual growth rates of eggs of around 6 per cent per annum.

MODERNIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF BREEDING INFRASTRUCTURE

CENTRAL POULTRY DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

- The Central Poultry Development Organizations (CPDOs) have been playing a pivotal role in the implementation of the policies of the Government with respect to poultry.
- The CPDOs are also promoting diversification with species other than poultry, like ducks, Japanese quail, etc.

STRENGTHENING OF BREEDING

INFRASTRUCTURE

- It aims at strengthening existing state poultry farms so as to enable the flow of suitable germplasm from the research institutions/laboratories to the grassroots level.
- The assistance provided is 75 per cent Central share to all states/union territories.

INTERVENTIONS TOWARDS PRODUCTIVITY ENHANCEMENT

RURAL BACKYARD POULTRY DEVELOPMENT

- This component is envisaged to cover beneficiaries from Backyard Poultry Development (BPD) families to enable them to gain supplementary income and nutritional support.
- The submission strives to forge synergies of R&D organizations through appropriate interventions, as required for holistic development of pigs in the north-eastern region including genetic improvement and health cover.
- Under the scheme, cultivation of fodder and preservation of fodder by using post-harvest technologies is supported.
- For production of certified seeds from the foundation seeds, this department has introduced the component of 'Fodder Seed Procurement and Distribution'.

SUB-MISSION ON SKILL DEVELOPMENT, TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER AND EXTENSION

- The component will provide extension, education, production of livestock, extension literature. The development of Information Communication Technology (ICT) and telecommunication network have paved the way for creation of information network, knowledge pool and services which can be intensively used for the purpose.

FISHERIES

- India is the **second largest producer of fish** in the world contributing 5.68 per cent of global fish production. It is also a major producer of fish through aquaculture and ranks second in the world after China.
- Fishery is one of the most promising sectors of agriculture and allied activities in India, with an overall growth rate of 6 per cent projected during the 12th Five year Plan.
- India is blessed with vast aquatic resources with a rich diversity of fish fauna for sustainable utilization. Our country is recognized to harbour about 2,200 species of fish, which accounted for about 11 per cent of all fish species reported globally. About 24.7 per cent of our fish species live in warm fresh water; 3.3 per cent in cold water; 6.5 percent in estuaries and the rest 65.5 per cent in the sea.

INLAND FISHERIES AND AQUACULTURE

- Aquaculture is the fastest growing food producing sector in the world with an annual growth of around 7 per cent. India is the second largest producer of fish both in total, and from aquaculture.
- Increasing demand for fish and fishery products would mostly be sourced from aquaculture and culture based capture fisheries in reservoirs as capture fisheries growth world over is stagnant.

MARINE FISHERIES

Global production of fish from marine capture fisheries in the last decade has stagnated gradually and many stocks have been either over-exploited or have reached their maximum sustainable yields.

ON-GOING SCHEMES

I. Development of Inland Fisheries and Aquaculture;
II. Development of Marine Fisheries, Infrastructure and Post Harvest Operations;
III. National Scheme of Welfare of Fishermen;
IV. Strengthening of Database and Geographical Information System for the Fisheries Sector;
V. Assistance to Fisheries Institutes;
VI. National Fisheries Development Board; and
VII. Issuance of Biometric Identity Cards to Coastal Fishermen.

BLUE REVOLUTION

All the existing schemes of fisheries sector have been brought under the umbrella of 'Blue Revolution' for growth of fisheries and aquaculture in the country. Blue Revolution refers to an **integrated and holistic approach towards the development and management of the fisheries and aquaculture sector** in the country for increased production and productivity.

LIVESTOCK HEALTH

- The **biggest impediment** to growth of this sector is the **large-scale prevalence of animal diseases** which adversely affect the animal productivity.
- Therefore, Government of India supplements the efforts of State Governments for prevention and control of animal diseases by providing assistance under various components of a Centrally Sponsored Scheme **'Livestock Health and Disease Control (LH and DC)'**, now renamed as **'Veterinary Services and Animal Health'**.
- An online system of **animal disease reporting** in a time bound manner is being implemented for reporting of animal diseases for immediate action to control the disease.
- **India was declared Contagious Bovine Pleuropneumonia (CBPP) infection free country by the OIE in May, 2007**.

- **India has been classified by the World Animal Health Organization (OIE) as a country having negligible risk for Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy (BSE).**
- **Foot and Mouth Disease Control Programme (FMD-CP)** is being implemented and it has been decided that FMD-CP will be extended to whole of India during 12th Plan subject to availability of funds and vaccine.
- **Peste des Petits Ruminants Control Programme (PPR-CP)** which was in implementation in the southern states has also been expanded to whole of the country in February, 2014.

CHAPTER 5:
TOURISM

- THE MANDATE of the Ministry of Culture revolves around the functions like preservation and conservation of ancient cultural heritage and promotion of art and culture both tangible and intangible in the country.
- There are **seven Zonal Cultural Centres** working mainly on folk and traditional arts of different zones.
- There are also four missions namely:
  - ✓ **National Mission for Manuscripts,**
  - ✓ **National Mission for Monument and Antiquities,**
  - ✓ **National Mission on Libraries, and**
  - ✓ **Gandhi Heritage Sites Mission.**
- Broadly, this Ministry is working on the *protection, development and promotion of all types of heritage of culture namely, tangible heritage, intangible heritage and knowledge heritage*.
- In addition, the Ministry also harbours the responsibility of Gandhian heritage and commemoration of important historical events and centenaries of great personalities.
- TANGIBLE HERITAGE: The Ministry takes care of all the centrally protected monuments of national importance, which is achieved through Archaeological Survey of India. Similarly, the Ministry is also promoting a museum movement in the country and majority of the museums are under its administrative control. The Ministry also promotes regional museums through grants-in-aid.
- INTANGIBLE HERITAGE: The Ministry extends financial support to individuals, group of individuals and cultural organizations engaged in performing visual and literary arts. Similarly, the Ministry through its organizations, is engaged in recognizing excellence in the field of art and culture by way of awards given by institutions like Sahitya Akademi and Sangeet Natak Akademi. The National School of Drama is involved in promoting a vibrant theatre movement of contemporary relevance in the context of our traditions and cultural diversity.
- KNOWLEDGE HERITAGE: The Ministry is the custodian of all the major libraries in the country. It also extends grant-in-aid for library development and is also responsible for all policy matters regarding library development. Through National Archives of India, Ministry is responsible for maintenance of all archival records of the country.
- The Ministry is also involved in **protection and promotion of Buddhist and Tibetan Culture** and is doing this through various institutions located at **Sarnath, Varanasi and Leh.** This Ministry has a very well-planned capacity building programme for all those who want to excel in the field of Indian as well as Asian art and culture.
- Ministry of Culture is also responsible for the implementation of various UNESCO conventions in the field of culture.

INTANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

LALIT KALA AKADEMI

- To promote and propagate understanding of Indian art, both within and outside the country, the Government of India established the Lalit Kala Akademi (National Akademi of Arts) at New Delhi on August 5, 1954.
- The Akademi has regional centres called Rashtriya Lalit Kala Kendras at Lucknow, Kolkata, Chennai, Garhi (Delhi), Shimla and Bhubaneshwar.
- The Akademi has been organizing national exhibition of contemporary Indian art with 15 National Awards, each of 50,000.
- The Akademi also organizes Triennial India, an international exhibition of contemporary art in New Delhi.

- The Akademi honours eminent artists and art historians every year by electing them as Fellows of the Akademi.
- The Akademi regularly participates in International Biennials and Triennials abroad and also organizes exhibitions of works of art from other countries.
- It sponsors exchange of artists with other countries under the various Cultural Exchange Programmes and Agreements of the Government.
- The Lalit Kala Akademi accords recognition to art institutions/ associations and extends financial assistance to these bodies as well as state academies.
- It also gives scholarships to deserving young artists belonging to its regional centres.
- The Akademi brings out monographs and large size multi-colour reproductions of contemporary paintings and graphics from time to time.
- The Akademi has started a regular programme on research and documentation.
- Scholars are given financial assistance to undertake projects on various contemporary aspects of Indian society and culture.

SANGEET NATAK AKADEMI

- Sangeet Natak Akademi, India's national academy of music, dance and drama, is a pioneer in creation of modern India.
- In **1945, the Asiatic Society of Bengal** submitted a proposal for the creation of a National Cultural Trust consisting of three academies—an academy of dance, drama and music; an academy of letters and an academy of art and architecture. It led to the creation of three national academies after Independence.
- The National Academy named Sangeet Natak Akademi, was the first of these entities to be established by a resolution of the Ministry of Education.
- In 1961, the Sangeet Natak Akademi was reconstituted by the Government as a society and registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (as amended in 1957).
- The great masters of the performing arts have been elected as Fellows of the Akademi.
- The Sangeet Natak Akademi Awards conferred annually on eminent artists and scholars are considered the most coveted honours in the field of performing arts.
- The Academi provides financial assistance to institutions, researchers, authors and publishers in relevant disciplines.
- It remains the single most important resource for researchers in the field of performing arts of India.
- The Akademi establishes and looks after institutions and projects of national importance in the field of performing arts.
- Being the apex body, the Akademi also advises and assists the Government of India in formulating and implementing policies and projects in the field.
- It fosters cultural contacts nationally and internationally. The Akademi has held exhibitions and major festivals in foreign countries.

PERFORMING ARTS

MUSIC

Two main schools of classical music—Hindustani and Carnatic continue to survive through oral tradition being passed on by teachers to disciples. This has led to the existence of family traditions called gharanas and sampradayas.

DANCE

Dance in India has an unbroken tradition of over 2,000 years. Its themes are derived from mythology, legends and classical literature, two main divisions being classical and folk. Classical dance forms are based on ancient dance discipline and have rigid rules of presentation.

- Important among them are **Bharata Natyam, Kathakali, Kathak, Manipuri, Kuchipudi and Odissi**.
- **Bharata Natyam,** though it derives its roots from Tamil Nadu, has developed into an all India form.
- **Kathakali** is a dance form of Kerala.
- **Kathak** is a classical dance form revitalized as a result of Mughal influence on Indian culture.
- Manipur has contributed to a delicate, lyrical style of dance called **Manipuri.**
- **Kuchipudi** is a dance form owing its origin to Andhra Pradesh.
- **Odissi** from Odisha, once practiced as a temple dance, is today widely exhibited by artistes across the country. Each region limits ethnic folk/tribal dances.

Both classical and folk dances owe their present popularity to institutions like Sangeet Natak Akademi and other training institutes and cultural organizations.

The Akademi gives financial assistance to cultural institutions and awards fellowships to scholars, performers and teachers to promote advanced study and training in rare forms of dance and music.

THEATRE

- Theatre in India is as old as its music and dance. Classical theatre survives only in some places. Folk theatre can be seen in its regional variants practically in every region. There are also professional theatres, mainly city-oriented.
- Besides, India has a rich tradition of puppet theatre, prevalent forms being puppets, rod puppets, glove puppets and leather puppets (shadow theatre).
- There are several semi-professional and amateur theatre groups involved in staging plays in both English and Indian languages.

NATIONAL SCHOOL OF DRAMA

- **The National School of Drama (NSD)—**one of the foremost theatre institutions in the world and the only one of its kind in India was set up by Sangeet Natak Akademi in 1959. Later in 1975, it became an autonomous organization, totally financed by Department of Culture.
- The objective of the NSD is to train students in all aspects of theatre.
- The Theatre-in-Education Company (renamed as Sanskar Rang Toli) was founded in 1989 and has been actively involved in production of plays for children, organizing summer theatre workshops in the schools of Delhi and also promoting children's theatre through Saturday Club.
- Since 1998, the School has organized National Theatre Festival for Children christened 'Jashne Bachpan' every year.
- Bharat Rang Mahotsav is the National Theatre Festival and has been made an annual feature.
- A short-term teaching and training programme titled 'Extension Programme' was started in 1978, under which, the school organizes workshops in collaboration with the local theatre groups/artists and these programmes are invariably held in the local languages.
- The School also publishes textbooks on theatre and also arranges for translation of important books on theatre from English into Hindi.

SAHITYA AKADEMI

- Sahitya Akademi is the Indian National Academy of Letters, to promote Indian literature through publications, translations, seminars, workshops, cultural exchange programmes and literary meets organized all over the country.
- The Akademi was founded in March 1954 as an autonomous body fully funded by the Department of Culture.
- It was registered as a Society in 1956 under the Societies Registration Act, 1860.
- The Akademi has recognized 24 languages.
- Besides its head office in New Delhi, it has four offices in Kolkata, Mumbai, Bengaluru and Chennai.
- The three fellowships by Sahitya Akademi are:-

1. Sahitya Akademi Honorary Fellowship
2. Anand Fellowship
3. Premchand Fellowship

- Sahitya Akademi also instituted a fellowship named after Premchand during his 125th Birth Anniversary in 2005 for scholars doing research on Indian literature or to creative writers from the countries of the SAARC region other than India.
- Every year since its inception in 1954, the Sahitya Akademi awards prizes to the most outstanding books of literary merit published in any of the major Indian languages recognized by the Akademi. The award amount is now 50,000 since 2003. The first awards were given in 1955.
- It has certain special projects like the Ancient Indian Literature, Medieval Indian Literature and Modern Indian Literature together constituting ten volumes of the best of Indian writing over five millennia. It has also launched a new project Encyclopedia of Indian Poetics.

INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL CENTRE FOR ARTS

- The Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA) is an autonomous centre under the Ministry of Culture, Government of India.
- The IGNCA's view of the arts encompasses wide areas such as creative and critical literature, written and oral; the visual arts, architecture, sculpture, painting, graphics, photography and film.
- The Centre aims at exploring, studying and reviving the dialogue between India and her neighbours, in areas pertaining to the arts, and between communities in India and the world.
- The IGNCA organizes national seminars, conferences, exhibitions and lecture series.

CENTRE FOR CULTURAL RESOURCES AND TRAINING

- The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) is one of the premier institutions working in the field of linking education with culture. The Centre was set up in May, 1979 as an autonomous organization by the Government of India.
- With headquarters in New Delhi, it has three regional centres at Udaipur, Hyderabad and Guwahati.
- The broad objectives of CCRT have been to revitalize the education system by creating an understanding and awareness among students about the plurality of the regional cultures of India and integrating this knowledge with education.
- It conducts a variety of training programmes for in-service teachers drawn from all parts of the country.
- It creates awareness amongst students and teachers of their role in solving environmental pollution problems and conservation and preservation of the natural and cultural heritage.
- It conducts workshops on drama, music, narrative art forms, etc.
- Teachers are encouraged to develop programmes in which the art form can be profitably utilized to teach educational curriculum.
- Over the years, CCRT has been collecting scripts, colour slides, photographs, audio and video recordings and films.
- Each year it aims to revive and encourage the art and craft forms of rural India.
- The Centre implements the Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme, which provides scholarships to outstanding children in the age group of 10 to 14 years, studying either in recognized schools or belonging to families practicing traditional performing or other arts to develop their talent in various cultural fields particularly in rare art forms.
- The Centre has instituted CCRT Teachers Award which is given every year to selected teachers for their outstanding work in education and culture. The award carries with it a citation, a plaque, an angavastram and a cash prize of 10,000.

ZONAL CULTURAL CENTRES

- Zonal Cultural Centres (ZCCs) aim to arouse awareness of the local cultures and to show how these merge into zonal identities and eventually into the rich diversity of India's composite culture.
- These centres have already established themselves as a premier agency in the field of promotion, preservation and dissemination of culture in the entire country. They promote performing arts by significant contribution in literary and visual arts.
- The participation of states in more than one zonal cultural centre according to their cultural linkage is a special feature of the composition of the zonal centres.
- The Government of India and the participating State Governments enable the ZCCs to finance their activities from the interest earned on the investment on Corpus Fund.
- Documentation of various rare folk and tribal art forms is one of the main thrust areas of the ZCCs.
- Under the National Cultural Exchange Programme (NCEP), exchanges of artists, musicologists, performers and scholars between different regions within the country take place.
- It has been extremely useful in promoting awareness of different tribal/folk art forms in different parts of the country.
- A scheme of Theatre Rejuvenation provides an opportunity to students, actors, artists, directors and writers to perform on a common platform.
- Guru Shishya Parampara has been introduced to promote new talents. The ZCCs promote craftsmen through Shilpgrams. The ZCCs identify the different performing/folk art forms in their area and select one or two talented artists in each of the fields.

TANGIBLE CULTURAL HERITAGE

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

- The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) was established in 1861. The organization is headed by the Director General.
- The major activities of the Archaeological Survey of India are:
  I. Survey of archaeological remains and excavations;
  II. Maintenance and conservation of centrally protected monuments, sites and remains;
  III. Chemical preservation of monuments and antiquarian remains;
  IV. Architectural survey of monuments;
  V. Development of epigraphical research and numismatic studies;
  VI. Setting up and re-organization of site museums;
  VII. Expeditions abroad;
  VIII. Training in archaeology;
  IX. Publication of technical reports and research works.
- Under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958, the ASI has declared 3,675 monuments/sites to be of national importance in the country which includes twenty one properties that are inscribed on the World Heritage List by UNESCO.
- Three sites, namely, Champaner-Pavagarh Archaeological Park in Gujarat, Chhatrapati Shivaji Terminus (formerly Victoria Terminus) Station in Mumbai and the Brihadisvara temple complex, Gangaikondacholapuram and the Airavatesvara temple complex, Darasuram as an extension to the Brihadisvara temple complex. Thanjavur (now commonly called as the Great Living Chola Temples) have been inscribed on the World Heritage List of UNESCO in 2004.
- The activities of its various wings are as under:
  a) **Underwater Archaeology Wing:** Search, study and preservation of cultural heritage lying submerged in inland or territorial waters are among the principal functions of the Underwater Archaeology Wing. It carries out exploration and excavation in Arabian Sea as well as in Bay of Bengal.

b) **Science Branch:** The Science Branch of the Survey with its headquarters at Dehradun and field laboratories in different parts of the country carries out chemical preservation of monuments, antiquities, manuscripts, paintings, etc.
c) **Horticulture Branch:** The Horticulture Branch of the ASI maintains gardens in centrally protected monuments/sites located in different parts of the country.
d) **Epigraphy Branch:** The Epigraphy Branch at Mysore carries out research work in Sanskrit and Dravidian languages while the one at Nagpur carries out research work in Arabic and Persian.

Expeditions Abroad

The ASI has taken up the conservation project of Ta Prohm, Cambodia under the ITEC programme of Ministry of External Affairs. The conservation project has been started on the request of the Royal Government of Cambodia for India's assistance in Conservation and Restoration of Prasat Ta Prohm. The conservation project is for a period of ten years and is to be completed in five phases.

NATIONAL MISSION ON MONUMENTS AND ANTIQUITIES

- The National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities (NMMA) was launched on March 19, 2007 with a budgetary outlay of 90 crore.
- It prepares a National Register for Built Heritage, Sites and Antiques and setting up of a state level database on Built Heritage, Sites and Antiquarian wealth for information and dissemination to planners, researchers, etc., and better management of such cultural resources.
- The time frame prescribed for the NMMA to accomplish its mandate was five years.

NATIONAL MISSION FOR MANUSCRIPTS

- The National Mission for Manuscripts (NMM) was launched by the Government in 2003 with the Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA) as the nodal agency to reclaim India's inheritance of knowledge contained in the vast treasure of manuscripts.
- Major activities of the NMM are—documentation of manuscripts through survey, preventive and curative conservation, conducting training courses and workshops on conservation, manuscriptology and paleography, documentation through digitization, research and publication and public outreach programmes to create public consciousness for preserving and dissemination of manuscripts.

NATIONAL MUSEUM

The National Museum, functions as a subordinate office under the Ministry of Culture since 1960.

NATIONAL GALLERY OF MODERN ART

- The National Gallery of Modern Art (NGMA), New Delhi was founded in 1954 to promote and develop contemporary Indian Art. The NGMA's important collections include paintings, sculptures, graphic arts and photographs. The objective of NGMA is to help people look at the works of modern art with understanding and sensitivity.
- The other important museums are: Indian Museum, Victoria Memorial Hall, Salarjung Museum and National Council of Science Museum.

NATIONAL MUSEUM INSTITUTE OF HISTORY OF ART, CONSERVATION AND MUSEOLOGY

- It is an autonomous organization, fully funded by the Ministry of Culture, established and declared as a Deemed University in 1989. This is the only Museum University in India.
- The Director General, National Museum is the ex-officio Vice-Chancellor of this University.

NATIONAL RESEARCH LABORATORY FOR CONSERVATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY

- National Research Laboratory for Conservation of Cultural Property (NRLC) was established in 1976, as a subordinate office of the Department of Culture, and is recognized by the Department of Science and Technology as a scientific institution of the Government of India.
- The NRLC aims to develop conservation of cultural property in the country. It provides conservation services and technical advice in matters concerning conservation to museums, archives, archaeology departments and other similar institutions, imparts training in different aspects of conservation, carries out research in methods and materials of conservation, disseminates knowledge in conservation and provides library services to conservators of the country.
- The headquarters of NRLC is situated at Lucknow.
- A regional centre of the NRLC, the Regional Conservation Laboratory is functioning at Mysore for conservation.

RAMAKRISHNA MISSION INSTITUTE OF CULTURE, KOLKATA

- **The Institute was conceived in 1936 as one of the permanent memorials to Sri Ramakrishna (1836-1886)** on the occasion of his first birth centenary. It was formally established on January 29, 1938 as a branch centre of the Ramakrishna Mission founded by Swami Vivekananda to propagate the message of Vedanta as propounded by Sri Ramakrishna, whose basic teachings stressed:
  (i) the equality of all religions;
  (ii) the potential divinity of man; and
  (iii) service to man is a way of worshipping God—a new religion for mankind.
- Dedicated to promote the ideal of the unity of mankind, the Institute has made people aware of the richness of the cultures of the world and the urgent need for inter-cultural appreciation, understanding and acceptance of each other's points of view.
- The keynote of everything the Institute does is thus, respect for others' point of view and its assimilation and acceptance for one's own enrichment.

ANTHROPOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

- The Anthropological Survey of India is a premier research organization under the Ministry of Culture.
- It has completed 60 years of existence and has carried out anthropological researches in the area of bio-cultural aspects of Indian population in general and on those who are referred to as the 'Weakest of the Weak' in particular.
- Besides this, the activities include collection, preservation, maintenance, documentation and study of ethnographic materials as well as ancient human skeletal remains.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The National Archives of India (NAI), New Delhi known until Independence as Imperial Record Department, was originally established in Kolkata on March 11, 1891.

It is the official custodian of all non-current record of permanent value to the Government of India and its predecessor bodies.

It has a regional office at Bhopal and three Record Centres at Bhubaneswar, Jaipur and Puducherry.

MAJOR ACTIVITIES OF THE ARCHIVES INCLUDE:

(i) making public records accessible to various Government agencies and research scholars;
(ii) preparation of reference material;

(iii) preservation and maintenance of records and conducting of scientific investigations for the said purpose;
(iv) evolving records management programmes;
(v) rendering technical assistance to individuals and institutions in the field of conservation of records;
(vi) imparting training in the field of archives administration, records management, reprography, repair and conservation of records, books and manuscripts at professional and subprofessional levels; and
(vii) creation and promotion of archival consciousness in the country by organising thematic exhibitions.

The National Archives of India provides financial assistance to states/ union territories, archives, voluntary organizations and other custodial institutions, so that the documentary heritage is preserved and archival science is promoted.

SCHOLARSHIP AND FELLOWSHIP DIVISION

The Scholarship and Fellowship Division of the Ministry operates the following schemes to provide monetary assistance to individuals/organizations engaged in promoting cultural activities in the country:-

1. Scheme for Award of Scholarships to Young Artistes in Different Cultural Fields
2. Scheme for Award of Fellowships to Outstanding Persons in the Fields of Culture
3. Scheme of Financial Assistance for Seminars, Festivals and Exhibitions on Cultural Subjects by Not for Profit Organizations (Cultural Functions Grant Scheme)
4. Financial Assistance to Ramakrishna Mission Institute of Culture, Kolkata (a cultural organization with national presence)
5. Scheme for Visiting Fellows in Art, Culture and Heritage

TOURISM

- Tourism plays an important role in employment generation and economic growth of the country. It is accepted as the potent engine for inclusive social economic progress at universal level through its forward and backward linkages and ability to create employment in the economy. Tourism sector has a very high employment potential with **approximately 90 jobs creation per 10 lakh of investment.**
- There is high scope for profuse employment generation and related activities in the form of accommodation projects, food oriented projects, amusement parks and water sports, etc.

VISA-ON-ARRIVAL

- The year 2015 witnessed a growth of 4.5 per cent in Foreign Tourist Arrivals (FTAs) in India, this growth is equivalent to the medium growth rate of 4.5 per cent witnessed in International Tourist Arrivals, globally.
- The Ministry of Tourism supported the initiative regarding the implementation of Tourist Visa on Arrival (VoA) enabled with Electronic Travel Authorisation (ETA) (renamed as e-Tourist Visa) strongly and committed all support to Ministry of Home Affairs and Ministry of External Affairs and Ministry of Civil Aviation for implementing the programme.

WEB BASED PUBLIC DELIVERY SYSTEM

- Ministry of Tourism has set up a Web based Public Delivery System for recognition of the Travel Trade Service Providers with the objective to ease Travel Trade Service Providers seeking recognition from this Ministry and also to bring in transparency in granting the approvals.

NICHE TOURISM PRODUCTS

- The Ministry of Tourism has taken the initiative of identifying, diversifying, developing and promoting niche products of the tourism industry. This is done in order to overcome the aspect of 'seasonality' and to promote India as a 365 days destination, attract tourists with specific interest and to ensure repeat visits for the unique products in which India has a comparative advantage. Identifying niche products is a dynamic process. Thus, new products may be added in due course. The Ministry of Tourism has constituted committees for promotion of Golf Tourism and Wellness Tourism. Guidelines have also been formulated by the Ministry to support golf, polo, medical and wellness tourism.
- Accordingly, the following niche products have been identified for development and promotion:- Cruise; Adventure; Medical; Wellness; Golf; Polo; Meetings Incentives Conferences and Exhibitions; Ecotourism; Film Tourism and Sustainable Tourism.

MEDICAL TOURISM

- Medical Tourism (also called medical travel, health tourism or global healthcare) is a term used to describe the rapidly growing practice of travelling across international borders to obtain health care.
- Services typically sought by travellers include elective procedures as well as complex specialized surgeries such as joint replacement (knee/hip), cardiac surgery, dental surgery and cosmetic surgeries. However, virtually every type of healthcare, including psychiatry, alternative treatments and convalescent care is available in India.
- The Medical Tourism activity is mainly driven by the private sector. The Ministry of Tourism has only the role of a facilitator in terms of marketing this concept and promoting this in the key markets. The Ministry of Tourism has taken several steps to promote India as a medical and health tourism destination.

INDIA TOURISM DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

- India Tourism Development Corporation (ITDC) is a Public Sector Undertaking under administrative control of the Ministry of Tourism. Incorporated on October 1, 1966, ITDC played a key role in the development of tourism infrastructure in the country.
- Apart from developing the largest hotel chain in India, the ITDC offers tourism related facilities like transport, duty free shopping, entertainment, production of tourist publicity literature, consultancy, etc.
- The ITDC has played a committed and pivotal social role in the development of tourism infrastructure in backward areas, thereby trying to promote regional balance.

EK BHARAT SHRESHTHA BHARAT

- Ek Bharat Shreshtha Bharat was announced on 31st October, 2015 on the occasion of the 140th birth anniversary of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel. Subsequently, the Finance Minister announced the initiative in his Budget Speech for 2016-17.
- Through this innovative measure, the knowledge of the culture, traditions and practices of different states & UTs will lead to an enhanced understanding and bonding between the states, thereby strengthening the unity and integrity of India.

THE BROAD OBJECTIVES OF THE INITIATIVE ARE:-

(i) To celebrate the unity in diversity of our nation and to maintain and strengthen the fabric of traditionally existing emotional bonds between the people of our country;

(ii) To promote the spirit of national integration through a deep and structured engagement between all states and union territories through a year-long planned engagement between states;

(iii) To showcase the rich heritage and culture, customs and traditions of either state for enabling people to understand and appreciate the diversity that is India, thus fostering a sense of common identity;
(iv) To establish longterm engagements; and
(v) To create an environment which promotes learning between states by sharing best practices and experiences.

THE KEY THEMES OF INTERACTIONS WOULD BE:

- To celebrate the idea of India as a nation wherein different cultural units across varied geographies coalesce and interact with each other, this glorious manifestation of diverse cuisine, music, dance, theatre, movies & films, handicrafts, sports, literature, festivals, painting, sculpture etc. will enable people to imbibe the innate chord of binding and brotherhood;
- To make our people aware about the seamless integral hull of the Modern Indian State spread across a vast landmass on whose firm foundations, the geopolitical strength of the country is ensured to benefit one and all;
- To impress upon people at large about the increasing inter-connectedness between the constituents of various cultures and traditions, which is so vital for the spirit of nation building;
- To induce a sense of responsibility & ownership for the nation as a whole through these close cross-cultural interactions as it intends to build up the interdependence matrix unequivocally.

CHAPTER 6:
BASIC ECONOMIC DATA

- THE Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation (MoSPI) came into existence as an independent Ministry on October 15, 1999 after the merger of the Department of Statistics and the Department of Programme Implementation.
- The Ministry has two wings, one relating to Statistics and the other relating to Programme Implementation. **The Statistics Wing redesignated as National Statistics Office (NSO), consists of the Central Statistical Office (CSO) and the National Sample Survey Office (NSSO).**

THE PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION WING HAS THREE DIVISIONS, NAMELY:

(i) Twenty Point Programme,
(ii) Infrastructure and Project Monitoring, and
(iii) Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme.

Besides these three wings, there is National Statistical Commission (NSC) created through a resolution of Government of India and one autonomous institute, viz., Indian Statistical Institute (ISI) declared as an institute of national importance by an Act of Parliament.

NATIONAL STATISTICAL COMMISSION

- The Government of India through a resolution dated June 1, 2005 decided to set up the National Statistical Commission (NSC). The setting up of the NSC followed the decision of the Cabinet to accept the recommendation of the Rangarajan Commission, which reviewed the Indian Statistical System in 2001.
- The NSC was initially constituted w.e.f. July 12, 2006, to serve as a nodal and empowered body for all core statistical activities of the country, to evolve, monitor and enforce statistical priorities and standards and to ensure statistical coordination.
- The NSC has, one part-time Chairperson and four part-time members, each having specialization and experience in specified statistical fields.
- Besides, Secretary, Niti Aayog is an ex-officio member of the Commission. The Chief Statistician of India is the Secretary to the Commission.

CENTRAL STATISTICS OFFICE

- The Central Statistics Office (CSO), an attached office of the Ministry, coordinates the statistical activities in the country and evolves statistical standards. Its activities inter-alia, include compilation of National Accounts, Index of Industrial Production, Consumer Price Indices (Urban/Rural/ Combined), Human Development Statistics, (including Gender Statistics in the states and union territories) and dissemination of Energy Statistics, Social and Environment Statistics and preparation of the National Industrial Classification.
- The CSO, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation releases Consumer Price Indices (CPI) for All-India and states/union territories separately for rural, urban and combined (rural plus urban) for the purpose of temporal price comparison with effect from January, 2011 with 2010 as the base year. The annual inflation rates based on this CPI series are available since January, 2012.

PER CAPITA REAL AND NET NATIONAL INCOME

The per capita real income i.e., per capita net national income at constant (2011-12) market prices, as per the provisional estimates for 2015-16 recorded growth of about 6.2 per cent. The per capita income at current prices during 2015-16 recorded a growth of 7.4 percent.

NATIONAL INCOME

The growth in real GDP during 2015-16 is estimated at 7.6 per cent as compared to the growth rate of 7.1 per cent in 2014-15.

PRICE STATISTICS

- CONSUMER PRICE INDEX (RURAL/URBAN): The Central Statistics Office (CSO), Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation started releasing Consumer Price Indices (CPI) for all India and states/union territories separately for rural, urban and combined every month with effect from January 2011. It has now revised the Base Year from 2010=100 to 2012=100. The weighing diagram for the revised CPI series is based on the results of the NSS 68th round Consumer Expenditure Survey (2011-12).
- Collection of monthly retail price data for CPI (Rural) from selected villages spread over all the states/union territories is done by the Department of Posts, whereas the Field Operation Division of National Sample Survey Office [NSSO (FOD)] and specified Directorates of Economics and Statistics are engaged for collection of retail price data for CPI (Urban) from selected markets of towns spread over all states/union territories.

INFLATION RATE

- CONSUMER FOOD PRICE INDEX (CFPI): This is the weighted average of the indices of some of the sub-groups of the group 'Food and Beverages'. These sub-groups are:
  a) 'Cereals and products',
  b) 'Meat and fish',
  c) 'Egg',
  d) 'Milk and products',
  e) 'Oils and fats',
  f) 'Fruits',
  g) 'Vegetables',
  h) 'Pulses and products',
  i) 'Sugar and confectionery' and
  j) 'Spices'.
- NON-FOOD ITEMS' INDEX: This is weighted average of the indices of groups 'Pan Tobacco and Intoxicants', 'Fuel and Light', 'Clothing and Footwear', 'Housing' and 'Miscellaneous'.
- The inflation rate, which was very high in 2012-13 and 2013-14 started declining from 2014-15. During the year 2016-17, the month of September has witnessed the lowest level of inflation.
- Fall in the overall inflation rate during the period of 2012-13 to 2016-17 has mainly been driven by fall in the prices of food items, which is evident from declining inflation rates, based on CFPI.

SERVICES SECTOR

- The share of services in India's Gross Value Added (GVA) at basic prices (at current prices) increased from **49 per cent in 2011-12 to 53.2 per cent in 2015-16** as per Provisional Estimates (PE).
- **Including construction, the share increased to 61.5 per cent in 2015-16.**
- With a 20.6 percent share, 'financial, real estate, and professional services' as a group is the largest contributor to GVA among the various services sub-sectors, followed by 'trade, hotels, transport, communication and services related to broadcasting' with a 18.6 per cent share and 'Public Administration, defence and other services' with a share of 14.01 per cent is in third place.
- **In 2015-16, growth of the services sector dropped to 8.9 per cent as compared to 10.3 per cent in 2014-15.**
- This sector's growth is higher than the overall GVA growth of 7.1 per cent and 7.2 per cent at constant prices in 2014-15 and 2015-16 respectively.
- This is mainly due to growth deceleration in financial, real estate and professional services, trade, repairs, hotels and restaurants.

SERVICES TRADE

- In 2015-16 services exports shrank by -0.73 per cent, and import of services grew by 6.1 per cent.
- This has resulted in deceleration of net services growth to -7.9 per cent in 2015-16 compared to 3.7 per cent growth in 2014-15.
- In 2015-16, net services financed almost 53.6 per cent of the India's trade deficit on goods.

INFRASTRUCTURE SUPPORTIVE INDUSTRIES

- The eight core infrastructure supportive industries, namely, coal, crude oil, natural gas, refinery products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity with a total weight of 37.90 percent in the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) have registered a growth of 3.7 per cent during 2014-15 as compared to 4.2 per cent during 2013-14.
- During the year 2014-15, the growth in the coal sector was 8.4 per cent, 8.1 per cent in electricity, 5.6 per cent in cement, 1.3 per cent in steel and 0.4 per cent in refinery products sector. Crude oil, natural gas and fertilizers sectors have shown negative growth during 2014-15.

ANNUAL SURVEY OF INDUSTRIES

- The Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) is the principal source of industrial statistics in the country.
- It provides statistical information to access and evaluate, objectively and realistically, the change in the growth, composition and structure of the organized manufacturing sector comprising activities related to manufacturing processes, repair services, generation, transmission, etc., of electricity, gas and water supply and cold storage.
- The ASI extends to the entire country.

INDEX OF INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

- CSO compiles the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) using secondary data in various ministries/ departments or their attached/subordinate offices.
- The present base year of IIP is 2004-05.
- IIP is released every month in the form of Quick Estimates with a time-lag of 6 weeks as per the Special Data Dissemination Standard (SDDS) norms of IMF.
- Apart from breakup of the index for mining, manufacturing and electricity sectors, the estimates are also simultaneously being released as per Use-based classification viz., basic goods, capital goods, intermediate goods, consumer durables and non-durables.
- The major source of data for IIP is the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion that supplies data for 268 out of 399 item groups with a weight of 45.6 per cent in overall IIP.
- Performance of various sectors:
  a) The IIP increased by 2.4 per cent in 2015-16 as compared to a growth of 2.8 per cent in 2014-15.
  b) Electricity sector registered a growth of 5.7 per cent during 2015-16 as compared to 8.4 per cent during 2014-15.
  c) Mining and manufacturing sectors registered growths of 2.2 per cent and 2.0 per cent respectively during 2015-16 as compared to 1.5 per cent and 2.3 per cent growths in 2013-14.
- CSO is in the process of revising base year of all-India IIP from 2004-05 to 2011-12 to take into account the changes in the industrial sector. For this purpose, a new basket of items and a panel of factories have already been prepared on the basis of the recommendations of the
- Working Group headed by Dr. Saumitra Chaudhuri, former Member, Planning Commission (erstwhile). For this purpose production data on the new basket of items have been collected from the chosen factories since April 2011 in collaboration with source agencies. The new

series will be introduced soon after the indices and the methodological aspects are approved by the Committee of Secretaries (CoS).

NATIONAL SAMPLE SURVEY OFFICE

- The National Sample Survey Office (NSSO), in Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, is responsible for conduct of large scale sample surveys, in diverse fields, on all India basis.
- Primary data is collected regularly through nationwide household surveys on various socio-economic subjects, Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) under the Collection of Statistics Act and Enterprise Surveys, as a follow up of the economic census.
- Besides these surveys, NSSO collects data on rural and urban prices; plays a significant role in the improvement of crop statistics through supervision of the area enumeration and crop estimation surveys of the state agencies.
- The NSSO functions with requisite autonomy, in matters relating to data collection, processing and publication/dissemination of results/data based on its surveys, under overall guidance and supervision of National Statistical Commission (NSC) which appoints Working Groups/Technical Committees comprising both official and non-official members on different subjects for finalization of survey instruments for its surveys and methodologies for the same.
- The Director General and Chief Executive Officer (DG and CEO) is responsible for overall coordination and supervision of all activities of NSSO and is assisted by four Additional Director Generals, each one being in-charge of separate divisions responsible for four distinct aspects of such large scale surveys relating to their designing and planning, field work, data processing and coordination.

PRICE DATA COLLECTION

- Rural Retail Price Collection (RPC): The Field Operations Division (FOD) regularly collects rural price data on monthly basis for the compilation of Consumer Price Index for agricultural and rural labourers in districts across the country, on behalf of the Labour Bureau, Ministry of Labour and Employment.
- Data on wage rates are also collected in respect of 12 agricultural and 13 non agricultural occupations, as part of the scheme.
- Data on daily wage rates of important agricultural operations are reported by the state governments on monthly basis.
- For providing an alternative series of wage-rates data, the Data Processing Division of NSSO is compiling and publishing occupation-wise wage rates, based on the data collected in Rural Prices schedule
- The RPC bulletin called the 'Prices and Wages in Rural India' which is published for each quarter, provides price data only at national level and wage data at national and state level for 26 major states.

TWENTY POINT PROGRAMME

- The Twenty Point Programme (TPP) initiated in the year 1975 was restructured in the years 1982, 1986 and 2006. The thrust of the programme, restructured in 2006, is to eradicate poverty and improve the quality of life of the poor and the underprivileged people all over the country.
- The programme covers various socio-economic aspects like poverty, employment, education, housing, agriculture, drinking water, afforestation and environment protection, energy to rural areas, welfare of weaker sections of the society, etc.
- Twenty Point Programme (TPP)-2006 is being monitored individually by Central Nodal Ministries concerned.
- The programme covers 66 items.
- One of the 66 items viz. 'Sampoorna Grameen Rojgar Yojana (SGRY)' has been subsumed into another item namely 'National Rural Employment Guarantee Act' with effect from April 1, 2008

and has been renamed as Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act with effect from December 31, 2009.

- At present, out of the remaining 65 items, 19 items are being monitored on quarterly basis.
- Since September 2014 the data collection is done on quarterly basis and the monthly monitoring has been changed to quarterly monitoring.
- TPP-2006 has now completed nine years of its operationalization.
- The monitoring mechanism for TPP-2006 has also been widened by including block level monitoring in addition to the existing Central, state and district level monitoring.

MONITORING MECHANISM

- The primary responsibility of implementation and monitoring of the programme lies with the agencies entrusted with the execution of the programme, which in this case are the state governments/union territory administrations and the Central Nodal Ministries.
- The **Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation monitors the programmes/schemes covered under TPP-2006** on the basis of performance reports received from state governments/UT administrations and Central Nodal Ministries.
- The Ministry has developed a **web based Management Information System** to expeditiously collect information from the State Governments and the Central Nodal Ministries.
- Monitoring Committees at state, district and block level, for monitoring the progress of implementation of all schemes/items covered under the Twenty Point Programme-2006, have been constituted by most of the States/Union Territories as per the provisions of TPP-2006 guidelines.
- Quarterly Progress Report (QPR) of TPP-2006 is prepared quarterly on the basis of information provided by state governments /UT administrations on 19 items. QPR provides information on the annual physical targets, cumulative target and achievements up to the period under report.
- The Annual Report on TPP-2006 covers information on all items (except the items which are not yet operational) under the programme. The information on these items is provided by the respective Central Nodal Ministries and states/ UTs.

INFRASTRUCTURE MONITORING

- The monitoring of important infrastructure sectors in the country is designed to provide an overview of the performance and highlighting slippages, if any, before the decision making authorities.
- This Ministry monitors the performance of the country's eleven key infrastructure sectors viz., power, coal, steel, railways, telecommunications, ports, fertilizers, cement, petroleum and natural gas, roads, and civil aviation.
- The performance of these sectors is analyzed with reference to the present targets for the month and for the cumulative period and the achievements during the corresponding month and cumulative period of the last year.

INFRASTRUCTURE PERFORMANCE DURING APRIL-JULY 2016

- The overall infrastructure performance during April-July 2016 has shown positive trend of the growth. All sectors except crude oil, natural gas, goods traffic carried by railways, net addition in switching capacity of telephone exchanges and mobile phone connections recorded a positive growth over the performance for the corresponding period of the previous year.
- While the growth rate in respect of power generation, production of cement, refinery, upgradation of highways by State PWD and BRO, export cargo handled at airports and passengers handled at both terminals of the airports (domestic & international) were higher than the growth achieved during the corresponding period of the last year (April – July 2015).
- However, as compared to the targets set for the period April – July 2016, most of the sectors except production of fertilizers, crude oil, natural gas, up-gradation of highways and goods traffic carried by railways have more than their targets for the period. The trend in the overall

infrastructure performance during April – July 2016 as compared to the target set for the period and the performance for the year 2015-16.

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT LOCAL AREA DEVELOPMENT SCHEME

- The Members of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme (MPLADS) was launched on 23rd December, 1993. Initially, Ministry of Rural Development was the Nodal Ministry for this scheme.
- In October, 1994 this scheme was transferred to the **Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation.**
- The objective of MPLAD Scheme is to enable MPs to recommend works of developmental nature with emphasis on creation of durable community assets in the areas of national priorities, viz., Drinking water facility; education; electricity facility; health and family welfare; irrigation facility; non-conventional energy severs; railways, roads, pathways and bridges; sanitation and public health, etc. based on the locally felt needs.
- The salient features of the MPLAD Scheme include:
  - (i) MPLADS is a **Central Plan Scheme fully funded by the Government of India** under which funds are released in the form of grants-in-aid directly to the district authorities;
  - (ii) The funds released under the Scheme are **non-lapsable**, i.e. the entitlement of funds not released in a particular year is carried forward to the subsequent years, subject to eligibility. At present, the annual entitlement per MP/constituency is **5 crore**;
  - (iii) Under MPLADS, **the role of the Members of Parliament is limited to recommend works.** Thereafter, it is the responsibility of the district authority to sanction, execute and complete the works recommended by Members of Parliament within the stipulated time period;
  - (iv) The **elected** Lok Sabha Members can recommend works in their respective constituencies. The elected members of the Rajya Sabha can recommend works anywhere in the state from which they are elected.
  - (v) **Nominated members** of the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha can recommend works for implementation, anywhere in the country.
  - (vi) MPLADS works can be implemented in areas affected by **natural calamities** like floods, cyclone, hailstorm, avalanche, cloudburst, pest attack, landslides, tornado, earthquake, drought, tsunami, fire and biological, chemical, radiological hazards, etc. MPs from the non-affected areas of the state/UT can also recommend permissible works upto a maximum of 25 lakh per annum in the affected area(s) in that state/UT;
  - (vii) In order to accord special attention to the development of areas inhabited by Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs), 15 per cent of MPLADS funds are to be utilized for areas inhabited by SC population and 7.5 per cent for areas inhabited by ST population;
  - (viii) The MP can spend a maximum of 20 lakh per year for giving assistance to differently abled citizens for purchase of tricycles (including motorized tricycles), battery operated motorized wheel chair and artificial limbs; and aids for visually and hearing impaired;
  - (ix) Funds released by the Government of India are deposited by the District administrations in nationalized banks (including IDBI Banks)/Regional Rural Banks (Gramin Banks) which are on Core Banking Platform with the Nationalized Bank as their sponsor, for each MP for the purpose of MPLAD scheme; and
  - (x) The roles of Central Government, state government, district authorities and implementing agencies have been clearly defined in the guidelines on MPLADS for implementation of MPLAD Schem

CHAPTER 7: COMMERCE

FUNCTIONS OF DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE INCLUDE:

- Formulates, implements and monitors the **Foreign Trade Policy** (FTP)
- Responsibilities of multilateral and bilateral **commercial relations**,
- **Special Economic Zones**,
- State trading,
- **Export promotion** and trade facilitation, and
- **Development and regulation** of certain **export oriented industries** and commodities.

CURRENT TRADE SITUATION: GLOBAL AND INDIA

- **Developed economies** are facing **stagnant GDP** growth.
- **Emerging Market** and Developing Economies (EMDEs) have seen **recovery.**
- Elements of risk, challenges and market volatility reflected in **weakening commodity prices** and difficult financial conditions.
- As per the World Economic Outlook **global growth** is estimated at **3.6 per cent in 2017**.
- **Growth prospects** in 2016-17 will **depend on**:
  - ✓ Slowdown and rebalancing of the **Chinese economy**,
  - ✓ Lower **commodity prices**,
  - ✓ Strains in some **large emerging market** economies.
  - ✓ Gradual improvement of **growth rates of** countries such as **Brazil, Russia**, and some countries in the Middle East.
- **WTO lowered** the forecast for **World Trade growth** due to several **factors** such as:
  - ✓ Falling import **demand in China, Brazil** and other emerging economies,
  - ✓ Falling **prices of oil** and other primary commodities,
  - ✓ Significant **exchange rate fluctuations**,
  - ✓ **Volatility** in financial markets and
  - ✓ Uncertainty regarding **monetary policy of the USA**.
- **India** has been a **resilient exception** since it is a net commodity importer, and is not substantially a part of world value chains. But if the world falls into recession, India may also be affected.

INTEGRATION WITH GLOBAL ECONOMY

- **Global value chains (GVCs)** are a major feature of the international trade. In this the intermediate goods and services from several countries are combined through **integrated production networks** to produce the final goods and services.
- Various **obstacles to Indian producers** participation in GVCs are
  - ✓ inadequate **infrastructure**,
  - ✓ **sub-optimal connectivity** with global transport networks,
  - ✓ **low transport** capabilities and
  - ✓ complicated **administrative requirements** that cause long delays at ports and customs.
- **Steps to overcome** these obstacles
  - ✓ strengthen trade-related **physical infrastructure**,
  - ✓ Implement an **appropriate regulatory regime** for transport services, Improve efficiency and predictability in border procedures,

- ✓ Undertake **policy reforms** in logistics services markets and reduce coordination failures.
- ✓ **Enabling environment for industry** to be able to both scale up and scale down their operations in response to demand.

- **Mega regional trading arrangements** are the other new features of the international trading landscape with the potential to bring about enormous changes in world trade dynamics. For example, **Trans Pacific Partnership (TPP)**,
  - ✓ It will **erode existing preferences for Indian products** in traditional markets such as the US benefitting those who are partners to these agreements.
  - ✓ Secondly, they are likely to develop a **rules architecture which will place a greater burden of compliance on India's** manufacturing and services standards for access to the markets of the participating countries.

TRADE SCENARIO

- India's **merchandise exports - US$ 310.34** billion during 2014-15
- A **negative growth** of 1.29 per cent.
- Yet merchandise exports recorded a Compound Annual Growth Rate (CAGR) of 14.02 per cent from 2004-05 to 2014-15.

WORLD TRADE SCENARIO

IMF's growth forecast (January 2016)

- **India - 7.5 per cent** for both 2016 and 2017.
- **World** output growth - **3.4 percent and 3.6 per cent** for 2016 and 2017 respectively.
- As per WTO's International Trade Statistics 2015, in merchandise trade, **India is the 19th largest exporter in the world** with a share of 1.7 per cent and the **12th largest importer** with a share of 2.4 per cent in 2014.

EXPORTS

- Exports recorded a **negative growth of 18.03 per cent** during April-Dec 2015-16 (P).
- The merchandise exports have reached **US$ 196.68 billion** in April-Dec 2015-16 (P).

IMPORT

- Cumulative value of import during Apr-Dec 2015-16 (P) was **US$ 295.82 billion** as against US $ 351.61 billion during the corresponding period of the previous year.
- Imports registered a **negative growth of 15.87 per cent**.

TRADE BALANCE

- The Trade deficit in Apr-Dec 2015-16 (P) was estimated at **US$ 99.14 billion** which was lower than the deficit of US$ 111.69 billion during the corresponding period of the previous year.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES EXPORTED BY INDIA

- Petroleum products;
- Pearl, precious, semiprecious stones;
- Drug formulations biological;
- Gold and other precious metal jewellery; and
- RMG cotton including accessories.

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES IMPORTED BY INDIA

- Petroleum crude;

- Gold;
- Pearls,
- Precious and semi-precious stones;
- Petroleum products; and
- Telecom instruments.

FOREIGN TRADE POLICY

- It provides framework **in line with the 'Make in India'** programme.
- It aims to enable India to respond to the challenges of external environment, and make trade major contributor to the country's economic growth and development.
- For example,
  - ✓ Measures to **promote procurement from indigenous manufacturers.**
  - ✓ Measures to boost **exports of defense and hi-tech items**, **e-Commerce exports of handloom products**, books/periodicals etc
  - ✓ **Trade facilitation** and enhancing the **ease of doing business** are the other major focus areas.
- FTP introduces two new schemes, namely "**Merchandise Exports from India Schemes (MEIS)**" for export of specified goods to specified markets and "**Service Exports from India Scheme (SEIS)**" for increasing exports of notified services, in place of a plethora of schemes earlier with different conditions for eligibility and usage.

MERCHANDISE EXPORTS FROM INDIA SCHEME (MEIS)

- It is a **merger of large number of schemes** prevailing for rewarding Merchandise Exports
- **e-Commerce exports** of certain specified employment creating sectors, made through courier or foreign post offices, have also been supported under MEIS.

SERVICE EXPORTS FROM INDIA SCHEME (SEIS)

- SEIS is available to '**Service Providers Located in India**' instead of Indian Service Providers'.

ADVANCE AUTHORIZATION SCHEME

- Under this scheme, **duty free imports of inputs** (that are physically incorporated in the export product) are allowed, with minimum 15 per cent value addition.

DUTY FREE IMPORT AUTHORIZATION SCHEME

- Duty Free Import Authorization (DFIA) is issued to allow **duty free import of inputs**, with a minimum value addition requirement of 20 percent.

EXPORT PROMOTION CAPITAL GOODS SCHEME

- Under this scheme **import of capital goods at zero customs duty** is allowed for technology upgradation and better services to enhance India's export competitiveness.

EASE OF DOING BUSINESS AND E-GOVERNANCE INITIATIVES

1. **Reduction of Documents**
   - ✓ The new FTP has brought about **reduction in the number of documents** required for export and import from 7 and 10 respectively to **3 each**.
   - ✓ **Online filing of documents/applications** and paperless trade in 24x7 environment.
2. **Importer Exporter Code**
   - ✓ A simplified system for issuance of Importer Exporter Code (IEC) online was introduced in February 2015.

3. **Complaint Resolution System**
4. **Online Concurrent Audit**
5. **ISO 9001-2008 Certification**
6. **Mobile Application**
    - ✓ DGFT has developed a **mobile application called "DGFT"** which allows exporters/importers **to access the foreign trade policy and other related documents** in an easy-to-use searchable format.
7. **Creating Single Window for Trade**
    - ✓ Initiatives have been put in place for creating an electronic single window for trade.

IMPORTANT EDI INITIATIVES TAKEN BY CUSTOMS

- The **customs EDI system (ICES) and its online interface (ICEGATE)** connects customs with importers/exporters, customs house agents, airlines and shipping lines, air and sea custodians, banks, the Reserve Bank of India, and government departments such as the Directorate General of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics, Directorate General of Foreign Trade, and the Directorate of Valuation.

NEW INITIATIVES

- **Online RTI**: DGFT is now integrated with the RTI online system which will enable the citizen to seek information from DGFT online;
- **Online Inter-Ministerial Consultation**: For the Policy implementations, different committees have been set up; a few of them are NORM Committees, Committees for SION.

NIRYAT BANDHU SCHEME

- A novel 'Niryat Bandhu' scheme for **mentoring first generation entrepreneurs** has been conceptualized.
- The Officer (Niryat Bandhu) would primarily mentor interested individuals in the arena of international business.
- The objective of the scheme is to reach out to the **new and potential exporters** and mentoring them.
- The implementation of programmes is done through the **36 regional authorities (field offices) of DGFT**.
- Currently **108 'MSME clusters'** have been identified and **35 'Towns of Excellence'** have been taken up for outreach interventions under 'Niryat Bandhu' scheme.

INDIA'S ENGAGEMENT IN FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS

- India has concluded **11 Free Trade Agreements, 5 limited scope Preferential Trade Agreements** and is in the process of negotiating/expanding 19 more agreements, including 3 under review.
- Different types of trade agreements are
    - ✓ **Preferential Trading Agreement (PTA)**: Tariff liberalization on a limited number of lines e.g. India-Mercosur PTA;
    - ✓ **Free Trade Agreement (FTA)**: Elimination of tariffs on items covering substantial bilateral trade between the partner countries e.g. India - Sri Lanka FTA; and
    - ✓ **Comprehensive Economic Cooperation Agreement (CECA) / Comprehensive Economic Partnership Agreement (CEPA)/Broad Based Trade and Investment Agreement (BTIA)**: CECA or CEPA or BTIA terms are used to describe agreements which consist of an integrated package of Agreement on Goods, Services, Investment, Mutual Recognition, Intellectual Property, etc., e.g. India Korea CEPA.
- **Trade with ASEAN**

- ✓ **Major destinations for exports** - Singapore, Indonesia, Malaysia,
- ✓ Vietnam and Thailand
- ✓ **Major sources of imports** - Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam and Myanmar

- **Agreements with ASEAN**
  - ✓ Comprehensive Economic Cooperation Agreement (CECA)
  - ✓ Agreement of Trade in Services and
  - ✓ Agreement on Investment.
- **Trade with North East Asia**
  - ✓ North East Asia consists of **China, Japan, Republic of Korea, Hong Kong, China, Taiwan China, Democratic People Republic of Korea, Macao and Mongolia.**
  - ✓ **Exports: US$ 37.81** billion during 2014-15
  - ✓ **Imports: US$ 93.81** billion during 2014-15
- **Trade with North America Free Trade Agreement**
  - ✓ NAFTA consists of **United States of America, Canada and Mexico**.
  - ✓ NAFTA form one of the largest and the most important trading blocks of the world.

ROLE OF STANDARDS IN INTERNATIONAL TRADE

Standards have assumed tremendous **significance because**

- ✓ **Tariffs** are going down
- ✓ **Complexities** are increasing
- ✓ Necessity of supplying good **quality, safe and environmentally friendly** products
- ✓ WTO Agreements on '**Technical Barriers to Trade' and 'Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures'.**

STANDARDS IN SERVICES

- India has **export potential in many of the skill based services** including professional services such as accountancy, architecture and services such as tourism, medical value travel, etc.
- Service standardization can be a great enabler in this endeavor.
- Indian trade portal: A separate provision for payment of honorarium to cook-cum-helper @ Rs. 1000/- per month has been made. One cook-cum-helper may be engaged in a school having up to 25 students, tow cooks-cum-helpers for schools having 26 to 100 students and one additional cook-cum-helper for every addition of up to 100 students.
- Provision of mid day meal during summer vacation in drought affected areas.
- Provides **vital information in 4 easy steps**, which would be of immense help to our exporters.

PRODUCT STRATEGY

- The focus will be on **promoting exports of high value products** with a strong domestic manufacturing base, including **engineering goods, electronics, drugs and pharmaceuticals**.
- **Other sectors** which require special attention include **leather, textiles, gems and jewellery and the sectors based on natural resources, which include agriculture, plantation crops, marine products and iron ore exports.**
- The north-eastern states are a special focus area for organic product exports.
- The Department of Defence Production has put in place a specific strategy for encouraging defense exports.

SERVICES SECTOR

- The services sector has emerged as a prominent sector in India.
- **Share in GDP - 58 per cent**
- **Share in employment - 28 per cent**
- **Share in total trade - 25 per cent**
- **Share in exports 35 per cent**
- **Share in imports 20 per cent**
- **Share in FDI - 50 per cent**
- The services sector has in general grown at a rate higher than the overall GDP growth rate.

INDIA TRADE PORTAL

- www.indiantradeportal.in provides vital **information on 42 countries** in a user friendly manner in four easy steps, which is of immense **help to the exporters**.
- It makes available important data like
  - (i) MFN tariff,
  - (ii) Preferential tariff,
  - (iii) Rules of Origin (RoO) and
  - (iv) Non-tariff measures.

SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES

- **Asia's first** Export Processing Zone was set up in **Kandla in 1965**.
- Special Economic Zones (SEZs) Policy **aims to**
  - ✓ **Overcome** the shortcomings on account of multiplicity of **controls and clearances**,
  - ✓ **Overcome** absence of world class infrastructure and an **unstable fiscal regime** and
  - ✓ With a view to **attract larger foreign investments** in India.

SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES ACT, 2005 AND SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES RULES, 2006

- It provided simplification of procedures and single window clearance on matters relating to Central and State governments.
- The **main objectives** of the SEZ Act are:
  - ✓ generation of additional **economic activity**;
  - ✓ **promotion of exports** of goods and services;
  - ✓ promotion of **investment from domestic and foreign sources**;
  - ✓ creation of **employment** opportunities; and
  - ✓ development of **infrastructure** facilities.

APPROVALS FOR SETTING UP OF SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES

- 7 EPZ - Kandla (GJ), Santa Cruz (MH),Kochi (KL), Noida (U.P.), Chennai (TN), Falta (WB) and Vishakhapatnam (AP) were converted to SEZs.
- In addition to these, 11 more SEZs were set up by the state governments/private sector during the period 2000-2005.
- After the coming into force of the **SEZ Act, 2005, 412 formal approvals** have been granted for setting up of Special Economic Zones.
- A total of **204 SEZs are exporting.**

CHAPTER 8:
COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

MINISTRY OF ELECTRONICS AND TECHNOLOGY

- Handles Communications and Information technology in the country.
- Promotes e-Governance and sustainable growth of the electronics , IT and ITeS industries, enhancing India's role in internet governance.

MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS

- Looks after the Department of Posts and Department of Telecommunications.
- The Postal Service Board, the apex management body of the Department of Post, comprises the Chairman and six Members.

POSTS

- Modern postal system was established in India by **Lord Clive in 1766**.
- In **1854 the first postage stamp** valid across the country was issued.
- For the first time the common man could use a **facility of free delivery of letters** from door to door.
- Post Office became one of the great **engines of social development**.
- The statute **presently** governing the postal services in the country is the **Indian Post Office Act, 1898**.
- **Fund remittances** at the doorstep became possible from **1880 through money order services**.
- With the introduction of the **Post Office Savings Bank in 1882** banking facilities were accessible to all.
- Besides postal facilities, the Post Office network has also provided facilities for
    - ✓ Remittance of funds,
    - ✓ Banking and
    - ✓ **Insurance services** since the latter half of the nineteenth century.

NETWORK

- India has the **largest postal network in the world** with 1,54,939 post offices in 2015, of which **89.86 percent are in the rural areas**.
- At the time of independence Post Offices were primarily in urban areas. Thus, the network has registered a seven-fold growth with the focus of expansion primarily in rural areas.
- The expansion in rural areas has taken place mainly through opening of **Gramin Dak Sevak Post Offices**.
- The Gramin Dak Sevak Post Offices function for a period of **three hours** up to a maximum of five hours.

INITIATIVES IN SERVICE QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

- **Project Arrow:** Project Arrow started in 2008 with the objective **to make a visible difference in the working of post offices.** It seeks to **provide IT enabled services** through post offices and strives to make these "a window to the world" for the common man.
- **Mail Network Optimization Project:** Started in 2010, it aims to **improve the quality of mail processing, transmission and delivery.** Operational processes were redesigned in order to **simplify operations and improve efficiency.**

- **Automated Mail Processing Centres:** Established in **Delhi and Kolkata** to enhance sorting capacity and mechanize processing facility to enable faster delivery of mail in these cities.
- **National Address Database Management System:** This project involves creation of a **comprehensive address database** to expedite delivery of mail.
- **GPS Equipped Mail Vans:** Aims to equip Mail carrying vehicles with GPS devices in order to **monitor more effectively**
- **Development of Road Transport Network:** Under the Scheme, 52 routes have been approved in 17 Circles which will **ensure secure transmission** of Speed Post articles and e-commerce shipments across 112 cities.
- **Technology Upgradation:** It is as a Mission Mode e-governance Project with the aim to transform the Department of Posts' **operational efficiency and improving service delivery** of operational and administrative units through upgraded technology and connectivity. The **Primary Data Centre is set up at Navi Mumbai and Disaster Recovery Centre at Mysore.**

PREMIUM SERVICES

- **Speed Post:** It was started in **1986** and provides **time-bound and express delivery** of letters and parcels weighing upto 35 kg across the country. Speed Post articles can also be **tracked online** by using the 13 digit article number.
- **Business Post:** It offers a comprehensive solution to corporate/ government organizations / PSUs for their **pre-mailing requirements**.
- **Express Parcel and Business Parcel:** To cater to the Business to Customer (B2C) parcels and Customer to Customer (C2C) parcels.
- **Flat Rate Parcel:** Flat Rate Parcel is an **air express parcel service** which provides an added convenience to the customers by offering them **pre-paid Flat Rate Parcel boxes**. These boxes are available in three weight slabs viz. 1 kg, 2.5 kg and 5 kg.
- **Logistics Post:** Logistics Post offers customers a range of **integrated logistics and fulfillment service that can be tailor-made to suit the requirements of the customers**. This service includes order processing, warehousing and door-to-door distribution.
- **E-Post:** E-post provides **electronic transmission of messages** which may include text messages, scanned images, pictures, etc., and their delivery in hard copies at the destination through postman/delivery staff**.**
- **E-Payment:** It is an option for businesses and organizations to **collect their bills or other payments through the post** office network. It is a many-to-one solution which **allows collection of money** (telephone bills, electricity bills, examination fee, taxes, university fee, school fee, etc.) **on behalf of any organization.**
- **E-Post Office:** e-Post Office is an **e-commerce portal** which provides select postal facility to the common man through the internet.
- **Direct Benefit Transfer Through Post Offices:** Department of Posts is functioning for **disbursement of various social sector payments** under DBT. The depth of its network and expertise in delivery enables unhindered reach of the benefits till last mile.
- **Philately:** Philately is the **hobby of collecting stamps** as well as the study of postal history and other related items. The philatelic activities of the department include:
  - ✓ special/commemorative postage stamps,
  - ✓ definitive postage stamps and items of postal stationery
  - ✓ Promotion of philately
  - ✓ National Philatelic Museum, Dak Bhawan.
- **Financial Services:** Department of Posts operates **Small Savings Scheme** on behalf of Ministry of Finance, Government of India. **Savings Bank facility** is provided through a network of 1.54 lakh post offices across the country.

- **Core Banking Solution:** The project aims to implement Core Banking Solution **in all the Departmental Post Offices** for Small Savings Schemes during current Plan period.
- **Retailing of Mutual Funds:** Presently, **Mutual Fund products of UTI MF** only are being retailed through over 2,000 post Offices.
- **International Money Transfer Service:** For quick and easy transferring of **personal remittances from abroad** to beneficiaries in India. Department of Posts has collaborated with **Western Union Financial Services and Money Gram International**.
- **National Pension System:** The Department is a point of presence for the National Pension System (NPS) for Indian citizens.
- **Jan Suraksha Schemes and Atal Pension Yojana:** Jan Suraksha Schemes and Atal Pension Yojana (APY) were launched in CBS Head Post Offices from 2015.
- **Postal Life Insurance and Rural Postal Life Insurance:** Postal Life Insurance (PLI) was introduced on February 1884. It now covers employees of Central and state governments. The prime objective of Rural Postal Life Insurance (RPLI) is to provide insurance cover to the rural public in general and to benefit weaker sections and women workers of rural areas in particular and also to spread insurance awareness among the rural population. PLI offers six types of plans:
  - ✓ whole life assurance (Suraksha);
  - ✓ convertible whole life assurance (Suvidha);
  - ✓ endowment assurance (Santosh);
  - ✓ anticipated endowment assurance (Sumangal);
  - ✓ joint life assurance (Yugal Suraksha); and
  - ✓ children policy (Bal Jiwan Bima).

TRAINING INFRASTRUCTURE

- The **Rafi Ahmed Kidwai National Postal Academy (RAKNPA)**, Ghaziabad is the apex training institute.
- **Postal Training Centres (PTCs)** at Darbhanga, Guwahati, Madurai, Mysore, Saharanpur and Vadodara for operative staff and inspectorial cadres.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

- **Ministry of Electronics and information technology (MeitY)** deals with policy matters relating to information technology, electronics, internet (other than licensing of ISPs) and cyber security.
- The aim is to **promote e-governance** for empowering citizens, promoting the inclusive and sustainable growth of the electronics, IT & ITeS industries, enhancing India's role in internet governance, promoting R&D and innovation, enhancing efficiency through digital services and ensuring a secure cyber space.
- The vision of **'Digital India Programme'** is to transform India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy.
- The programme has **three vision areas** namely,
  - ✓ **digital infrastructure** as a utility for every citizen,
  - ✓ **governance and services on demand** and
  - ✓ **digital empowerment** of citizens by bridging the digital divide in the country.
- The **Nine Pillars** of growth being promoted under Digital India Programme are,
  - ✓ broadband highways,
  - ✓ universal access to mobile connectivity,
  - ✓ public internet access programme,
  - ✓ e-governance- reforming government through technology,
  - ✓ eKranti- electronic delivery of services,

- ✓ information for all,
- ✓ electronics manufacturing,
- ✓ IT for jobs and
- ✓ early harvest programmes.

- Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology functions around the ambit of two major Acts:

1. **The Information Technology Act 2000** which provides legal recognition to the transaction carried out electronically and other means of electronic communication. It also directs the establishment of Cyber Appellate Tribunal.
2. **The Aadhaar (Targeted Delivery of Financial and Other Subsidies, Benefits and Services) Act, 2016** provides for, efficient, transparent and targeted delivery of subsidies, benefits and services.

E-GOVERNANCE

Various new policy initiatives have been taken up by MeitY such as

- **Policy on Adoption of Open Source Software**: It encourages the formal adoption and **use of Open Source Software (OSS) in government organizations**.
- **Policy on Collaborative Application Development by Opening the Source Code of Government Applications:** This policy aims to increase the pace of e-Governance application development and rapid roll out/implementation by adopting an open-source code.
- **Policy on use of IT Resources:** The objective of this policy is **to ensure proper access to and usage of government's IT resources** and prevent their misuse by the users.
- **E-mail policy:** This policy lays down the guidelines with respect to **use of email services of GoI**. The objective of this policy is to ensure secure access and usage of e-mail services by its users.
- **Policy on Open Application Programming Interfaces (APIs)**
- **E-kranti:** In order to transform the quality of services and to **provide integrated services** the "eKranti" initiative was launched. It aims to utilize emerging technologies such as **cloud and mobile platform** and focus on integration of services. The principle of this programme is **'Transformation' and not translation,** and to provide integrated services and not individual services.
- **Jeevan Praman:** To provide an Aadhaar based **Digital Life Certificate for pensioners.**
- **Digital Locker system:** To serve as a platform **to enable citizens to securely share their documents** with service providers who can directly access them electronically.
- **eSign:** To **allow citizens to digitally sign a document** online using Aadhaar authentication.
- **National Scholarship Portal:** To provide a **centralized platform** for application and disbursement of scholarship to students under any scholarship scheme.
- **Mobile Seva:** To **integrate the delivery of government services** (across various Departments).
- **Vikaspedia:** A portal to provide **information on health, education, agriculture, energy, social welfare** and e-governance.
- **MyGov.in:** An innovative platform launched to ensure **citizens' engagement in decision making** by the government so that the ultimate goal of "good governance" is achieved.
- **Open Government Data (OGD):** A platform for supporting **Open Data initiative of GOI**. It intends to increase transparency in the functioning of government and also open avenues for many more innovative uses of government data to give different perspective.
- **E-Sampark Database:** To send messages and emails to public representatives and government employees.

- **Aadhaar-Enabled Biometric Attendance System (AEBS):** It was implemented by MeitY to bring efficiency in the Government,
- **E-Payment Framework:** All payments and receipts to be in electronic mode. The portal payonline.gov.in envisaged as common platform for making physical payments online.
- **E-Hospital - OPD Registration Framework (ORF):** It is an initiative to facilitate the patients to take online OPD appointments with government hospitals.
- **E-Districts:** It is one of the 44 **Mission Mode Projects** (MMPs) under NeGP, with the **MeitY, as the nodal Ministry,** to be **implemented by state government** or their designated agencies. It aims at electronic delivery of identified high volume citizen centric services, at district and sub-district level.
- **Common Services Centre:** This Scheme aims at providing ICT enabled front-end service delivery outlets, across rural India covering six lakh villages. These internet enabled centres allow doorstep access to citizens to government, private and social services. **Digital Sakshartha Abhiyan (DISHA) for undertaking digital literacy** has enabled active citizen participation through CSCs. Aadhaar Enrolment / Update has been enabled through CSCs.
- **State Wide Area Network (SWAN):** SWAN has been identified as an element of the core infrastructure for supporting the e-governance initiatives and the (MeitY) has earmarked a significant outlay for supporting this activity.
- **Capacity Building Scheme II (CB Scheme II):** The core objective of the Capacity Building Scheme Phase II is to build capacities in central line ministries and state/UT line departments for implementation of various e-Governance initiatives.
- **GI Cloud:** GI Cloud which has been **coined as "MeghRaj"**, aims to utilise and harness the benefits of Cloud Computing. Formulation of the Cloud Policy is one of the primary steps that will facilitate large scale adoption of Cloud by government.
- **National Centre for Geo-Informatics (NCoG)**: It provides GIS based services to Government Ministries / Departments. **GIS based Decision Support System (DSS)** platforms have been developed and rolled out.

E-INFRASTRUCTURE

It comprises tools, facilities and resources that are needed for advanced collaboration and includes integration of various technologies such as internet broadband channels, computing power, bandwidth provisioning, data storage, grid based resource sharing etc.

- **Information Technology Investment Region (ITIR):** These are supposed to be endowed with excellent infrastructure and investor-friendly policy environment. This would boost and augment exports and lead to generation of employment.
- **National Policy on Universal Electronic Accessibility:** National Policy on Universal Electronic Accessibility was formulated by this Ministry. The National Policy recognizes the need to eliminate discrimination on the basis of disabilities and to facilitate equal access to Electronics and ICT.

PROMOTION OF MANUFACTURING OF ELECTRONICS AND IT-ITES

- The Government attaches high priority to electronics and IT hardware manufacturing.
- It has the potential to generate domestic wealth and employment, apart from enabling a cyber-secure ecosystem.

PROMOTION OF R&D AND INNOVATION

- **Technological Incubation and Development of Entrepreneurs (TIDE)**: It aims to assist Institutions of Higher learning to strengthen their Technology Incubation Centres and thus enable young entrepreneurs to initiate technology startup companies.

- **Multiplier Grant Scheme (MSG):** In order to establish, nurture and strengthen the linkages between the Industry and Institutes and promote industry oriented R&D at institutes;
- **National Supercomputing Mission (NSM)** has been initiated with an outlay of 4,500 (crore over 7 years) which will enable India to leapfrog to the league of world class computing power nations.
- **Society for Applied Microwave Electronics Engineering and Research (SAMEER)** for Electromagnetic Environmental Effects at Visakhapatnam has been established for highly specialized state-of-the-art EMI/EMC test and measurement facilities.

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

- **Scheme for enhancing PhDs in ESDM and IT/ITeS (1500 each in 5 yrs)** -
- **Digital Literacy**

MeitY has approved the following two Schemes for providing Digital Literacy to the masses:

1. Scheme for IT Mass Literacy, National Digital Literacy Mission.
2. Digital Empowerment of citizens by providing Universal Digital Literacy is an integral component of the vision of 'Digital India' initiative. Keeping this in view, a scheme titled 'Digital Saksharta Abhiyan' (DISHA) to make 42.5 lakh persons digitally literate in selected households throughout the country was approved.

CYBER SECURITY

National Cyber Security Policy, 2013 was put in place with the aim at building a secure and resilient cyberspace by way of actions to protect information and information infrastructure, build capabilities to prevent and respond to cyber threats, reduce vulnerabilities and minimize damage from cyber incidents through a combination of institutional structures, people, processes, technology and cooperation.

A number of initiatives have been taken towards securing cyber space such as

- **National Cyber Co-ordination Centre (NCCC)** is being set-up with an aim to generate cyber security situational awareness to anticipate and prepare for cyber attacks. NCCC will aggregate cyber threat related information from various identified sources in the country for near real time threat assessment and situational awareness that will help in analysis and generation of timely alerts and periodic reports.
- **Botnet Cleaning and Malware Analysis Centre:** Indian Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT-In) is implementing a 'Botnet Cleaning and Malware Analysis Centre' for detection of compromised systems in India and to notify, enable cleaning and securing systems of end users to prevent further malware infections.

STATUTORY ORGANIZATIONS

- **Controller of Certifying Authorities:** Digital Signature Certificates (DSC) are issued by Certifying Authorities (CA) who have been licensed by the Controller of Certifying Authorities (CCA). The Office of CCA empanels licensed CAs for offering eSign Services for which the legal framework and guidelines are already in place. These eSign Service Providers (ESP) are expected to facilitate digital signing for Aadhaar holders only on the basis of their eKYC from UIDAI.
- **Cyber Appellate Tribunal:** In accordance with the provision contained under Section 48(1) of the IT Act 2000, the Cyber Regulations Appellate Tribunal (CRAT) was established in October, 2006. This Tribunal is headed by a Chairperson who is appointed by the Central Government by notification as provided under Section 49 of the IT Act 2000.
- **Indian Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT-IN):** CERT-In is a functional organisation of Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology, Ministry of Communications and Information Technology, Government of India.

CERT-In has been designated under Section 70B of the Information Technology (Amendment) Act, 2008 to serve as the national agency to perform the following functions in the area of cyber security:

- ✓ collection, analysis and dissemination of information on cyber security incidents;
- ✓ forecast and alerts of cyber security incidents;
- ✓ emergency measures for handling cyber security incidents;
- ✓ coordination of cyber security incident response activities;
- ✓ issue guidelines, advisories, vulnerability notes and white papers relating to information security practices, procedures, prevention, response and reporting of cyber incidents, and;
- ✓ such other functions relating to cyber security as may be prescribed.

- **Centre for Development of Advanced Computing(C-DAC): CDAC** has emerged as a premier R&D organization in IT&E (Information Technologies and Electronics) working on strengthening national technological capabilities in the context of global developments in the field and responding to change in the market need in selected foundation areas.
- **Society for Applied Microwave Electronics Engineering and Research** (SAMEER): SAMEER was set up as an autonomous R & D laboratory at Mumbai with a broad mandate to undertake R & D work in the areas of Microwave Engineering and Electromagnetic Engineering Technology.
- **Centre for Materials for Electronics Technology(C-MET): C-MET** was set up as a registered Scientific Society under the Department of Electronics (now Ministry of Electronics & Information Technology) as a unique concept for development of viable technologies in the area of materials mainly for electronics. C-MET is operating through its laboratories situated at Pune, Hyderabad and Thrissur.
- **ERNET:** ERNET India is an Autonomous Scientific Society of Ministry of Electronics and Information Technology. ERNET has made significant contribution to the emergence of networking in the country.
- **National e-Governance Division(NeGD)**: NeGD was established as amalgamation of experts from the private sector and the Government. NeGD has been playing a pivotal role in discharging the key tasks including programme management and technical support of various components of the Digital India Programme.
  Some of the major activities of NeGD include monitoring and coordination of the entire Digital India Programme; technical appraisal, assistance to MeitY and other Central ministries/departments on e-Governance Projects.
- **National Informatics Centre(NIC)**: NIC is as a "prime builder" of e-Government/e-Governance applications up to the grassroots level as well as a promoter of digital opportunities for sustainable development. NIC, through its ICT Network, "NICNET", has institutional linkages with all the ministries/departments of the Central government, 36 state governments/union territories, and about 650+ district administrations of the country.
- **National Internet Exchange of India (NIXI)**: NIXI is a not for profit organization for peering of ISPs among themselves and routing the domestic traffic within the country.
  NIXI is performing the following three activities:
  - ✓ internet exchanges
  - ✓ IN registry and internationalized domain names (IDNs)
  - ✓ national internet registry (NIR).
- **Unique Identification Authority of India:** UIDAI was established in January 2009, it is an attached office of Ministry of Electronics & IT with the vision, "To empower residents of India with a unique identity and a digital platform to authenticate anytime, anywhere". A key objective of Aadhaar programme is to provide an 'identity infrastructure' for delivery of various social welfare programs and for effective targeting of welfare services.

- **National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology (**NIELIT): NIELIT, a Scientific Society of the MeitY, is actively engaged in capacity building and skill development. NIELIT offers courses both in the formal as well as the non-formal sectors and is also one of the national examination bodies which accredit institutes / organizations for the conduct of courses in the non-formal sector. NIELIT is also the preferred agency for many state governments for rolling out IT literacy programmes for its employees and the masses.
- **Software Technology Parks of India**(STPI): STPI was set up in 1991 as an autonomous society under the MeitY. It main objective has been the promotion of software exports from the country. It acts as 'single-window' in providing services to the software exporters. It has played a key developmental role in the promotion of software exports with a special focus on SMEs and start up units.
- **Media Lab Asia:** Media Lab Asia has been promoted by Ministry of Electronics and Information technology, as a not for profit company. The functional activity includes application areas such as ICT for healthcare, education, livelihood and empowerment of disabled.

TELECOMMUNICATION

Communications Sector has assumed the position of an essential infrastructure for socio-economic development. Studies have shown a positive correlation of the Internet and Mobile Services on growth of the GDP of a country. The Indian Telecom Sector has grown exponentially and has become the second largest network in the world, next only to China.

- **Department of Telecommunication**
  The department is working towards the objective of maximizing public good by making available affordable, reliable and secure voice and data services across the country.
- **Public vs. Private**
  Another noteworthy feature of the Indian Telecom Sector is the continuous rise in the number of telephones of the private sector operators.
- **Tele-Density**
  Tele-density, which denotes the number of telephones per 100 population, is an important indicator of telecom penetration in any country. Tele-density in India, which was 79.36 per cent in April 2015, increased to 81.85 per cent at the end of December, 2015. The rural tele-density increased from 48.04 per cent to 49.82 per cent per cent during this period.
- **Unified Licence**
  With a view to achieve one nation - one license across services and service areas, DoT has issued guidelines on Unified Licence. As per these guidelines, the allocation of spectrum is delinked from the licence and has to be obtained separately by bidding process. Only one Unified License is required for all telecom services in the entire country.
- **Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) Policy**
  The Government has raised FDI limit for the telecom services from 74 per cent to 100 percent.
  Telecommunication and telecom services have been included under the Harmonized Master list of infrastructure sub-sector and qualify for infrastructure lending.
- **Universal Service Obligation Fund**
  To give impetus to the rural telephony, the Government in June, 2002, established Universal Service Obligation Fund (USOF). Therefore, various schemes have been launched by USOF for provision of telecom services in rural and remote areas of the country.
- **Bharatnet**
  To connect all 2.5 lakh gram panchayats in the country, the Government approved a project called 'National Optical Fiber Network (NOFN)', now known as BharatNet. The

project is being executed by a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), namely, Bharat Broadband Networks Limited (BBNL).

- **Mobile Communication Services in Left Wing Extremism Affected Areas**
  Government, in 2014, approved a project to provide Mobile Services in 2,199 locations in Left Wing Extremism (LWE)- affected areas, identified by Ministry of Home Affairs.
- **Rural Wire-Line Broadband Scheme**
  USOF signed an agreement with BSNL under the Rural Wire-line Broadband Scheme to provide wire-line broadband connectivity to rural and remote areas by leveraging the existing rural exchanges infrastructure and copper wire-line network.

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- **Telecom Regulatory Authority of India (TRAI):** It aims to encourage greater competition ensure better quality and affordable prices. TRAI also monitors the performance of Basic and Cellular Mobile Telephone Service on quarterly basis.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

- **C-DOT**, an autonomous body, is DoT's R&D arm. The organisation is committed to providing a wide range of cost-effective, indigenously developed and state-of-the-art total telecom solutions.
  C-DOT is also entrusted with the projects of national importance, like Central Monitoring System for telecom security and Secure Network for strategic applications.
- DoT has the following PSUs under its administrative control:
  - ✓ Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limtied (BSNL);
  - ✓ Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (MTNL);
  - ✓ ITI Limited;
  - ✓ Telecommunications Consultants India Limited (TCIL);
  - ✓ Bharat Broadband Network Limited (BBNL);
  - ✓ Hemisphere Properties India Limited (HPIL).
- **Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited**
  Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL) provides telecom services across the length and breadth of the country excluding Delhi and Mumbai. Rural telephony is one of its focus areas. BSNL also pays special emphasis on development of telecommunication facilities in North-Eastern region and in tribal areas as well as in the LWE affected areas.
- **Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited**
  Mahanagar Telephone Nigam Limited (MTNL), set up in 1986, is a Navratna PSU and provides telecommunication facilities in India's key metros - Delhi and Mumbai.
- **Bharat Broadband Network Limited**
  Bharat Broadband Network Limited (BBNL) a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV), was incorporated in 2012 under the Indian Companies Act, 1956 for execution of the BharatNet for connecting 2.50 lakh (approximately) Gram Panchayats (GPs).

VISION OF DIGITAL INDIA

- The vision of Digital India aims to transform the country into a digitally empowered society. This programme has been envisaged by DeitY. It would also bring in public accountability.
- **Scope of Digital India**
  The overall scope of this programme is:
  - ✓ to prepare India for a knowledge future;
  - ✓ on being transformative that is to realize IT (Indian Talent) + IT (Information Technology) =IT (India Tomorrow);
  - ✓ making technology central to enabling change; and

- ✓ on being an Umbrella Programme covering many departments.

Following initiatives have been taken under the Digital India Programme.

- **LIMBS (Legal Information and Management Based System):** LIMBS is an easy to access, web-based tool for comprehensive, regulatory and proactive monitoring of court cases.
- **NDSAP (National Data Sharing and Accessibility Programme):** The objective of this policy is to facilitate the access to GoI owned shareable data within the framework of various related policies.
- **e-Office:** The main objectives of e-office are:-
  - ✓ to improve **efficiency, consistency and effectiveness** of government responses;
  - ✓ to **reduce turnaround time** and to meet and demands of the citizens charter;
  - ✓ to provide for **effective resource management** to improve the quality of administration;
  - ✓ to **reduce processing delays**;
  - ✓ to establish **transparency and accountability**;
  - ✓ the system will **automate movement of files** within government offices,

CHAPTER 9:
DEFENCE

INDIA'S is strategically located vis-a-vis both continental Asia and the Indian Ocean Region (IOR). Land **borders extending more than 15,500 km and a coastline totaling over 7,500 kilometers** make India a continental or maritime **neighbor of 11 countries in Asia**. The borders that India shares with her neighbors are diverse:

- **Himalayan peaks** which rise up to 28,000 feet in the north;
- **deserts and fertile plains** in the west;
- high ranges and dense **tropical forests** in the east and
- **maritime borders** in the Bay of Bengal, Arabian Sea and the Indian Ocean.

The **island territories** of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, located 1,300 kms. away from the mainland in the Bay of Bengal, provide India with a **strategic presence** at the entrance to the Strait of Malacca. The Lakshadweep and Minicoy Islands, located about 450km away from the mainland in the Arabian Sea, sit along the sea lanes of communication running eastward from the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea.

India is thus a **maritime as well as a continental entity.**

REGIONAL AND GLOBAL SECURITY ENVIRONMENT

- India's strategic location and its growing global interactions require engagement on a range of issues that impact on national security.
- The need to enhance preparedness to **overcome instability and volatility** in neighborhood remains a key priority.
- At the same time, there are efforts to build stronger **defense partnerships** with a wide range of friendly foreign countries to enhance international peace and stability.
- **Terrorism, insurgency and sectarian conflict** increasingly threaten the stability of the South Asian region. Hence **cooperative security approaches** are of immediate relevance to the region. India is committed to **build security cooperation** with all partners in the neighborhood on the basis of equality, mutual benefit and mutual respect.
- The Indian Ocean Region (IOR) is central to India's growth and security. India's peninsular projection into the Indian Ocean
- Region, astride the **vital sea-lanes of the world stretching from the Suez Canal and the Persian Gulf to the Malacca Straits**, also links India's ability to engage freely in maritime trade and commerce.
- Developments in **West Asia, Central Asia and the Asia Pacific** have a direct bearing on India's interests. In all these regions, we are witnessing major **political and economic shifts** with strategic implications.
- Consequent re-calibrations and dynamics in the global balance of power, have created further uncertainties in the strategic outlook.
- Though the possibility of a full-scale conventional war between states has receded, the rise of **new threats like proxy wars** by some states have created a security landscape that in some ways is even **more challenging**.
- Rising nationalism, increasing military spending, spiralling migration and refugee flows due to man-made and natural crises, **easy availability of weapons and intense competition for natural resources provide added volatility** to existing fault lines.
- **Terrorism** is perhaps the **most serious threat** to peace and security. The use of terrorism as an **instrument of policy by a few States** has exacerbated intra and inter-state conflicts.
- Notwithstanding the rise of more malevolent terrorist groups, the **Af-Pak region** in India's neighbourhood continues to be the **epicentre of international terrorism**.

- Shifts in the global balance of power as reflected in recent developments in the Asia-Pacific region, have introduced new dimensions in military and diplomatic interactions among the major powers and regional states. In particular, the **on-going contestations over island territories in the Asia Pacific** have fuelled regional tensions that could seriously strain the cooperative structures that have enabled a rapid growth of the Asia Pacific region as an engine of global growth.
- **India** has major strategic interests as well as **economic and commercial stakes** in continued peace and stability **in the Asia Pacific region.** India's view is that all countries must exercise restraint and resolve bilateral issues diplomatically and without recourse to the use or threat of use of force.
- India supports **freedom of navigation in international waters** and the right of passage, in accordance with international law. India believes that the current regional security landscape calls for a cooperative and inclusive approach.
- On its part, under the **'Act East' policy which places renewed emphasis on engagement** with the Asia Pacific, India has been an active participant in various bilateral as well as multilateral fora with a focus on security matters such as the East Asia Summit, ASEAN Defence Ministers' Meeting (ADMM) and ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF).
- **Central Asia continues to be of strategic interest**, both due to its **location and resources** as well as in view of recent developments in Eurasia and West Asia.
- The changes in **Iran open up new avenues** for establishing **regional connectivity** between Central Asia and India that would enable access to a wide range of natural resources in the region.
- **West Asian region** has witnessed mushrooming of a number of **violent Non-State actors**, especially terrorist groups. **India has vital stakes** in the region, in terms of **diaspora, trade, energy, remittances, and security**. Continuing violence and instability in West Asia and the Gulf, which is part of India's extended neighbourhood, could impact India's diverse interests in the region.
- The fusing together of the Syrian conflict and the crisis in Iraq could pose a major challenge, with heightened extremist and sectarian overtones. India has expressed deep concern and has consistently called for **an inclusive and comprehensive political solution**. India has also expressed firm support to Iraq in its fight against international terrorism.
- Tensions between **Israel and Palestine** are also a matter of concern. India supports a negotiated solution resulting in a **sovereign, independent, viable and United State of Palestine,** living within secure and recognised borders, side by side at peace with Israel as endorsed in the **Quartet Roadmap and relevant UNSC resolutions**.
- Several parts of Africa continue to be in turmoil, as violent insurgencies and terrorist actions have progressively made their presence felt in North, East and West African countries. While, the **threat from piracy** in the Western Indian Ocean has diminished, the problem has **resurfaced in the Gulf of Guinea** in which a number of Indian seafarers have been affected.
- India has historic ties with several African nations and has sought to deepen its bilateral ties with African countries through the strategic initiative of the **India-Africa Forum Summit (IAFS)** mechanism that seeks to promote regional and continent-level political and economic cooperation with African countries.

INTERNAL SECURITY ENVIRONMENT

- The challenges to internal security in India can be categorised into four broad threats viz.
  - ✓ **cross border terrorism** in Jammu & Kashmir,
  - ✓ **militancy** in the North East,
  - ✓ **Left Wing Extremism** (LWE) in certain states and

- ✓ **Terrorism** in the hinterland

- The Government has been making systematic and unrelenting efforts to counter these threats. However, developments in **Jammu & Kashmir and Punjab** have been a **cause of concern**, especially the cross border **terror attacks and trafficking of arms and narcotics**.
- The overall security situation in J&K remains stable due to the protracted operations of the security forces in the hinterland and effectiveness of the counter infiltration grid on the Line of Control/International Border.
- The security situation in the **North Eastern states has been gradually improving.** The signing of the **Framework for Peace** between the Government of India and the **National Socialist Council for Nagalim (Issac-Muviah) [NSCN (I-M]** in August 2015 was a positive step towards ending the country's oldest insurgency.
- The **extradition of Anup Chetia**, a prominent United Liberation of Front of Asom (ULFA) leader, **by Bangladesh** to India in November 2015 was an encouraging development that may help in the success of peace talks between the Government of India and ULFA (pro talk) leaders.
- **LWE violence has been declining** over the years due to various efforts of the Government such as
  - ✓ greater **presence of security forces** across the LWE affected states,
  - ✓ **loss of cadres**/ leaders on account of arrests, surrender and desertions,
  - ✓ **better monitoring** of development schemes and
  - ✓ insurgency **fatigue** among Maoist cadres.

MINISTRY AND ITS DEPARTMENTS

The principal task of the Ministry is to **frame policy directions on defence and security** related matters and communicate them for implementation to the Services Headquarters, Inter-Service Organisations, Production Establishments and Research and Development Organisations.

The **primary functions** of the departments are as follows:

1. The **Department of Defence** deals with the Integrated Defence Staff (IDS) and three Services and various Inter Service Organizations. It is also responsible for the defence budget, establishment matters, defence policy, matters relating to Parliament, defence co-operation with foreign countries and coordination of all defence related activities,
2. The **Department of Defence Production** deals with matters pertaining to defence production, indigenization of imported stores, equipment and spares, planning and control of departmental production units of the Ordnance Factory Board and Defence Public Sector Undertakings (DPSUs),
3. The **Department of Defence Research and Development** is headed by a Secretary, who is the Scientific Adviser to the Raksha Mantri. Its function is to advise the Government on scientific aspects of military equipment and logistics and the formulation of research, design and development plans for equipment required by the Services,
4. The **Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare** deals with all resettlement, welfare and pensionary matters of Ex- Servicemen.

HEADQUARTERS INTEGRATED DEFENCE STAFF

HQIDS was raised in October 2001 based on the recommendations of Group of Ministers on the **Kargil Review Committee (KRC) report**. The HQ was raised under the overall command and control of Chairman, Chiefs of Staff Committee (COSC) to **foster jointness and synergy amongst the three services**.

ARMY

Indian Army (IA) is committed to the defence of the country from external and internal threats across the entire spectrum of warfare. Also, in times of disaster/natural calamities, the Indian Army is in the forefront, providing aid and succour to the affected people.

- **Jammu and Kashmir**
  The relentless efforts put in by security forces helped the 'Awaam' general public gain confidence which led to a high voter turnout in the Parliamentary and Assembly elections.
- **Ceasefire Violations (CFVs)**
  The ceasefire along the Actual Ground Position Line (AGPL), Line of Control (LoC) and International Border (IB) Sectors in Jammu and Kashmir has generally held and effective retaliation, where required, was carried out to the CFVs initiated by Pakistan. The incidents of CFVs are taken up through the established mechanisms of hotlines, Flag Meetings and DGMO's talks.

SITUATION IN THE HINTERLAND

- **Counter Terrorist Operations:** During 2015, relentless and surgical people friendly operations based on a credible intelligence network have resulted in the elimination of 67 terrorists in the hinterland.
- **Terrorists Initiated Incidents:** In 2015, there have been 48 terrorists initiated incidents in the hinterland including suicide attacks in Samba and Rajbagh.
- **Exploitation of Social Media, Local Recruitment and Rise of Radicalisation:** Social media and its blatant use by terrorists groups and separatists alike to target impressionable minds is emerging as a challenge from the security point of view.

NORTH EAST

The overall security situation in North East remained fluid and dynamic.

- **Assam:** The security situation in the State remained largely **peaceful and under control**.
- **Nagaland:** The security situation deteriorated post **abrogation of Ceasefire (CF) by NSCN (Khaplang) in 2015.** Operation by SF along India –Myanmar border has severely dented the outfit physically and psychologically.
  Signing of **"Framework Agreement for Naga Peace Accord" between Government of India and NSCN-IM (Issac Chishi Swu and Thuingaleng Maivah)** on August 3, 2015 was a very significant development and will probably lead towards achievement of a solution to the oldest insurgency in the region having pan North East effect.
  There is also **consolidation of Nagas of Nagaland under Naga Tribal Council (NTC)** which are positive developments.
- **Manipur:** The State continued to be the **most disturbed one** in North East region. Majority of the violence has been perpetrated by Valley based groups.
  It led to increasing fissures amongst the **three major communities namely; Meiteis-Nagas-Kukis**.
- **Arunachal Pradesh:** Longding, Tirap and Changlang districts of the State are affected by the presence of **Naga insurgents groups** which continue their attempts to establish their writ. The State is used as a **transit route for illegal movement of weapons, ammunition, narcotics,** etc. from Myanmar to Assam and Nagaland.
- **Meghalaya:** The violence remained largely **confined to Garo hills** perpetrated by the Garo groups.

SITUATION ALONG THE BORDER

- **Bilateral Relations with China:** A policy of constructive engagement and maintaining peace and tranquility along the Line of Actual Control (LAC) is ensured along our Northern Borders. Constructive engagement at the political, diplomatic and military levels is continuing with regular military exchanges from time to time.
- **Implementation of Border Defence Cooperation Agreement (BDCA):** During this year both countries have had wide ranging discussions on implementation of BDCA. Towards this, the scope of the Border Personnel Meetings (BPM) has been increased to include conduct of non contactgames and joint celebration of festivals.

NAVY

- Indian Navy is the key enabler and guarantor of the country's maritime sovereignty and myriad use-of-the-sea activities. This is discharged by the Indian Navy through its four roles- military, diplomatic, constabulary and benign.
    - ✓ Military – For deterrence against any intervention which is against the national interests, and the ability to inflict a crushing defeat on the adversary in the event of hostilities.
    - ✓ Constabulary - To ensure coastal and offshore security and implement antipiracy measures
- Challenges in India's maritime neighbourhood require the Indian Navy to remain effective across the full spectrum of combat operations, and constantly reshape itself to meet future challenges.
- India sits astride a very large number of busy International Shipping Lanes, that criss-cross the Indian Ocean. More than 90 per cent of the trade by volume and 70 per cent by value is transported over the seas.
- The last decade has witnessed India's dependence on maritime environment expanding substantially.
- It can thus be assumed that the 21st century will be the 'Century of the Seas' for India.
- The Indian Navy has been actively pursuing activities towards capability building and capacity enhancement of Navies of friendly countries in the IOR. It will go a long way in strengthening India's stature and bilateral ties.

OVERSEAS OPERATIONS

- **Indian Navy's Ships participated in**
    - ✓ **Langkawi International Maritime Aerospace Exhibition**, Malaysia.
    - ✓ **International Maritime Defence Expo** Asia-2015, Singapore.
    - ✓ **ARF Disaster Relief Exercise**, Malaysia.
    - ✓ **SIMBEX-15** in the South China Sea with the Singapore Navy
    - ✓ **PASSEX(passing exercise**) with the navies of Indonesia, Australia, Thailand and Cambodia.
    - ✓ International Fleet Review at Sagami Bay, Japan
- **Major Exercises**
    - ✓ **Tropex 15**: The Indian Navy's annual Theatre Level Operational Readiness Exercise (TROPEX).
    - ✓ **Defence of Gujarat Exercise** (DGX 15).
- **Exercises with Foreign Navies**
    - ✓ **Malabar-15:** IN and USN have been regularly participating in bilateral exercise 'MALABAR' since 1992. The 19th edition of MALABAR was held in the Bay of Bengal, and also included participation by Japan.

- ✓ **Varuna-15:** Indo-French Naval Exercise 'VARUNA' is being conducted since 1993.
- ✓ **Simbex-15:** Singapore India Maritime Bilateral Exercise (SIMBEX) is held each year, alternately in the Bay of Bengal and in South China Sea.
- ✓ **Konkan-15:** The annual bilateral naval exercise KONKAN with the Royal Navy is an operational interaction being conducted since 2004.
- ✓ **Ausindex-15:** The inaugural bilateral maritime exercise AUSINDEX between IN and Royal Australian Navy (RAN) was conducted off Visakhapatnam in 2015.
- ✓ **Slinex-15:** The IN-SLN exercise was conducted for the first time in 2005 with Sri Lanka.
- ✓ **Indra-15:** Indo - Russia naval exercise named 'INDRA' is being conducted since 2003.

INDIAN COAST GUARD

- Indian Coast Guard (ICG) was formally established with the enactment of **Coast Guard Act, 1978.**
- The command and control of the Coast Guard lies with the **Director General of Indian Coast Guard, at New Delhi**.
- The organisation has regional **headquarters located at Gandhinagar, Mumbai, Chennai, Kolkata and Port Blair.**
- These exercise command and control in the waters adjoining the **entire coastline of India through district headquarters located along the coastal states**.
- Air stations, Air Enclaves and an Air Squadron have been set up for the deployment of aircraft for search, rescue and maritime surveillance.
- The **duties and functions** of Coast Guard as enunciated in the Coast Guard Act are as follows:
  - ✓ safety and protection of **artificial islands and offshore terminals, installations and devices** in maritime zones;
  - ✓ protection and assistance to **fishermen at sea** while in distress;
  - ✓ preservation and protection of **marine environment**;
  - ✓ prevention and control of **marine pollution**;
  - ✓ **assistance to customs and other authorities** in anti-smuggling operations and
  - ✓ **enforcing of enactments** being in force in the maritime zones and other matters, including measures for the **safety of life and property at sea and collection of scientific data.**
- **In addition** Indian Coast Guard has also been entrusted the following additional roles:
  - ✓ offshore **security coordination** authority;
  - ✓ national maritime **search and rescue coordinating** authority;
  - ✓ lead **intelligence agency** for coastal and sea border;
  - ✓ **coastal security in territorial waters**;
  - ✓ Chairman, national oil spill disaster committee;
  - ✓ Indian Governor to Regional Cooperation Agreement on Combating Piracy and Armed Robbery against ships in Asia (ReCAAP).

AIR FORCE

IAF has been modernising its inventory as per its long-term perspective plan. The focus is on "Make in India" to give impetus to indigenous development and manufacturing. IAF's recently acquired airborne assets have been effectively utilised in Humanitarian Assistance and Disaster Relief (HADR) missions, most noticeably in J&K, Nepal and Yemen.

OPERATIONS

- **Acquisitions**
  - ✓ **LCA: Light Combat Aircrafts (LCA), Tejas** is designed and developed by Aeronautical Development Agency (ADA), Bangalore.
  - ✓ **Rafale Aircraft:** Procurement of 36 Rafale Aircraft through Inter Governmental agreement between the Indian and French Government is being progressed.
  - ✓ **Helicopters:** IAF has already inducted some of the latest machines. Mi-17 V5, is a quantum jump in capability in terms of the avionics, weapon systems as well as its hot and high altitude performance.
  - ✓ **Attack Helicopters:** A contract was signed in September 2015 for procurement of state-of-the-art AH-64E Apache attack helicopters. The Attack Helicopters are critical combat assets utilised for employment in Anti-Tank Guided Missile role, Counter Insurgency Operations, Suppression of Enemy Air Defences, Unmanned Aerial Vehicle neutralisation Operations, Combat Search and Rescue Operations and Low Intensity Conflict Operations.
  - ✓ **Heavy Lift Helicopters:** A contract was signed in September 2015 for procurement of Chinook CH-47F (I) Heavy Lift Helicopters (HLH). The HLH are required to conduct strategic and tactical airlift missions in support of the armed forces and undertake humanitarian assistance and disaster relief missions during calamities.
  - ✓ **Microlight:** It will be used in IAF for enhancement of flight safety by monitoring bird activity in the vicinity of airfields and directing bird controlling measures.

COMMISSIONED RANKS

The following are the commissioned ranks in the three services; each rank is shown opposite its equivalent in the other service:

ARMY	NAVY	AIR FORCE
General	Admiral	Air Chief Marshal
Lieutenant General	Vice Admiral	Air Marshal
Major General	Rear Admiral	Air Vice Marshal
Brigadier	Commodore	Air Commodore
Colonel	Captain	Group Captain
Lieutenant Colonel	Commander	Wing Commander
Major	Lieutenant Commander	Squadron Leader
Captain	Lieutenant	Flight Lieutenant

RECRUITMENT

- The Armed Forces epitomise the **ideals of service, sacrifice, patriotism and composite culture** of the country. Recruitment to the Armed Forces is voluntary and **open to all citizens** of the country irrespective of caste, class, religion and community, provided the laid down physical, medical and educational criteria are met.
- Recruitment of **Commissioned Officers** in the Armed Forces is **by UPSC** through following two All India Exams:

  (a) **National Defence Academy and Naval Academy**

  (b) **Combined Defence Service Examination**

RECRUITMENT IN ARMY

Apart from the UPSC entries, the commissioned officers are also recruited in the Army through the following **non-UPSC entries**:

- **University Entry Scheme:** For Final/Pre-Final year engineering-degree students
- **Technical Graduates Course:** Engineering graduates with minimum second division aggregate marks.
- **Short Service Commission (Technical) Entry:** For eligible technical graduates/post graduates for recruitment in Technical Arms.
- **10+2 Technical Entry Scheme:** For 10+2 CBSE/ICSE/State Board Examination students with minimum aggregate of 70 per cent marks in physics, chemistry and mathematics.
- **Short Service Commission (Women):** Women are offered Short Service Commission in three streams,
- viz. Non-Technical Graduate, Technical, Post Graduate/Specialist for a period of ten years, extendable by additional four years purely on voluntary basis.
- **NCC (Special Entry Scheme):** Students possessing NCC 'C' certificate with minimum 'B' grade and studying in final year of the three year degree course.
- **Judge Advocate General Entry:** Law graduates with minimum 55 per cent aggregate marks in LLB.
- **Recruitment of Personnel Below Officers Rank**.

RECRUITMENT IN INDIAN NAVY

Apart from the UPSC entries the commissioned officers are also recruited through non-UPSC entries. For such entries, the applications are invited and short-listed. The short-listed candidates are then sent for SSB interviews for the following Branches/Cadres of the Navy:

- 10+2 (Cadet) Entry Scheme
- Engineering (Including Naval Architects)
- Electrical Engineering
- Education Branch
- University Entry Scheme
- Recruitment through NCC
- Special Naval Architecture Entry Scheme

RECRUITMENT IN INDIAN AIR FORCE

The non-UPSC entries for induction into the officer's cadre are:

- Recruitment through Service Selection
- University Entry Scheme
- Recruitment of Women Officers
- Recruitment through National Cadet Corps

NATIONAL CADET CORPS

The National Cadet Corps (NCC) was established under the **NCC Act, 1948**.The NCC strives to provide the youth of the country opportunities for **all round development with a sense of commitment, dedication, self-discipline and moral values**. The motto of NCC is **'Unity and Discipline'**. NCC has been made **an additional/elective subject in class X and XII** from the current year.

TRAINING FOR DEFENCE SERVICES

- **Sainik Schools**
  The Sainik Schools are established as a **joint venture of the Central and State Governments**. These are under the overall governance of **Sainik Schools Society**, Ministry of Defence. The objectives of Sainik Schools include bringing quality Public School education within the reach of common man, all round development of a child's personality in order to prepare him for entry into National Defence Academy and to remove regional imbalance in the officer's cadre of the Armed Forces.
- **Rashtriya Military Schools**
  These schools aim to provide quality education to the boys and prepare them to join Defence Services.
- **National Defence Academy**
  National Defence Academy (NDA) is **a premier Tri-Service institution** which trains **cadets of all three services** before inducting them into their respective **pre-commissioning training** academies.
- **Rashtriya Indian Military College**
  The Rashtriya Indian Military College (RIMC) was **founded in 1922**, with the objective of providing the necessary preliminary training for boys of Indian birth or domicile, wishing to become officers in the Armed Forces of India. The institution now serves as a **feeder institute to the National Defence Academy**.
- **Indian Military Academy, Dehradun**
  Founded in 1932, Indian Military Academy (IMA), Dehradun aims at the **fullest development of intellectual, moral and physical qualities** of persons joining the army as officers.
- **National Defence College**
  The National Defence College has established a name for itself as a centre of excellence on matters pertaining to National Security and Strategic Studies.
- **Defence Services Staff College**
  The Defence Services Staff College (DSSC) is one of the oldest military institutions in India. The DSSC imparts training to middle level officers of the three services, besides a few civilian officers and officers from friendly foreign countries.
- **College of Defence Management**
- **Officers Training Academy, Chennai**
- **Officers Training Academy, Gaya**
- **College of Military Engineering, Pune**

DEFENCE PRODUCTION

The Department of Defence Production was set up in November, 1962 with the objective of developing a comprehensive production infrastructure for the defence of the nation.

Ordnance Factories

The Ordnance Factory Board has 39 factories. Ordnance Factories are divided into five operating groups:

- ammunition and explosives,
- weapons, vehicles and equipments,
- materials and components,
- armoured vehicles and

- clothing and equipments, each headed by Additional DGOF.

DEFENCE UNDERTAKINGS

- **Hindustan Aeronautics Limited (HAL)**, is a **Navratna Company** and a premier aeronautical complex of South Asia. It is involved in co-development of Fifth Generation Fighter Aircraft (FGFA) and Multi-role Transport Aircraft with Russian Partners. The company has also achieved a foothold in export in more than 20 countries, having demonstrated its quality and price competitiveness.
- **Bharat Electronics Limited (BEL)**, is a **Navratna PSU**, which was established at Bangalore in the year 1954. The company has core competencies in areas of radars and fire control systems, weapon systems, sonars, communication, network Centric Systems, Electronic Warfare Systems, Electro Optics and Tank electronics, etc.
- **Garden Reach Shipbuilders and Engineers Ltd.(GRSE)**, a leading shipyard, has expertise of building a wide array of vessels, from world class Frigates to Fast Interceptor Boats. GRSE is a **Mini Ratna, Category-I company**.
- **Goa Shipyard Limited**, is capable of designing and building high technology and sophisticated ships to meet the crucial maritime security needs of the country.
- **Hindustan Shipyard Ltd. (HSL)**, is nation's premium shipbuilding and ship/submarine repair organisation.
- **Mazagaon Dock Limited (MDL)**, is the **Mini Ratna company** and is India's premier shipyard, specialised in construction of warships of various sizes and classes, submarines, other technologically advanced commercial vessels and offshore platforms/drilling rigs.
- **BEML Limited** established in 1964, is a **Mini Ratna Category-I** multi-location, multi product engaged in design, manufacturing, marketing and after-sales service.
- **Bharat Dynamics Limited (BDL)**, a **Mini Ratna Category-I company**, was incorporated in the year 1970. BDL is a pioneer in the manufacture of Anti-Tank Guided Missiles.
- **Mishra Dhatu Nigam Limited (MIDHANI)**, was established in 1973 at Hyderabad with the main objective of providing the nation self-reliance in strategic materials which are key to sustenance and growth of the critical technologies and products to render support to several programmes of national importance like Light Combat Aircraft, MBT Arjun, PSLV, GSLV power plants, etc.

DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF QUALITY ASSURANCE

- DGQA is an **Inter-Service Organisation** under the Department of Defence Production **responsible for quality assurance** of all defence equipment and stores for the Army and Navy as well as common use items for the Air Force.
- DGQA provides technical guidance to manufacturers and users and is also responsible for technical evaluation and final acceptance of specified products.

DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF AERONAUTICAL QUALITY ASSURANCE

The Directorate General of Aeronautical Quality Assurance (DGAQA) is an organisation under the Department of Defence Production that is **responsible for quality assurance and final acceptance** of military aircraft, accessories and other aeronautical stores for use in military aviation.

- ### Directorate of Standardisation
  The primary objective of the Directorate of Standardisation (DOS) is to establish commonality in equipment and components among the three services so that the overall inventory of the Defence Services is reduced to the minimum.
- ### Directorate of Planning and Coordination

The Directorate of Planning & Coordination was set up in 1964 with the primary objective of preparing overall plans for the production of defence equipment in the country. The directorate functions as an attached office of the Department of Defence Production (DDP).

- **Defence Exhibition Organisation**
  The main function of Defence Exhibition Organisation (DEO) is to organise and co-ordinate defence exhibitions in India and abroad, primarily with a view to promote the export potential of defence oriented products and services, developed and manufactured by the defence industry.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO) is the research and development arm of the Ministry of Defence. It was created in 1958 by merging the units of Defence Science Organisation.

DRDO's mandate is

- to provide **assessment and advise on scientific aspects** of weapons, platforms and surveillance sensors;
- to **carry out research and to develop cutting-edge technologies**.
- In the recent past, the mandate has been widened to **support national cyber security architecture**.

DRDO is headed by the **Scientific Adviser to Raksha Mantri** who is also the Secretary, Department of Defence Research and Development and Director General R&D (DGR&D).

RESETTLEMENT OF EX-SERVICEMEN

The Department of Ex-Servicemen Welfare formulates various policies and programmes for the welfare and resettlement of Ex-Servicemen (ESM) in the country.

The Department has following offices namely,

Kendriya Sainik Board (KSB Sectt.) – It is responsible for the welfare of Ex-Servicemen.

Directorate General (Resettlement) (DGR) – To implements various Policies/Schemes/Programmes on pre and post retirement training, re-employment and self-employment, etc

Central Organisation, Ex-Servicemen Contributory Health Scheme (ECHS) – It takes care of the healthcare and medical needs of Ex-Servicemen and their dependents.

KSB Secretariat is the apex body of Government of India responsible for implementing the Central Government policies for rehabilitation and welfare of the war deceased/disabled and retired service personnel and their dependents.

ARMED FORCES FLAG DAY

Armed Forces Flag Day is commemorated on **7th December** every year across the country to commemorate the sacrifices made by the armed forces personnel for the country. On this day, **token flags are pinned and voluntary contributions collected from public** for welfare and rehabilitation of war widows / disabled, ESM and their dependents.

Armed Forces Flag Day Fund - It is the major source of **funding for welfare and rehabilitation** of war widows, ESM and their dependents.

DIRECTOR GENERAL (RESETTLEMENT)

The main thrust of the Directorate General Resettlement (DGR) is on resettlement, rehabilitation and welfare of ESM.

Resettlement is sought to be achieved through the following:

- upgrading their skills
- constant endeavour to provide employment opportunities
- facilitate reemployment
- assistance in entrepreneurial ventures.

HEALTHCARE

EX-SERVICEMEN CONTRIBUTORY HEALTH SCHEME:

ECHS aims to provide quality healthcare to Ex-Servicemen (ESM) and their dependents through a network of ECHS Polyclinics, Service medical facilities and civil empanelled/ Government hospitals spread across the country.

PENSION REFORMS

ONE RANK ONE PENSION TO THE DEFENCE FORCES PERSONNEL:

The Government has taken the historic decision to implement One Rank One Pension (OROP) for the Defence Force Personnel from July 01, 2014. OROP implies that **uniform pension be paid to the Defence Force Personnel retiring in the same rank with the same length of service**, regardless of their date of retirement, to bridge the gap between the rates of pension of current and past pensioners at periodic intervals.

CHAPTER 10:
EDUCATION

The essence of Human Resource Development (HRD) is education, which plays a significant and remedial role in balancing the socio-economic fabric of the country. Since citizens of India are its most valuable resource, our billion-strong nation needs the nurture and care in the form of basic education to achieve a better quality of life. This warrants an all-round development of our citizens, which can be achieved by building strong foundations in education.

To lay emphasis on the educational development of students of weaker sections of the society, a **number of innovative initiatives** have been taken by the ministry such as:

- Setting up of **National Monitoring Committee on Minorities**
- Setting up of **National Monitoring Committee for Education of SCs, STs and Persons with Disabilities.**
- **Student Support Initiatives** such as National Means-cum-Merit Scholarship Scheme (NMMSS),
- **National Scheme of Incentive to Girls for Secondary Education (NSIGSE),** Special Scholarship Scheme for Jammu and Kashmir, scheme of Interest Subsidy on Educational Loans.
- Regulations on **prevention of discrimination** and Establishment of Ombudsman.
- Development of an **Anti-Ragging Web Portal.**

The Ministry of Human Resource Development works through 2 departments

- Department of School Education and Literacy and
- Department of Higher Education

MID-DAY MEAL

- With a view to **enhance enrolment, retention and attendance** and simultaneously to improve the **nutritional status** of children, a Centrally Sponsored Scheme 'National Programme of Nutritional Support to Primary Education (NPNSPE)'-was launched on August 15, 1995.
- The scheme was **extended** during 2008-09 to **cover children of upper primary classes** and the name of the scheme was changed as 'National Programme of Mid-Day Meal in Schools'.
- The Mid-Day Meal Scheme covers **all school children studying in I to VIII classes** in Government and Government aided schools, Special Training Centres (STC) and Madrasas and Maqtabs supported under SSA. The scheme is being revised from time to time in its content and coverage.

TITHI BHOJAN - MID-DAY MEAL SCHEME

- The Central Government has written to the states to consider the concept of Tithi Bhojan for mid day meal in a suitable manner, **to encourage local community participation in the programme.**
- The present provisions are as given below:-
    1. **Free supply of food grains @ 100 grams** per child per school day at **Primary** and **@ 150 grams** per child per school day at Upper Primary.
    2. **Subsidy for transportation** of food grains is provided to 11 special category states at PDS rate prevalent in these states and up to a maximum of Rs.75.00 per quintal for other than special categories States/UTs

3. In addition to food grains, a mid day meal involves major input, viz. **cost of cooking**, which is explained below. In order to cover the impact of price rise in the items of consumption in the MDM basket, the cooking cost has been revised upward annually since 2010.
4. A separate provision for payment of **honorarium to cook-cum-helper @ Rs. 1000/- per month** has been made. One cook-cum-helper may be engaged in a school having up to 25 students, tow cooks-cum-helpers for schools having 26 to 100 students and one additional cook-cum-helper for every addition of up to 100 students.
5. Provision of mid day meal **during summer vacation** in drought affected areas.

Revised Cooking cost per child per school day w.e.f. 1.07.2016

Stage	Total Cost	Central-State Sharing			
		Non-NER States (60:40)		NER-States, UTs (90:10)	
		Central	State	Central	State
Primary	Rs. 4.13	Rs.2.48	Rs.1.65	Rs.3.72	Rs.0.41
Upper Primary	Rs. 6.18	Rs. 3.71	Rs. 2.47	Rs.5.56	Rs. 0.62

Notified rules:

- Mid-day meals provided to students at schools will be **tested each month by accredited laboratories** to ensure nutritional standards and quality.
- The schools are required to provide an **allowance to students if meals cannot be given them**.
- Every child within the age group of **six to 14 years** studying in **Classes 1 to 8,** enrolled with and attending school, shall be provided **hot-cooked meal** having nutritional standards of 450 calories and 12 gm of protein for primary and 700 calories and 20 gm protein for upper primary classes free of charge every day except on school holidays.
- The mid-day meals shall be served to the children **only in the school**.
- The schools will also have to ensure meals are **cooked in a hygienic manner**.
- **Automated Monitoring System for MDMS &Social Audit.**

NATIONAL INSTITUTIONAL RANKING FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT AND WEB PORTAL

The government has unveiled an **indigenous ranking framework** for higher educational institutions that it believes will give Indian institutions a competitive platform free of any international bias.

ABOUT THE FRAMEWORK:

The National Institutional Ranking Framework marks a **paradigm shift** by including perceptions of students and parents in the ranking.

- Initially, it will be **voluntary for institutions to sign up** for the ranking.
- The ranking will be done **by an independent and autonomous body** and the exercise will be an annual affair.
- It provides a transparent means for institutions to **engage with students**.
- The ranking framework is designed in such a manner that institutions, belonging to **different fields like engineering and management, would be compared separately** in their own respective peer groups.

The framework will evaluate institutions on **five parameters**—

a) teaching, learning and resources (TLR)
b) research, professional practice and collaborative performance (RPC)
c) graduation outcome (GO)
d) outreach and inclusivity (OI)
e) perception (PR) of end users

The HRD ministry will **rank institutions vertically**—engineering, management, universities, etc. Besides, it will also create **two categories.**

a) **Category A:** those focusing on research and teaching; and
b) **Category B:** those focusing primarily on teaching.

Why such a framework was necessary?

- **International ranking agencies only consider research work done in English**, the body of work in regional languages is not considered.
- **Social inclusion or the reservation system** is often not considered by international ranking agencies.
- This framework gives new institutions a **level playing field** with older institutions.

SARVA SHIKSHA ABHIYAN (SSA)

- Bridging **gender and social category gaps** in elementary education is one of the 4 goals of SSA.
- The **targeted provision** for girls under SSA include:
  - ✓ **Free textbooks** to all girls upto class VIII;
  - ✓ **Separate toilets** for girls;
  - ✓ **Back to school camps** for out-of-school girls;
  - ✓ **Bridge courses** for older girls;
  - ✓ Recruitment of **additional teachers** including women teachers;
  - ✓ **Early childhood care and education centres** in/near schools/ convergence with Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) programme, etc.;
  - ✓ **Teachers' sensitization** programmes to promote equitable learning opportunities;
  - ✓ **Gender-sensitive teaching** learning materials including textbooks;
  - ✓ Intensive **community mobilization** efforts;
  - ✓ **'Innovation fund'** per district for need based interventions for ensuring girls' attendance and retention

INCLUSIVE EDUCATION - SPECIAL TRAINING FOR MAINSTREAMING OUT-OF-SCHOOL CHILDREN

- The Right to Education (RTE) Act makes specific provision for Special Training for **age appropriate admission** for out of-school children.
- A majority of out-of-school children belong to disadvantaged communities - Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Muslims, migrants, children with special needs, urban deprived children, working children, children in other difficult circumstances, for example, those living in difficult terrain.

Girls' Education

- Bridging gender and social category gaps in elementary education is one of the 4 goals of SSA. Consequently, SSA attempts to reach out to **girls and children belonging to SC, ST and Muslim minority communities**.
- SSA identifies **Special Focus Districts (SFDs)** and ensures availability of primary and

upper primary schools within the habitation as prescribed under the RTE Rules, uniforms, textbooks, etc.

- **Special Training interventions** are also largely focused on girls and disadvantaged groups, because it is this category of children who are most deprived of opportunities to pursue their education.

KASTURBA GANDHI BALIKA VIDYALAYA

- Kasturba Gandhi Balika Vidyalaya (KGBV) are **residential upper primary schools for girls from SC, ST, OBC Muslim communities and Below Poverty Line (BPL) girls.**

- KGBVs are set up in **educationally backward blocks** where schools are at great distances or are a challenge to security of girls which often compels girls to discontinue their education.

Residential Facilities

- They have been provided in **sparsely populated or hilly and densely forested areas** with difficult geographical terrains and in densely populated urban areas, where it is difficult to get land for establishing schools residential facilities.
- In urban areas there are a number of **urban deprived children, homeless and street children** in difficult circumstances, without adult protection, who require not merely day-schooling facilities, but also lodging and boarding facilities.
- Apart from these, government provides facilities for **transportation or escort, uniform to all girls**, SC, ST children and Below Poverty Line (BPL).

NEW INNTAIVE:

A RASHTRIYA AVISHKAR ABHIYAN

- In pursuance of the focus on **connecting school based knowledge to life outside the school and making learning of Science Mathematics a joyful** and meaningful activity, to bring focus on innovation and use of technology, the Ministry of Human Resource Development has set up the Rashtriya Avishkar Abhiyan(RAA)
- It is a convergent framework that aims at **nurturing a spirit of inquiry and creativity, love for Science and Mathematics and effective use of technology** amongst children and encourage those who show an inclination and talent for these subjects to be encouraged and supported to heights of academic excellence and research.

PADHE BHARAT BADHE BHARAT SCHEME

- **Padhe Bharat Badhe Bharat Scheme** can be regarded as a countrywide program being implemented **under the aegis of the Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan**.
- This Program is normally seen that kids who are unable to read during their early education tend to be bad in other subjects as well.
- The program looks to **improve the reading and writing skills** of children in **classes i and ii**, along with their mathematics skills.

SARANSH

- The **CBSE Board has launched** an on-line facility titled 'Saransh' on November 2, 2014 for affiliated and CBSE schools.
- It helps the **schools to look at their performance** at an aggregate level and at the

level of each student.

- All performance matrices are presented through numbers as well as in charts/graphs for easy understanding.
- Saransh helps schools **compare their performance** vis-a-vis all CBSE schools at various levels.

PANDIT MADAN MOHAN MALVIYA NATIONAL MISSION FOR TEACHERS TRAINING

- It is an umbrella scheme **to create synergies** among the various ongoing initiatives on teachers and teaching.
- The scheme will address all issues related to teachers, teaching, teacher preparation, professional development, curriculum design.
- It also aims to **develop a strong professional cadre** of teachers by setting performance standards and creating top class institutional facilities for innovative teaching.

REGULATOR REVIEW

UNIVERSITY GRANT COMMISSION

- The University Grants Commission (UGC) of India is a **statutory organisation** set up by the Union government in 1956, charged with **coordination, determination and maintenance of standards of university education**.
- It provides **recognition to universities** in India, and **disburses funds** to such recognized universities and colleges.
- Its headquarters are in New Delhi, and six regional centres in Pune, Bhopal, Kolkata, Hyderabad, Guwahati and Bangalore

The new initiatives include Saksham, PRAGATI, SAMAVAY, Know your College and Unnat Bharat Abhiyan.

- **Saksham** is a college level scholarship for the differently abled, needy and meritorious children.
- **Providing Assistance for Girls Advancement in Technical Education Initiative or PRAGATI** is an AICTE, Ministry of Human Resource Development, Government of India scheme that envisions selection of one girl per family whose income is less than 6 lakhs per annum to pursue technical education
- **Ishan Udan** – for students of North East Region
- **Ishan Vikas** – Academic Exposure for North Eastern Students
- **Udaan** – dedicated to girl child
- Smami Vevekananda Scholarship for single Girl Child
- **Shaala Darpan** – an ICT programme to provide access to parents of students of government and govt added schools parents can view progress report
- **Yukti** aims at skill development, upgrading design & tehnology for enhance economic format of traditional format
- **Skill Assessment Matrix for Vocational Advancement of** Youth (SAMAVAY), allows multiple pathways between Vocational education – skills, education and job markets. This will facilitate India to harness the potential of young India.
- **Know your College Portal** is an application developed for helping a prospective student make a valued judgment of the college he / she wishes to join by providing him / her necessary information about the college.
- **Unnat Bharat Abhiyan** involves higher educational institutions to work with the people of rural India in identifying development challenges and evolving appropriate solutions for accelerating sustainable growth.

- Education Sector Skill Council-To consider job roles other than academeic faculities and teacher qualification ,

KAUSHAL KENDRA

- Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (MSDE) intends to establish visible and aspirational model training centres in every district of the country.
- **NSDC is the implementation agency** for the project.
- The model training centres envisage to:
  - ✓ **Create benchmark institutions** that demonstrate aspirational value for competency based skill development training
  - ✓ **Focus on elements of quality, sustainability and connect with stakeholders** in skills delivery process
  - ✓ Transform from a mandate driven footloose model to a **sustainable institutional model**
- These training centres will be state of the art Model Training Centres (MTCs), called as **Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Kendra (PMKK).**

GROWING APTITUDE IN NUMERICAL INNOVATION AND TRAINING (GANIT)

- To commemorate the birth anniversary of shri Ramanuja to promote interest in maths

COPYRIGHT

- As provided under section (13) of the Copyright Act, 1957, copyright subsists in the following classes or works:
  - ✓ Original literary, software, musical, and artistic works;
  - ✓ Cinematographic films;
  - ✓ Sound recording.
- The Copyright Office was established in 1958 and a quasi-judicial body, **Copyright Board** which was constituted in September, 1958 and had been functioning on part-time basis.
- The jurisdiction of the Copyright Board extends to the **whole of India**. The Board is entrusted with the task of adjudication of disputes pertaining to **copyright registration and assignment of copyright, rectification of registration, grant of compulsory licences in respect of works withheld from public, unpublished Indian works, for benefit of physically disabled persons,** production and publication of translations and works for certain specified purposes.
- The **Copyright (Amendment) Act, 2012** provides for a 3 member permanent Copyright Board consisting of a Chairman and 2 other members.

CHAPTER 11:
ENERGY

- Development of conventional forms of energy for meeting the growing energy needs of society at a reasonable cost is the responsibility of the Government.
- Development and promotion of non conventional/alternate/new and renewable sources of energy such as solar, wind and bioenergy, etc., are also getting growing attention.
- Nuclear energy development is being geared up to contribute significantly to the overall energy availability in the country.

POWER

- Power development in India commenced at the end of the nineteenth century with the commissioning of **electricity supply in Darjeeling during 1897,** followed by the commissioning of a hydro power station at **Sivasamudram in Karnataka during 1902.**
- In the pre-Independence era, the power supply was mainly in the private sector that too restricted to the urban areas. With the formation of State Electricity Boards during Five-Year Plans, a significant step was taken in bringing about a systematic growth of power supply industry all over the country. A number of multipurpose projects came into being, and with the setting up of thermal, hydro and nuclear power stations, power generation started increasing significantly.
- The Ministry of Power is primarily responsible for the development of electrical energy in the country. The Ministry is concerned with the following:
    - ✓ perspective planning,
    - ✓ policy formulation,
    - ✓ processing of projects for investment decisions,
    - ✓ monitoring of the implementation of power projects,
    - ✓ training and manpower development and the administration
    - ✓ enactment of legislation with regard to thermal and hydro power generation, transmission and distribution.

    In all technical matters, the Ministry of Power is assisted by the **Central Electricity Authority (CEA).**

- The construction and operation of generation and transmission projects in the Central Sector are entrusted to Central Sector Power Corporations, viz:
    - ✓ **the National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC),**
    - ✓ **the National Hydroelectric Power Corporation (NHPC),**
    - ✓ **the North- Eastern Electric Power Corporation (NEEPCO), and**
    - ✓ **the Power Grid Corporation of India Limited (PGCIL).**
- The Power Grid is responsible for all the existing and future transmission projects in the Central Sector and also for the formation of the National Power Grid.
- Two joint-venture power corporations, namely, Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam (SJVN) (formerly known as NJPC) and Tehri Hydro Development Corporation (THDC) are responsible for the execution of the Nathpa Jhakri Power Project in Himachal Pradesh and projects of Tehri Hydro Power Complex in Uttarakhand respectively.

- Three **statutory bodies**, i.e., the Damodar Valley Corporation (DVC), the Bhakra-Beas Management Board (BBMB) and Bureau of Energy Efficiency (BEE), are also under the administrative control of the Ministry of Power.
- Programmes of rural electrification are provided financial assistance by the Rural Electrification Corporation (REC).
- The **Power Finance Corporation (PFC)** provides term-finance to projects in the power sector.
- A **Power Trading Corporation** has also been incorporated primarily to support the Mega Power Projects in private sector by acting as a single entity to enter into Power Purchase Agreements (PPAs).

CAPACITY ADDITION

- The all India installed power generation capacity by November 2015 is **282 GW** comprising:

(i)	196 GW thermal	(iii)	5 GW nuclear and
(ii)	42Gw hydro	(iv)	37 GW R.E.S.

ELECTRICITY GENERATION

ULTRA MEGA POWER PROJECTS

- The Government of India had launched an initiative for the development of coal-based Ultra Mega Power Projects (UMPPs), **each with a capacity of 4,000 MW**.
- The objective of the initiative is to ensure cheaper tariffs utilising economies of scale, catering to the need of a number of states and to mitigate the risk relating to tie up of land fuel, water and other statutory clearances, etc.
- Four UMPPs namely:
    - ✓ **Sasan i**n Madhya Pradesh,
    - ✓ **Mundra** in Gujarat,
    - ✓ **Krishnapatnam** in Andhra Pradesh and
    - ✓ **Tilaiya** in Jharkhand

  have already been awarded to successful bidders and are at different stages of development.

TRANSMISSION

Transmission projects continue to be accorded a high priority in the context of the need to evacuate power from generating stations to load centres, system strengthening and augmentation of National Grid.

NATIONAL GRID

- India's natural resources are unevenly distributed as,
    - ✓ coal resources are abundant in Bihar/Jharkhand, Odisha, West Bengal and
    - ✓ hydro resources are mainly concentrated in northern and North-Eastern Region, etc., far away from the demand centres.

- Further, acquiring Right-of-Way (ROW) for constructing transmission system is increasingly becoming difficult.
- These necessitated **creation of high capacity 'Transmission Highways',** so that, constraints in RoW do not become bottleneck in harnessing natural resources.
- Power Grid is strengthening its transmission network to establish inter-state and inter-regional links for enhancing the capacity of National Grid in a time-bound manner to ensure optimal utilisation of uneven distribution of energy resources.

RURAL ELECTRIFICATION

- Rural electrification has been regarded as a vital programme for the development of rural areas. In 1947, only 1,500 villages were electrified in India. The per capital consumption was 14 units.

RURAL ELECTRIFICATION UNDER MINIMUM NEEDS PROGRAMME (MNP):

- This was started in **Fifth Five Year Plan** with rural electrification as one of the components of the programme.
- Under this programme funds were provided as Central assistance to the states in the form of partly grants and partly loans.
- Since the inception of the MNP, the component that relates to rural electrification has been set off against the loan component.
- The areas covered under the Programme for the purposes of rural electrification were **remote, far flung and difficult villages with low load potential.**
- The scheme has been discontinued from 2004 onwards and has been subsequently **merged with the new scheme, Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY).**

PRADHAN MANTRI GRAMODAYA YOJANA (PMGY)

- This scheme was launched in **2000-01** but rural electrification component was added in the next year.
- It was being **implemented by state electricity boards/electricity developments/ power/utilities** which were designated as implementing agencies.
- Funds were being released by state government to the implementing agencies.
- Funds under the programme were provided to the states as additional central assistance which followed the normal pattern of central assistance i.e., 90 per cent grant and 10 per cent loans for special category states, 30 per cent grant and 70 per cent loan for other states.
- The scheme has been **discontinued from 2005-06 onwards.**

KUTIR JYOTI SCHEME

- This programme was **launched in 1988-89** to provide **single point light connections to households of rural families below the poverty line** including harijans and adivasi families.

- The allocation amongst the states was based on the size of rural population below the poverty line and level of village electrification in the state, with higher weightage given to states having larger population of rural poor and low electrification levels.
- This scheme has been now **merged with RGGVY.**

ACCELERATED RURAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (AREP)

- The scheme was **introduced in 2003-04** under which **interest subsidy of 4 per cent** was to be provided on loans availed by state governments/power utilities from financial institutions for carrying out rural electrification programme.
- The assistance was limited to electrification of un-electrified villages, electrification of hamlets/ dalit bastis/tribal village and electrification of households in villages **through both conventional and non-conventional sources of energy.**

ACCELERATED ELECTRIFICATION OF ONE LAKH VILLAGES AND ONE CRORE HOUSEHOLDS

- In **2004-05 a** scheme 'Accelerated electrification of One lakh villages and One crore households' was launched by merging the interest subsidy Scheme-AREP and Kutir Jyoti Programme.
- Under this scheme there was a provision for providing **40 per cent capital subsidy for rural electrification projects and the balance as loan assistance on soft terms from REC.**
- The scheme has now been **merged with the new scheme RGGVY.**

RAJIV GANDHI GRAMEEN VIDYUTIKARAN YOJANA (RGGVY)

- This scheme of rural electricity infrastructure and household electrification was introduced in April, **2005** for providing access to electricity to all rural households over a period of four years.
- **Rural Electrification Corporation (REC) is the nodal agency for the programme.**
- An amount of 5,000 crore was provided for remaining years of X Plan period.

POLICY ON PRIVATE SECTOR

- Ministry of Power recognises the fact that private investors have important role to play in the power sector growth map of country. The stipulation **under Section 63 of Electricity Act, 2003** has provided impetus to the participation of private sector in generation and transmission provision of open access and tariff framework under tariff policy has been put in place to create an enabling environment for the private investors.

MAJOR POLICY INITIATIVES

- To accelerate capacity addition several policy initiatives have been undertaken by the Ministry. Some of the prominent policies which have boosted the private players' confidence in the sector are:
    - ✓ National Electricity Policy;

- ✓ Ultra Mega Power Project Policy;
- ✓ Mega Power Policy;
- ✓ Mega Power Policy (since withdrawn) Tariff Policy,
- ✓ New Hydro Policy, 2008.

CAPTIVE POWER PLANTS

- The **Electricity Act, 2003** does away with the requirement of approval/clearance of any authority for setting up a captive generating plant.
- The new law (as amended) also ensures **non-discriminatory open access for transmission of electricity generated from a captive generating plant to the destination of its use, subject to availability of transmission capacity.**
- The surcharge and cross subsidies are being progressively reduced in a manner as may be specified by the State Regulatory Commission.
- Any person setting up a captive power plant can also establish and maintain dedicated transmission lines.

AUTOMATIC APPROVAL FOR FDI

- Automatic approval (RBI route) for 100 foreign equity is permitted in generation, transmission and distribution and trading in power sector without any upper ceiling on the quantum of investment.

CENTRAL ELECTRICITY AUTHORITY

- The Central Electricity Authority (CEA) is a **statutory organization** constituted under Section 3 (1) of the repealed Electricity (Supply) Act, 1948 and continued under **Section 70 of the Electricity Act, 2003.**
- It was established as a part time body in 1951 and made a full time body in the year 1975.
- As per Section 70 (3) of the Electricity Act, 2003, the authority shall consist of not more than 14 members, including its chairperson of whom not more than eight shall be full time members to be appointed by the Central Government.
- The CEA is headed by a chairperson who, as the Chief Executive of the authority, oversees largely the development of power sector in the country.
- A Secretary, appointed by the authority with the approval of the government under Section 72 of Electricity Act, 2003, assists the Chairperson in the discharge of CEA's statutory functions.
- The Secretary also assists in all matters pertaining to administration and technical matters including Human Resource Development and Techno-Economic Appraisal and concurrence of power projects, etc.

UDAY (UJWAL DISCOM ASSURANCE YOJANA)

- The Union Cabinet approved a new scheme moved by the Ministry - Ujwal DISCOM Assurance Yojna or UDAY.

- UDAY provides for the **financial turnaround and revival of Power Distribution companies (DISCOMs), and importantly also ensures a sustainable permanent solution to the problem.**
- UDAY is a path breaking reform for **affordable and accessible 24x7 Power for All.**
- It is another decisive step furthering the landmark strides made in the power sector over the past one and a half years, with the sector witnessing a series of historic improvements across the entire value chain:
  - ✓ fuel supply (highest coal production growth in over two decades),
  - ✓ generation (highest ever capacity addition),
  - ✓ transmission (highest ever increase in transmission lines) and
  - ✓ consumption (over 2.3 crore LED bulbs distributed).
- It empowers DISCOMs with the opportunity to break even in the next 2-3 years. This is through four initiatives:
  - (i) improving operational efficiencies of DISCOMs;
  - (ii) reduction of cost of cower;
  - (iii) reduction in interest cost of DISCOMs;
  - (iv) enforcing financial discipline on DISCOMs through alignment with state finances.
- Operational efficiency improvements like:
  - (i) compulsory smart metering,
  - (ii) upgradation of transformers, meters etc.,
  - (iii) energy efficiency measures like efficient LED bulbs, agricultural pumps, fans and air-conditioners etc., **will reduce the average AT&C loss from around 22 per cent to 15 per cent** and eliminate the gap between Average Revenue Realised (ARR) & Average Cost of Supply (ACS) by 2018-19.
- Reduction in cost of power would be achieved through measures such as:
  - (i) increased supply of cheaper domestic coal,
  - (ii) coal linkage rationalisation,
  - (iii) liberal coal swaps from inefficient to efficient plants,
  - (iv) coal price rationalisation based on GCV (Gross Calorific ValueX supply of washed and crushed coal, and
  - (v) faster completion of transmission lines.
- NTPC alone is expected to save 0.35/unit through higher supply of domestic coal and rationalisation / swapping of coal which will be passed on to DISCOMs / consumers.
- State shall take over the future losses of DISCOMs in a graded manner and shall fund them as follows:
  - ✓ State DISCOMs will comply with the Renewable Purchase Obligation (RPO) outstanding since April, 2012, within a period to be decided in consultation witn the Ministry.
  - ✓ States accepting UDAY and performing as per operational milestones will be given additional / priority funding through Deendayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana (DDUGJY),Integrated Power Development Scheme (IPDS), Power Sector Development Fund (PSDF) or other such schemes.

NATIONAL DOMESTIC EFFICIENT LIGHTING PROGRAMME

- Domestic Efficient Lighting Programme (DELP) was **launched in January 2015 urging the people to use LED bulbs in place of incandescent bulbs, tube lights and CFL bulbs** as they are more efficient, long lasting and economical in their life cycle duration.

PUBLIC SECTOR UNDERTAKINGS

NATIONAL THERMAL POWER LIMITED

- National Thermal Power Corporation Limited, a Maha Ratna Company of the Government of India, is the largest power generator in India with comprehensive in-house capabilities in building and operating power projects.
- NTPC has authorised share capital of 10,000 crore and paid up capital is 8,245.5 crore 75 per cent of this is held by the Government of India.
- NTPC has a vision 'to be the world's largest and best power producer, powering India's growth and a mission to develop and provide reliable power and related products and services at competitive prices, integrating multiple energy sources with innovative and eco-friendly technologies and contribute to society'.
- Over the years, NTPC has attained a global stature. In the top 250 Global Energy Companies for 2014, the company has been **ranked No.1 Independent Power Producer in the world**. NTPC is ranked 424th largest company in the world among 'Global 2000' list of companies compiled by Forbes for 2014.

NATIONAL HYDRO-ELECTRIC POWER CORPORATION LIMITED

- National Hydro-electric Power Corporation Limited (earlier known as National Hydroelectric Power Corporation Ltd.) is a **Schedule 'A' Mini-Ratna Enterprise** of the Government of India.
- **NHPC was set up in 1975** and has now become the largest organisation for hydro power development in the country, with capabilities to undertake all the activities from conceptualization to commissioning of hydro projects.
- The main objects of NHPC include, to plan, promote and organise an integrated and efficient development of power in all its aspects through conventional and non-conventional sources in India and abroad and also the transmission, distribution, trading and sale of power generated at stations.
- It is also listed with the Bombay Stock Exchange and National Stock Exchange.

POWER GRID CORPORATION

- Power Grid Corporation of India Limited (POWERGRID) was **incorporated in 1989 as a public limited company**.
- It is a notified Central Transmission Utility since 1998.
- The corporation, apart from providing transmission systems assigned to it for evacuation of power from central sector projects, system strengthening scheme, etc., is also responsible for establishment of Regional and National Power Grids and operates through Power System Operation Corporation, a fully owned subsidiary of

POWERGRID to facilitate transfer of power within and across the regions with reliability, security and economy on commercial principles.

POWER FINANCE CORPORATION

- Power Finance Corporation was **incorporated in 1986,** as a part of Government of India's initiative to enhance funding to power projects, with an objective to provide financial resources and encourage flow of investments to the power and associated sectors.
- It was declared a Public Financial Institution (PFI), under Section-4A of Companies Act, in 1990.
- Power Finance Corporation Limited (PFC) is a leading Power Sector Public Financial Institution and a Non-Banking Financial Company, providing fund and nonfund based support for the development of Indian Power Sector.
- The PFC is a Schedule-A Navratna CPSE in the Financial Services Sector, under the administrative control of the Ministry of Power, with 73.72 per cent shareholding by the Government of India.
- The corporation has been conferred with the **status of 'Navratna' in 2007.**

RURAL ELECTRIFICATION CORPORATION

- Rural Electrification Corporation Limited (REC) was incorporated as a company under the Companies Act, 1956 in the year 1969 with the **main objective of financing rural electrification schemes in the country.**
- Subsequently, the mandate of REC was expanded to **include financing of all power project**s including generation, transmission and distribution without any restriction.
- REC is a public financial institution under Section 4A of the Companies Act, 1956. REC is also registered as a Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC) under Section 45 1A of the RBI Act, 1934 and categorised by RBI as an Infrastructure Finance Company (IFC).
- REC is a 'Navratna' company and its equity shares are listed since Financial Year 2007-08 with the National Stock Exchange of India Limited (NSE) and BSE Limited (BSE).

SATLUJ JAL VIDYUT NIGAM LTD

- Satluj Jal Vidyut Nigam Ltd. (SJVN) was **incorporated in 1988** as a joint venture of the Government of India (GoI) and the Government of Himachal Pradesh to plan, investigate, organise, execute, operate and maintain Hydro Electric Power Projects in Satluj basin in Himachal Pradesh and at any other place with equity contribution of GoI and HP as 75:25, respectively.
- SJVN is 'Schedule-A' Mini Ratna Category-I PSU under the administrative control of Ministry of Power.
- The Nathpa Jhakri Hydro Power Station (1500 MW) was the first project undertaken by SJVN for execution having six units of 250 MW each. All units are under commercial operation since May 2004.

BHAKRA MANAGEMENT BOARD

- Bhakra Management Board (BMB) was constituted under Section 79 of the Punjab Re-Organization Act, 1966 for the administration, maintenance and operation of Bhakra Nangal Project from October, 1967.
- The Beas Project Works, on completion, were transferred by the Government of India from Beas Construction Board (BCB) to BMB as per Section 80 of the Act and Bhakra Management Board was renamed as Bhakra Beas Management Board (BBMB) with effect from 1976.
- Bhakra Beas Management Board is responsible for the administration, operation and maintenance of Bhakra Nangal Project, Beas Satluj Link Project and Pong Dam including Power Houses and a network of transmission lines and grid substations.
- Beas Management Board is involved in administration, operation and maintenance of Bhakra-Beas Projects. The regulation of supply of power generated at Bhakra-Beas Projects and any other function as the Central Government may assign after consultation with the governments of Haryana, Punjab and Rajasthan.
- From 1999, additional functions of providing and performing engineering and related technical consultancy services in the field of hydro electric project and irrigation projects were also entrusted to it.

NATIONAL POWER TRAINING INSTITUTE

- The National Power Training Institute (NPTI), a registered society under the Ministry, is committed to the development of human resources in the power sector for the past four decades.
- The institutes of NPTI are well equipped with hi-tech infrastructural facilities for conducting different courses on technical as well as management subjects covering the needs of thermal, hydro and nuclear power plants, transmission and distribution systems, and energy related fields of the power and allied energy sectors.
- A Geographical Information System (GIS) Resource Centre for training and consultancy in the areas of GIS based electricity distribution network planning and management has been set up at NPTI.
- Several long-term and short-term training programmes in the areas of thermal, hydro, transmission and distribution and management, etc., are being conducted in the various institutes of NPTL. Besides conducting refresher training for working engineers/supervisors, the institute conducts a large number of job-oriented educational programmes also such as MBA in power management, B.Tech (Power) and Post Graduate Diploma in thermal power plant engineering.

CENTRAL POWER RESEARCH INSTITUTE

- The Central Power Research Institute (CPRI), a society registered under the Societies Registration Act under the Ministry of Power, serves as national laboratory to carry out applied research in electrical power engineering. It also functions as an independent national testing and certification authority for electrical equipment for ensuring their reliability.

- The CPRI's laboratories are accredited under the National Accreditation Board for Testing and Calibration of Laboratories (NABL), which is the national body for accreditation of laboratories.
- The institute works as a nodal agency for national level power system research. Among the new ventures of the CPRI, the Centre for Collaborative and Advanced Research has been established for creating infrastructure for the visiting scientists/technologists to carry out research in the areas related to power sector.
- A centre has been set up for utilisation of industrial solid wastes to useful value-added products for the benefit of industry.

NORTH EASTERN ELECTRIC POWER CORPORATION LTD.

- With a need to develop the huge power potential, the North Eastern Electric Power Corporation (NEEPCO) was incorporated in 1976 as a wholly owned Government Enterprise under the Ministry of Power to plan, promote, investigate, survey, design, construct, generate, operate and maintain power stations in the north-eastern region.
- The corporation currently meets more than 60 per cent of the energy requirement of the North Eastern Region.

PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS

- The Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas is concerned with **exploration and production** of oil and natural gas refining, distribution and marketing, import, export and conservation of petroleum products.
- To achieve this, **Urja Sangam 2015** was held in New Delhi in March 2015.
- The **aim** of this biggest global hydrocarbon meet:
  - ✓ India's potential in the hydrocarbon sector to the world
  - ✓ create an investor-friendly atmosphere
  - ✓ positioning India's thought leadership
  - ✓ creating a new energy security platform
  - ✓ on the global level, to firm up cooperation agreements with key global players

ENSURING ENERGY SECURITY

- The Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas has rolled out
  - ✓ an elaborate plan to reassess hydrocarbon resources in Indian's sedimentary basins.
  - ✓ project has been approved to carry out survey works of all un-appraised sedimentary basins.
  - ✓ Reforms have been made in the production sharing contracts to instil confidence among the investors
- On 2nd September, 2015, the Cabinet has **approved** the **Discovered Small Fields Policy** for development of 69 hydrocarbon discoveries with the **objective**:
  - ✓ To augment the domestic production of oil and gas

- ✓ By clubbing many reforms including providing marketing and pricing freedom
- ✓ Single license for exploration and production of all forms of hydrocarbons and
- ✓ Simple and easy to administer revenue sharing model

- Guided by the vision of Hon'ble Prime Minister on minimum government, maximum governance and ease of doing business
- Recently, Government has approved **Hydrocarbon Exploration Licensing Policy (HELP)** for Award of Hydrocarbon Acreages with New Contractual System and Fiscal Model

IMPORT OF CRUDE OIL

Import of Crude Oil marked an increase in **quantity** terms and decrease in **value** terms:

- This sharp fall can be attributed to **weakening** of demand in economies of Asia, especially China, and Europe in addition to a production glut
- Further, exploration of shale gas by countries like the United States and Canada to reduce their **dependence** on oil imports has led to lower demand of oil
- This has also resulted in **reduced** retail prices of diesel, domestic LPG and kerosene

REFORMS IN THE SECTOR

- Attract **Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)** in the sector, the FDI policy has been further liberalised
- FDI for petroleum refining by CPSEs has been allowed with 49 per cent foreign equity under the **automatic route** instead of approval through Foreign Investment Promotion Board

ONGC VIDESH LIMITED

- Engaged in exploration and production of oil and gas outside India
- It was incorporated as Hydrocarbons India Limited in 1965 to perform international exploration and production business
- Currently, OVL has oil and gas production from 10 projects in eight countries, namely, Russia, Syria, Vietnam, Colombia, Sudan, South Sudan, Venezuela and Brazil
- OVL has drawn an ambitious **Perspective Plan, 2030** eyeing more than six-fold increase in production.

OIL INDIA LIMITED

- Oil India Limited (OIL), a government of India enterprise
- Engaged in the business of **exploration**, **production** and **transportation** of crude oil and natural gas
- Incorporated to expand and develop the newly discovered oil fields of Naharkatiya and Moran in Assam
- OIL has been accorded **Navaratna** status
- In-country **operational** areas are spread over Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, Puducherry, Andaman and Rajasthan
- OIL has presence in **nine countries**, Venezuela, Libya, Gabon, Iran, Nigeria, Yemen, Sudan, Timor Leste and Egypt, pursuing various activities
- OIL owns and operates a **trunk crude oil pipeline** in the north-east region of the country.

GAS AUTHORITY OF INDIA LIMITED

- Gas Authority of India Limited (GAIL) heralded a new era of natural gas in the country
- GAIL is now completing 28 glorious years of service to the nation
- Starting as a natural gas transmission company, it is today an **integrated energy company** in the Natural gas value chain with global footprints
- Having started as a **gas transmission** company during the late 1980s, it grew organically over the years by building a large network of natural gas trunk pipelines
- Further, to **strengthen** position as India's premier integrated gas company, GAIL has set up LNG import infrastructure and will be focusing on areas like city gas distribution, petrochemicals business, diversifying into high margin downstream areas in gas value chain and creating a portfolio of renewable business
- The company is also expanding its **global presence** to acquire new expertise and resources through overseas tie ups in emerging areas such as shale gas
- This will allow it to establish a foothold in resource rich countries while complementing the company's core business

PRICING OF PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

- **Administered Pricing Mechanism (APM)** or cost plus pricing for petroleum products was abolished, consequent to the deregulation of the oil sector in India.
- The Government notified that pricing of all petroleum products except PDS kerosene and domestic LPG, would be **market determined**
- The Government also took a decision in principle to make the price of diesel market determined, both at refinery gate and at retail level

- The Government is committed to make available the **essential** fuels, particularly the cooking fuels to the common man at **affordable** prices. Accordingly, it has been decided to continue subsidizing PDS kerosene and domestic LPG.

INDIAN OIL CORPORATION LIMITED

- Indian Oil Corporation (Indian Oil) is India's flagship national oil company with business interests encompassing the entire hydrocarbon value chain
  - ✓ from **refining**, **pipeline transportation** and **marketing** of petroleum products
  - ✓ to **exploration** and **production** of crude oil and gas, marketing of natural gas, petrochemicals, renewable energy and now into nuclear energy
  - ✓ Meet the **vital energy needs** of the consumers in an efficient, economical and environment-friendly manner
  - ✓ **Subsidiaries** have been setup in Sri Lanka, Mauritius and the United Arab Emirates
  - ✓ Indian Oil is simultaneously scouting for **new business** opportunities in the energy markets of Asia and Africa

HINDUSTAN PETROLEUM CORPORATION LIMITED

- Hindustan Petroleum Corporation Limited (HPCL) is a mega Public Sector Undertaking (PSU) with **Navratna** status
- It has two refineries; one in Mumbai (west coast) and the other in Visakhapatnam (east coast)
- These refineries are producing a wide variety of petroleum products, fuels, lubricants and specialty products
- HPCL owns and operates the **largest Lube Refinery** in the country producing Lube Base Oils
- HPCL has undertaken a path of **high growth** in keeping with the national priorities.
- The **ambitious** plans furthering the synergies and participating in the oil industry's growth by **vertically integrating** in the upstream and downstream sectors.
- The policy initiatives undertaken also include **growth and diversification** ventures in different sectors.

BHARAT PETROLEUM CORPORATION LIMITED

- Bharat Petroleum Corporation Limited (BPCL) is an **integrated** oil company, in the downstream sector, engaged in refining of crude oil and marketing of petroleum products

- It has also **diversified** into production and marketing of petrochemical feedstock

COAL

- The Ministry of Coal (MOC) has the overall **responsibility** of determining policies and strategies in respect of exploration and development of coal and lignite reserves, sanctioning of important projects of high value and for deciding all related issues

COAL RESERVES

- Coal reserves have been estimated by the Geological Survey of India
- The reserves have been found mainly in the states of Jharkhand, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, West Bengal, Madhya Pradesh, Telangana and Maharashtra

LIGNITE RESERVES

- The Lignite reserves in the country have been estimated at around 44.11 billion tonnes by the Geological Survey of India
- The **major deposits** are in Tamil Nadu, followed by Rajasthan, Gujarat, Kerala, West Bengal, Jammu & Kashmir and Union Territory of Puducherry

COAL INDIA LIMITED

- Coal India Limited (CIL) is a **Maha Ratna** company under the Ministry of Coal, Government of India with headquarters at Kolkata, West Bengal
- CIL is the **single largest** coal producing company in the world and one of the largest corporate employers
- It encompasses the whole gamut of identification of coal reserves, detailed exploration followed by design and implementation and optimising operations for coal extraction in its mines

NEYVELI LIGNITE CORPORATION LIMITED

- Neyveli Lignite Corporation has been conferred with **Navratna** status
- NLC operates three Open Cast Lignite Mines
- All the mines of NLC are **ISO Certified** for Quality Management System, Environmental Management System and Occupational Health and Safety Management System
- NLC's growth is sustained and its contribution to India's **social** and **economic** development is significant.

NEW AND RENEWABLE ENERGY

- Ministry of New and Renewable Energy (MNRE) is the nodal Ministry at the **federal level** for all matters relating to new and renewable energy
- The ministry has been facilitating the implementation of **broad spectrum programmes** including harnessing renewable power, renewable energy to rural areas for lighting, use of renewable energy in urban, industrial and commercial applications and development of alternate fuels and applications

INDIAN RENEWABLE ENERGY SCENARIO

- The **renewable energy** sector in India has emerged as a significant player in the grid connected power generation capacity
- It supports the government agenda of sustainable growth
- It has been realized that renewable energy must play a much deeper role in achieving **energy security** in the years ahead and be an integral part of the energy planning process
- There has been a visible impact of renewable energy in the Indian energy scenario during the last five years
- Renewable energy sector landscape in India has witnessed tremendous changes in the policy framework with **accelerated** and **ambitious** plans to increase the contribution of solar energy
- There is a perception that renewable energy can now play a significant role, as there is a confidence in the technologies and capacity to do so
- In addition, the launching of **Renewable Energy Certificate** (REC) mechanism helps in the creation of a Pan-India renewable energy market
- The introduction of **solar specific purchase obligations**, launching of **improved cook stoves** initiatives, **initiating coordinated research** and **development** activities in solar PV and thermal, **second generation biofuels**, **hydrogen energy** and **fuel cells**

CORE DRIVERS FOR DEVELOPMENT

- **Energy security:**
  - ✓ At present, around 69.5 per cent of India's power generation capacity is based on coal
  - ✓ There is an increasing dependence on imported oil, which is leading to imports of around 33 per cent of India's total energy needs
- **Electricity shortages:**
  - ✓ Despite increase in installed capacity, India is still not able to meet its peak electricity demand as well as energy requirement
  - ✓ As a fallout of this situation, planned and unplanned measures were undertaken by the government and utilities to bridge this demand-supply gap

- **Energy Access:**
  - ✓ India faces a challenge to ensure availability of reliable and modern forms of energy for all its citizens. However, even with this low access, most rural households face issues with quality and consistency of energy supply
  - ✓ Lack of rural lighting is leading to large-scale use of kerosene. This usage needs to be reduced, as it leads to increased subsidies and import dependence, and consequent pressure on foreign exchange reserves
- **Climate change:**
  - ✓ In the recently concluded 21st Conference of the Parties to the **United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)** held at Paris India has taken a voluntary commitment of reducing emission intensity of its GDP by 33-35 per cent from 2005 levels by 2030
  - ✓ India also committed to achieve about 40 per cent cumulative electric power installed capacity from **non-fossil fuel** based energy resources by 2030 with the help of transfer of technology and low cost international finance including from **Green Climate Fund (GCF)**

RENEWABLE ENERGY POTENTIAL

- India has an estimated **renewable energy potential** of about 900 GW from commercially exploitable sources viz. wind, small hydro, bio-energy and solar power
- The Ministry had taken up a **new initiative** for implementation of wind resource assessment in uncovered / new areas with an aim to assess the realistic potential across the country under the **National Clean Energy Fund (NCEF)**
- Estimates of **offshore wind energy** potential indicate potential in Tamil Nadu and Gujarat
- In addition, there exists significant potential from **decentralised distributed applications** for meeting hot water requirement for residential, commercial and industrial sector through solar energy and for meeting cooking energy needs in the rural areas through biogas

RECENT SCHEMES AND PROGRAMMES

- In continuation of the **new initiatives** launched in the previous year, the Government has taken up the following new projects/schemes during 2015:
  - ✓ scheme for setting up over 2,000 MW of grid-connected solar PV power projects with **Viability Gap Funding (VGF**)
  - ✓ Projects are to be set up by solar power developers on **Build-Own-Operate basis**, selected through a process of open and transparent

competitive reverse bidding on the VGF amount, with a provision of reduction in tariff

- ✓ Creation of **intra state transmission** system in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and Rajasthan
- ✓ Scaling up of budget during 12th Five Year Plan for **grid connected rooftop and small solar power plants** programme under National Solar Mission (NSM)
- ✓ Scheme for setting up of over grid connected solar PV power projects with viability gap funding

RENEWABLE ENERGY FOR RURAL APPLICATIONS

- More than 37,000 biogas plants of the approved models were installed across the country with financial support of the Ministry
- Under the **National Biomass Cook Stoves** initiative, several pilot projects had been taken up during the year for deployment of improved biomass cook stoves for demonstration among domestic and large sized community cooking in Anganwadis, mid-day meal schemes in schools, tribal hostels etc.
- Projects taken up under **Unnat Chulha Abhiyan** are now eligible for **carbon credits** under the **CDM mechanism**
- Rice husk gasifier based projects of each have been installed based on **sustainable business model** by entrepreneurs in various villages of Bihar

RENEWABLE ENERGY FOR URBAN, INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS

- Under Development of solar cities programme the Ministry assists municipal Corporations and urban local bodies in preparation of a Master Plan for increasing energy efficiency and renewable energy supply in the city.
- The energy efficient green buildings programme for promoting **GRIHA rating** system.

CHAPTER 12: ENVIRONMENT

INTRODUCTION

Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change is the nodal agency in the Central Government for overseeing the implementation of India's environment, forest policies and programmes and also Nodal agency for implementation of following directives:

- United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)
- South Asia Co-operative Environment Programme (SACEP)
- International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD)
- The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED)

SURVEY AND EXPLORATION

- **Survey of Flora** -Botanical Survey of India (BSI)
- **Survey of Fauna** -The Zoological Survey of India (ZSI)
- **Forest Survey** - Forest Survey of India (FSI)

BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION

Includes activities relating to:

(1)Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD): In 2000, a **Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (CPB)** was adopted under the aegis of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). The objective of CPB is to ensure **safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms** resulting from modern biotechnology. India is a party to the CBD as well as CPB. Thereafter, a **Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit Sharing (ABS)** has been adopted in 2010 after 6 years of intense negotiations under the aegis of CBD

(2)National Biodiversity Authority (NBA): The NBA is a body corporate established in accordance with the provisions of Section (8) of the **Biological Diversity Act, 2002**, at Chennai in 2003. It is an **autonomous, statutory and regulatory organization** which is intended to implement the provisions of Biological Diversity Act, 2002.

The main objectives of NBA are:

- To **regulate access** to biological resources of the country to conserve and sustainable use of biological diversity;
- To respect and protect the **knowledge of local communities** related to biodiversity;
- To secure **sharing of benefits** with the local people as conservers of biological resources and holders of knowledge and information relating to the use of biological resources.
- **Conservation and development** of area of importance from the view point of biological diversity by declaring them as biological diversity heritage sites.
- **Protection and rehabilitation** of threatened species.

(3) Biosafety: The Bio-safety component includes activities relating to:

- **Genetic Engineering Appraisal Committee:** Rules for the Manufacture, Use/Import/Export and Storage of Hazardous Micro Organisms/ Genetically Engineered Organisms or Cells.
- **Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (2000):** To ensure safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms resulting from modern biotechnology.

- **Nagoya Protocol:** Fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources.

INDIA INTEGRATED COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT PROJECT

To conserve, project and manage the coastal and marine Environment, the Ministry is implementing the **India Integrated Coastal Zone Management (ICZM) Project with the World Bank assistance**. The ICZM Project is being implemented as pilot investments in the coastal states of **Gujarat, Odisha and West Bengal**.

FOREST SURVEY OF INDIA

Forest Survey of India (FSI), an organization under the Ministry is engaged in the **assessment of the country's forest.**

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF MANGROVES AND CORAL REEFS

The Ministry accords high priority to the conservation and management of mangroves and coral reefs in the country. Cent per cent central assistance extended to all the coastal states/union territories.

MANGROVES

- The mangroves cover in the country is **4,740sq.km.** Mangroves are plants that **survive high salinity, tidal regimes, strong wind velocity, high temperature and muddy anaerobic soil**—a combination of conditions hostile for other plants.
- The mangrove ecosystems constitute a **symbiotic link or bridge between terrestrial and marine ecosystems**.
- They are found in the **inter-tidal zones of sheltered shores, estuaries, creeks, backwaters, lagoons, marshes and mud-flats**.
- Mangrove vegetation has been **reported in all the coastal states/UTs.**

CORAL REEFS

- The Indian reef area is estimated to be 2,383.87sq.km. Coral reefs are the **skeletons of stony coral polyps cemented together**.
- They from the most dynamic ecosystem, providing shelter and nourishment to marine flora and fauna.
- They are the **protectors of the coastlines and the coastal populations** mostly depend on the coral reef ecosystems wherever they are present.
- The term **'coral' has been used to describe a variety of invertebrate animals of the Phylum Cnidaria including hard and soft corals**.
- The **four major coral reef areas** identified for intensive conservation and management in India are:
    - ✓ Gulf of Mannar;
    - ✓ Gulf of Kutch;
    - ✓ Lakshadweep; and
    - ✓ Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION SCHEME RELATING TO BIOSAFETY-GENETIC ENGINEERING APPROVAL COMMITTEE (GEAC)

The biosafety component includes activities relating to **Genetic Engineering Appraisal Committee/ Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety/ Nagoya Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress.**

CARTAGENA BIOSAFETY PROTOCOL

- The Cartagena Biosafety Protocol (CBP) was negotiated under the aegis of the **Convention on Biological Diversity**
- **(CBD) and adopted in 2000**.
- India is a party to the Protocol. The Protocol came into force in 2003.
- The main objective of the Protocol is to ensure **safe transfer, handling and use of living modified organisms (LMOs)** resulting from modern biotechnology that may have adverse effect on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking into account risk to human health.

NAGOYA COP

- The **Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress** is a new international treaty adopted in the fifth meeting of the
- Conference of the Parties serving as the Meeting of the Parties (COP MOP) to the CPB at Nagoya, Japan in 2010after six years of intense negotiations.
- The scheme helps in strengthening the biosafety management systems and awareness in India.

GENETIC ENGINEERING APPRAISAL COMMITTEE

All GMOs and products thereof are regulated under Rules 1989 of EPA, 1986.

WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

- The Wildlife Wing has two Divisions, namely, **Project Elephant Division and Wildlife Division**.
- A **Deputy Inspector General of Forest (Wildlife)** and an Assistant Inspector General and Joint Director (Wildlife) provide administrative and technical support to the Wildlife Wing.
- In addition, there are **three autonomous bodies**,
  - ✓ Wildlife Institute of India (WII) for wildlife research and training,
  - ✓ Central Zoo Authority (CZA) for conservation and zoo management and
  - ✓ National Tiger Conservation Authority (NTCA).

CENTRAL ZOO AUTHORITY

The Central Zoo Authority (CZA) oversees the functioning of zoos in the country with the view to enhance their role in conservation.

PROJECT ELEPHANT

- Project Elephant (PE) was launched by the Government of India in **1991-92 as a Centrally Sponsored Scheme** with following objectives:
  - ✓ To protect elephants, their habitat and corridors
  - ✓ To address issues of man-animal conflict
  - ✓ Welfare of domesticated elephants Financial and technical support is being provided to major elephant bearing states in the country.
- The project is being mainly implemented in 16 states/union territories, viz. **Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Odhisa, Tamil Nadu, Tripura, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal.**

NATIONAL TIGER CONSERVATION AUTHORITY

- The Centrally Sponsored Scheme **'Project Tiger' was launched in 1973** with the objective "to ensure maintenance of a viable population of Tigers in India for scientific, economic, aesthetic, cultural and ecological values, and to preserve for all times, areas of biological importance as a national heritage for the benefit, education and enjoyment of the people.
- The **r ecent findings** indicate a countrywide 30% increase in tiger numbers in **2014** with an estimated number of **2,226 (range 1945- 2,491).**

ANIMAL WELFARE BOARD OF INDIA

The Animal Welfare Board of India (AWBI) scheme relates to provision of assistance for the following type of activities:

- **Financial assistance** to animal welfare organizations for maintaining the stray animals in distress and for their treatment (financial assistance based on the number of animals kept for their fodder, water, minor treatment etc).
- Human **education programmes** for the welfare of animals are implemented by the AWBI.
- **Expenditure on a variety of other animal welfare activities** such as rescue of cattle from illegal smuggling and transportation, rehabilitation of rescued circus animals, lab animals, inspections, legal expenses in connection with court cases pertaining to animal welfare, mobile clinics is also incurred.

ABATEMENT OF POLLUTION

CENTRAL POLLUTION CONTROL BOARD

- It is responsible for **planning and executing** comprehensive nationwide programmes for the prevention and control of water and air pollution, for **advising** the Central Government on matters concerning **prevention and control** of water and air pollution and for coordinating activities of state pollution control boards/pollution control committees besides providing technical assistance and guidance to them.
- The Central Pollution Control Board also coordinates enforcement and implementation of Rules framed under the **Environmental (Protection) Act, 1986** with state pollution control boards/pollution control committees.
- It also provides **support to various committees and authorities** constituted by the Government of India such as The Environmental Pollution (Prevention and Control) Authority for the National Capital Region.

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES MANAGEMENT:

- **The Hazardous Substances Management Division (HSMD)** is the nodal point within the ministry for management of chemical emergencies and hazardous substances and **four International convention:**
  - ✓ Basel Convention on Control of Trans-boundary Movement of Hazardous Waste and their Disposal;
  - ✓ Rotterdam Convention on Prior Informed Consent Procedure for certain Chemicals and Pesticides in International Trade;
  - ✓ Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants
  - ✓ The Minamata Convention on Mercury.
- The salient features of **Hazardous and Other Wastes (Management**

&Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2016 include the following:

- ✓ Waste Management hierarchy in the sequence of priority of **prevention, minimization, reuse, recycling, recovery, co-processing; and safe disposal** has been incorporated.
- ✓ The basic necessity of **infrastructure to safeguard the health and environment from waste processing industry** has been prescribed as **Standard Operating Procedure (SOPs)**, specific to waste type, which has to be complied by the stakeholders and ensured by SPCB/PCC while granting such authorization.
- ✓ **Procedure has been simplified** to merge all the approvals as a single window clearance for setting up of hazardous waste disposal facility and import of other wastes.
- ✓ **Co-processing as preferential mechanism over disposal** for use of waste as supplementary resource, or for recovery of energy has been provided.
- ✓ The **process of import/export** of waste under the Rules has been **streamlined** by simplifying the document-based procedure and by revising the list of waste regulated for import/export.
- ✓ The import of metal scrap, paper waste and various categories of electrical and electronic equipments for re-use purpose has been exempted from the need of obtaining Ministry's permission.
- ✓ The following items have been **prohibited for import**: Waste edible fats and oil of animals, or vegetable origin; Household waste; Critical Care Medical equipment; Tyres for direct re-use purpose; Solid Plastic wastes including Pet bottles; Waste electrical and electronic assemblies scrap; Other chemical wastes especially in solvent form.

E-WASTE MANAGEMENT:

The Ministry has notified e-waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 2011. These rules apply to e-waste generated from IT and telecommunication equipment and consumer electrical and electronics namely, television sets (including LCD & LED), refrigerators, washing machines and air-conditioners.

New rules of E-Waste management 2016

- **Manufacturer, dealer, refurbisher and Producer Responsibility Organization (PRO)** have been introduced as additional stakeholders in the rules.
- The applicability of the rules has been **extended to components, consumables, spares and parts of Electriacal and Electronic Equipment (EEE)** in addition to equipment.
- E-waste rules will now **include Compact Fluorescent Lamp (CFL)** and other mercury containing lamps, as well as other such equipment.
- The new Rules will bring the producers under **Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR)**, along with targets. Producers have been made responsible **for collection of E-waste and for its exchange** i.e. the bulk consumers have to collect the items and hand them over to authorized recyclers.
- Under the new rules the role of **State Governments is to ensure safety**, health and skill development of the workers involved in dismantling and recycling operations.
- Provision of **penalty for violation of rules has been introduced**.
- The process of **dismantling and recycling has been simplified** through one system of authorization and that the Central Pollution Control Board will give the single

authorization throughout the country.

- **Deposit Refund Scheme** has been introduced as an additional economic instrument wherein the producer charges an additional amount as a deposit at the time of sale of the electrical and electronic equipment and returns it to the consumer along with interest when the end-of life electrical and electronic equipment is returned.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

- **Solid waste management rules, 2016** recently revamped by Ministry are:
  - ✓ It has expanded the ambit of the rule beyond **municipal areas to include urban agglomerations, notified industrial townships, areas under Indian Railways, airports, ports and harbours, defence establishments, special economic zones, state and central organisations, places of pilgrimage, religious and historical importance**.
  - ✓ The new rules also defines **sanitary waste** such as diapers and sanitary pads and calls for their proper disposal.
  - ✓ The **local authorities**, under the new rules, will have **to frame by-laws** and prescribe criteria for levying spot fines for littering.
  - ✓ The authorities will also direct waste generators not to litter and to segregate waste at source before handing over to waste pickers while they have to set up material recovery or secondary storage facilities and provide access to waste pickers and recyclers for collection of such waste.
  - ✓ Under the new rules, the local authorities will have to **phase out the use of chemical fertilizers within two years and use compost in all parks and gardens** maintained by them.
  - ✓ The new rules also fix responsibility on generators to segregate **waste into three categories wet, dry and hazardous**. The generator will have to **pay 'user fee' to the waste collector and a 'spot fine' for littering and non-segregation**.

NATIONAL AMBIENT NOISE MONITORING NETWORK PROGRAMME

- **National Environment Policy (NEP)-2006**, Ambient Noise is included as environmental quality parameter and to monitor in specified urban areas regularly.
- **Central Pollution Control Board** in association with State Pollution Control Board has laid down National Ambient Noise Monitoring Network (NANMN)

NATIONAL GREEN TRIBUNAL

- The National Green Tribunal (NGT) was established in 2010 under the **NGT Act, 2010**.
- The NGT has been established for the effective and expeditious **disposal of cases relating to environmental protection** and conservation of forests and other natural resources.
- It also hears cases relating to enforcement of any **legal rights relating to environment** and providing relief and **compensation for damages** to persons and property.
- Principal Bench at **Delhi and Pune, Kolkata, Bhopal And Chennai** are four zonal Benches of sitting of the Tribunal.
- In addition, the Tribunal holds three circuit Benches at Shimla, Shillong and Jodhpur

CLIMATE CHANGE

- It started with the preparation of the third **National Communication (NATCOM) under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)** and release of the Biennial Update Reports (BURs).
- Under the **Prime Minister's Council on Climate Change (PMCCC)** all national missions under the National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) were asked to revisit their plans.
- New missions on wind energy, health, waste to energy and Coastal areas was also taken up National Communication Submitted to

THE UNFCCC

- The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change(UNFCCC), India has undertaken to communicate information about the implementation of the Convention, taking into account the **common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities and specific regional and national development priorities, objectives and circumstances.**
- The second NATCOM provides information of the emissions of **Green House Gases (GHG) for the years 2000 and 2007**. The Ministry is currently preparing India's third National Communication (TNC) and in this connection a workshop on **National Inventory Management System (NIMS)** was organized in July 2015.
- The Biennial Update Reports (BURs) are new reporting obligation under the transparency arrangement of sharing information on implementation of the Convention

REDUCING EMISSIONS FROM DEFORESTATIONAND FOREST DEGRADATION

The **National Designated Entity (NDE) for Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation[NDE (REDD+)]** has been established in the **Climate Change Division of this Ministry**.

The **key function** of NDE will include:

(i) identification of possible needs and gaps in coordination of support;
(ii) improvement for the effectiveness of finance (result-based finance, technologyand capacity-building);
(iii) sharing of information on knowledge, experiences and good practices;
(iv) exchange of information as per the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) requirements and
(v) approval of the national level REDD+ proposal for submission to UNFCCC.

CLIMATE TECHNOLOGY CENTRE AND NETWORK AND TECHNOLOGY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The key function are:

- **leading and coordinating** the formulation, selection and submission of requests for technology needs assessment and support;
- **facilitating and monitoring** the implementation of CTCN response assistance;
- **foster collaboration and access to information** and knowledge to accelerate climate technology transfer in the country;
- **strengthen network, partnership and capacity building** for climate technology transfer.

CATEGORIZATION OF INDUSTRIAL SECTORS UNDER RED, ORANGE, GREEN AND WHITE

- The Working Group has developed the criteria of the pollution index which is a function of the **emissions (air pollutants), effluents (water pollutants), hazardous wastes generated and consumption of resources**.
- For this purpose the references are taken from the **Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess (Amendment) Act, 2003, Standards so far prescribed for various pollutants under Environment (Protection) Act,1986.**

FLY ASH UTILIZATION

- Electricity generation in the country is and would remain predominantly coal based in the near future.
- The **Indian coal has high ash content of the order of 30-49 per cent** generating large quantity of fly ash at coal/lignite based thermal power stations in the country.
- To address environmental problem of fly ash disposal, the Ministry issued **notification on fly ash untilization in 1999** prescribing therein the targets for fly ash utilization for coal/lignite power based thermal power stations with an **aim to achieve 100 per cent utilization** in a phased manner.
- The objectives of the notification are to **protect environment, conserve the top soil, and prevent dumping of fly ash** from thermal power stations on land and to promote **utilization of ash in the manufacture of building materials and construction activity**.
- The implementation of this notification has resulted in **steady increase in the utilization** of fly ash. The fly ash utilization in the country has been increased from **13.51 to 57.63 per cent** in the year 2013-14. However, the utilization has not reached 100 per cent.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

- The National Museum of Natural History (NMNH), **New Delhi** is an institution devoted to **environmental education** and was opened to the public in 1978, on June 5, on the occasion of World Environment Day.

- **Programmes Under NMNH**: Temporary exhibitions, mobile exhibitions and a large number of nature camps. It also arranges many local and national level competitions leading to Young Environmentalist of the Year Award (YEYA).

CHAPTER 13:
FINANCE

Ministry of Finance is responsible for administration of finances of the government. It is concerned with **all economic and financial matters** affecting the country as a whole including mobilization of resources for development and other purposes.

This ministry comprises five departments, namely:

- Economic Affairs
- Expenditure
- Revenue
- Investment & Public Asset Management
- Financial Services.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC AFFAIRS

- The Department advises the government on all matters having bearing on internal and external aspects of economic management.
- The Divisions of the Department of Economic Affairs are:
  - ✓ Integrated Finance Division,
  - ✓ Budget Division including Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM),
  - ✓ Financial Market,
  - ✓ Bilateral Cooperation and Administration,
  - ✓ Multilateral Institutions,
  - ✓ Multilateral Relations,
  - ✓ Controller of Aid, Accounts and Audit,
  - ✓ Economic Division,
  - ✓ Investment & Currency,
  - ✓ Infrastructure and Energy.
- The Department of Economic Affairs is also responsible for **preparation and presentation of Union Budget to the Parliament and the budget for the state governments under President's Rule** and union territory administrations.
- The **Directorate of Currency** has the administrative **control of the Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Limited (SPMCIL)**, a wholly owned Government of India Corporation that manage Government of India Mints, Currency Presses, Security Presses and Security Paper Mill.
- It is responsible for **formulating and executing policies and programmes relating to designs/ security feature of bank notes and coins** and issue of commemorative coins.
- **Annual Budget**
- General Budget is presented each year on the last working day of February by the Finance Minister of India in Parliament.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT

- Under **Article 112 of the Constitution**, a statement of estimated receipts and expenditure of the Government of India has to be laid before Parliament in respect of every financial year. This statement titled 'Annual Financial' Statement is the main budget document. The Annual Financial Statement shows the **receipts and payments of government under the three parts** in which government accounts are kept:
  - ✓ Consolidated Fund,
  - ✓ Contingency Fund and
  - ✓ Public Account.
- **All revenues received by government**, loans raised by it, and also its receipts from recoveries of loans granted by it, **form the 'Consolidated Fund'**.

- **All expenditure of Government** is incurred **from the Consolidated Fund** and no amount can be withdrawn from the fund without authorisation from Parliament.
- **Contingency 'Fund'** is placed at the disposal of the President to **meet urgent unforeseen expenditure pending authorization from Parliament**. The corpus of the Fund authorised by the Parliament, at present, is **500 crore**.
- The moneys received from **provident funds, small savings collections and other deposits**, etc are kept in the **Public Account**. **Parliamentary authorisation** for such payments from the Public Account is, therefore, **not required.**
- Under the Constitution, Budget has **to distinguish expenditure on revenue account from other expenditure**. **Government Budget**, therefore, comprises of
- Revenue Budget
- Capital Budget

DEMANDS FOR GRANTS

- The **estimates of expenditure** from the Consolidated Fund included in the **Annual Financial Statement** and required to be voted by the Lok Sabha are submitted **in the form of Demands for Grants in pursuance of Article 113** of the Constitution.
- Each Demand normally includes the total provisions required for a service, that is, provisions on account of **revenue expenditure, capital expenditure, grants to state and union territory governments** and also loans and advances relating to the service.
- In regard to union territories without Legislature, a separate Demand is presented for each of the union territories.
- Where the provision for a service is entirely for expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund, for example, interest payments, a separate Appropriation, as distinct from a Demand, is presented for that expenditure and it is not required to be voted by Parliament.
- The Demands for Grants are presented to the Lok Sabha along with the Annual Financial Statement.

FINANCE BILL

- Along with Annual Financial Statement a Finance Bill is also presented as per **Article 110(1)(a)** of the Constitution.
- It deals with the **imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of taxes** proposed in the budget.
- A **Finance Bill is a Money Bill** as defined in Article 110 of the Constitution.

APPROPRIATION BILLS

- After the Demands for Grants are voted by the Lok Sabha, **Parliament's approval to the withdrawal from the Consolidated Fund** of the amounts so voted to meet the expenditure charged on the Consolidated Fund is sought through the **Appropriation Bill**.
- Under **Article 114 (3)** of the Constitution, no amount can be withdrawn from the Consolidated Fund without the enactment of such a law by Parliament.

VOTE-ON-ACCOUNT

- The Lok Sabha is empowered by the Constitution to make any grant in advance in respect of the estimated **expenditure for a part of the financial year pending completion of procedure for the voting of the Demands**. The purpose of the 'Vote on Account' is to keep government functioning, **pending voting of 'final supply'**. The Vote on Account is obtained from Parliament through an Appropriation (Vote on Account) Bill.

SOURCES OF REVENUE

- All taxes in the Union List, except those under Articles 268, 260 and 271 and any cess levied for specific purpose , shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and shall be

distributed between the Union and the states in such manner as may be prescribed by the President on the recommendations of the Finance Commission.

- The **main sources** of Union tax revenue are **Customs duties, Union excise duties, Service tax, Corporate and Income taxes.**
- **Non tax** revenues largely comprise **interest receipts, dividends/profits, fines and miscellaneous receipts collected in the exercise of sovereign functions, regulatory charges and license fees and user charges for publicly provided goods and services**.

PUBLIC DEBT AND OTHER LIABILITIES

Public Debt of India is classified into three categories of Union Government liabilities into

- **Internal debt** – It largely consists of fixed tenure and fixed rate government papers (dated securities and treasury bills) which are issued through auctions. These include
  - ✓ **market loans** (dated securities),
  - ✓ **treasury bills** (91, 182 and 364 days) and 14 day treasury bills (issued to state governments only),
  - ✓ **cash management bills**,
  - ✓ **special securities** issued to the Reserve Bank of India (RBI),
  - ✓ compensation and **other bonds**,
  - ✓ non-negotiable and non-interest bearing rupee securities issued to international financial institutions and
  - ✓ securities issued under **market stabilization scheme** with a view of reduce dependent on physical gold and reduce imports.
  - ✓ In 2015-16, **Sovereign Gold bond scheme** was launched as part of borrowing.
- **External debt** – It represents loans received from **foreign governments and multilateral institutions**. The Union Government **does not borrow directly from international capital markets**. Its foreign currency borrowing takes place from multilateral agencies and bilateral sources, and is a part of official development assistance (ODA). At present, the Government of India does not borrow in the international capital markets.
- **"Other" liabilities** – It is not a part of public debt. It includes other interest bearing obligations of the government, such as **post office saving deposits, deposits under small savings schemes, loans raised through post office cash certificates, provident funds and certain other deposits**.

INDIAN ECONOMIC GROWTH

- The **growth in GDP** at constant (2011-12) market prices for the year 2015-16 has been estimated at **7.6 per cent** as per the provisional estimates.
- At the **sectoral level**, the growth rates are
  - ✓ **Agriculture** and allied sectors - 1.2 per cent,
  - ✓ **Industry** - 7.4 per cent
  - ✓ **Services** - 8.9 per cent
- On the demand side, India's recent growth acceleration has been **mainly consumption-driven**.
- Apart from their share of Central taxes and duties, state governments receive statutory and other grants as well as loans for various development and non-development purposes.
- In addition, resources are also transferred by Central government to the implementing agencies under various schemes.

ANNUAL BUDGET

- An **estimate of all anticipated receipts and expenditure** of the Union for the ensuing financial year is laid before the Parliament. This is known as **'Annual Financial Statement' or 'Budget'** and records Central government's **transactions of all kinds**, in and outside India, during the **preceding year, the year in which the statement is prepared as well as ensuing year** or the 'Budget Year' as it is known.

- The presentation of budget is followed by a general discussion on it in both the Houses of Parliament.
- **Estimates of expenditure** from the Consolidated Fund of India are placed before the Lok Sabha in the form of **'Demands for Grants'**.
- **All withdrawals** of money from the Consolidated Fund are thereafter authorized by an **Appropriation Act** passed by the Parliament every year.
- **Tax proposals** of budget are embodied in a Bill, which is passed as the **'Finance Act'** of the year.

INITIATIVES IN FISCAL MANAGEMENT

- To check the potentially damaging impact of the lack of fiscal discipline on macro-economic parameters, the Parliament passed the Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act 2003.
- The FRBM Act, inter alia, mandated the government to eliminate the revenue deficit by 2007-08.
- Due to global financial crisis the fiscal targets mandated by the FRBM Act got revised from time to time.
- The budget for 2016-17 estimates the **fiscal deficit for 2016-17 at 3.5 per cent of GDP.**
- The Medium Term Fiscal Policy Statement 2016-17 has provided the roadmap for renewed fiscal consolidation with fiscal deficit **declining to 3.0 per cent of GDP in 2017-18 and 2018-19**.

INFLATION

- **Headline inflation** based on Consumer Price Index (Combined) **moderated significantly to 5.9 per cent in 2014-15** and further to 4.9 per cent in 2015-16.
- Food inflation based on Consumer Food Price Index (CFPI) moderated to 4.9 per cent in 2015-16.
- During the current financial year 2016-17 (Apr-Jul), average **food inflation has remained high mainly due to high inflation in pulses, vegetables and sugar**.
- Headline inflation measured in terms of Wholesale Price Index **(WPI) moderated to 2 per cent in 2014-15** and further to (-) 2.5 per cent in 2015-16.

MEASURES TO CONTROL INFLATION

The steps taken, inter alia, include,

- Increased allocation of **900 crore for Price Stabilization Fund** to check volatility of prices of essential commodities, in particular of pulses;
- Decision taken to create **buffer stock of pulses** through domestic procurement and imports;
- Announced **higher Minimum Support Prices** so as to incentivize production;
- Issued advisory to States/UTs to take **strict action against hoarding and black marketing** under the Essential Commodities Act 1955 and the Prevention of Black-marketing and Maintenance of Supplies of Essential Commodities Act, 1980;
- Imposed 20 per cent duty on export of sugar and
- Imposed minimum export price (MEP) of US$ 360 per tonne on potato.

REVISED MONETARY POLICY FRAMEWORK

- As per the revised Monetary Policy Framework, the government has fixed the **inflation target of 4 per cent with tolerance level of +/ - 2 per cent** for the period beginning **from August, 2016 to March 2021**.
- If the average inflation is **more or less than the prescribed** limits for three consecutive quarters it would mean a **failure to achieve the inflation target.**

- **RBI shall set out a report** stating the reasons for failure to achieve the inflation target, remedial actions proposed to be taken by it and estimate of the time period with in which the inflation target shall be achieved.
- The RBI has cut the repo rate by 150 basis points since January 2015. Consequently, the repo rate has come down from 8 per cent in January 2015 to 6.5 per cent as of August 2016.
- However, the **transmission of monetary policy has remained incomplete.**

INDUSTRY & INFRASTRUCTURE

- Indian economy has emerged as fastest growing economy by **riding high** on the performance of **manufacturing sector**.
- As per the provisional estimates of annual national income, 2015-16, the growth of industrial sector comprising **mining, manufacturing, electricity and construction** was 7.4 per cent in 2015-16.
- The **manufacturing sector attained 9.3 per cent growth** in 2015-16 as against 5.5 per cent in 2014-15.

INDEX OF INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

The Index of Industrial Production (IIP) which is quick estimates of the performance of key industrial sectors **increased by 2.4 per cent** in 2015-16.

EIGHT CORE INFRASTRUCTURE SUPPORTIVE INDUSTRIES

The eight core infrastructure supportive industries, namely, **coal, crude oil, natural gas, refinery products, fertilizers, steel, cement and electricity** with a total weight of 37.90 per cent in the Index of Industrial Production (IIP) have registered a **growth of 2.7 per cent in 2015-16 as compared to 4.5 per cent in 2014-15**.

SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE

Social infrastructure like **education and health** are critical for improving the productivity of the population. Lack of access to affordable and quality health and educational facilities lead to economic impoverishment and lowers **potential human capabilities**.

SERVICES SECTOR PERFORMANCE

- Services sector remains the **key driver of India's economic growth**, contributing almost **65.1 per cent of its GVA** growth in 2015-16.
- With a 20.6 per cent share, **'financial, real estate, and professional services'** as a group is the **largest contributor** to GVA among the various services sub-sectors.
- In 2015-16, growth of the services sector **decelerated to 8.9 per cent** as compared to 10.3 per cent in 2014-15.
- The lower growth in services sector during 2015-16 was mainly **due to the high deceleration in combined growth of transport, storage, communication and services related to broadcasting and public administration, defence.**
- While the growth of services sector is still higher than industrial and agriculture sectors, the deceleration is due to the slow growth in world output and external trade which is reflected in the fall in growth of transportation services and related sectors.

INDIA'S EXTERNAL SECTOR PERFORMANCE

(i) Global Economic Environment

- In its latest **World Economic Outlook (WEO) Update** July 2016, the IMF has **revised down its global growth** estimate for 2016 and 2017 by 0.1 percentage point, to 3.1 per cent and 3.4 per

cent respectively. The IMF's growth forecast for India has been revised down by 0.1 percent to 7.4 per cent in 2016 and 2017.

- India has **overtaken China as the fastest growing** major economy in the world, expanding by 7.6 per cent in 2015 compared to China's growth rate of 6.9 per cent due to the slowdown in the Chinese economy.

(ii) India's International Trade Development

- In 2014-15 merchandise exports declined by 1.3 and imports declined by 0.5 per cent.
- **Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants (POL) imports declined** mainly due to fall in international crude oil prices.
- **Gold and silver imports declined** by 9.0 per cent in 2015-16.
- During 2015-16, trade deficit decreased to US$ 118.4 billion as against US$ 137.7 billion in 2013-14.
- There has been significant **market diversification** in India's trade from Europe and America to Asia and Africa— a process that has helped in coping with the sluggish global demand.

(iii) Foreign Exchange Reserves

- India's foreign exchange reserves comprise **foreign currency assets (FCAs), gold, SDRs and reserve tranche position (RTP) in the IMF**.
- Foreign exchange reserves stood at **US$ 363.5 billion** at end June 2016.

(iv) Exchange Rate of Rupee

- In the fiscal 2015-16, the average monthly exchange rate of rupee (RBI's reference rate) was in the range of **62-68 per US dollar**.

(v) External Debt

- External debt stock stood at US$ 485.6 billion at end-March 2016 recording an **increase of 2.2 per cent** over the level at end-March 2015.
- **Long-term debt accounted for 82.8 per cent** of total external debt.
- The share of **commercial borrowings stood highest at 37.3 per** cent followed by NRI deposits (26.1 per cent) and short term trade credit (16.5per cent) at end-March 2016.
- The **US dollar denominated debt** continued to be the **largest component** of India's external debt with a share of 57.1 per cent at end-March 2016, followed by Indian rupee (28.9 per cent), SDR (5.8 per cent), Japanese Yen (4.4 per cent) and Euro (2.5 per cent).

INFRASTRUCTURE FINANCING

Government has launched the following to mobilize the long term investment in infrastructure:-

- **Bank Financing:** Banks continue to be **major source** of financing infrastructure in India.
- **Institutional Finance:** The Government has also set up India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) **to provide long-term debt for financing** infrastructure projects.
- **Infrastructure Debt Funds (IDFs):** Potential investors under IDFs may include **off-shore institutional investors, off-shore high net worth individuals**, and other institutional investors (insurance funds, pension funds, sovereign wealth funds, etc.).
- **Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)/Infrastructure Investment Trust (InvITs):** REITs and InvITs are **innovative financing instruments** for financing real estate and infrastructure projects. The InvITs and REITs are **trust-based structures** that maximize returns through efficient tax pass-through and improved governance structures.
- **Municipal Borrowing-** Guidelines for issuance of Municipal Bonds in India have been notified by SEBI. The objective of this exercise is to shortlist four Urban Local Bodies (ULBs) and support them in undertaking a readiness assessment and model development to build preparedness in the ULBs **for tapping capital market financing** through Municipal Bond issuances, preferably through Corporate Municipal Entity (CME) structures created by the shortlisted ULBs.
- **Tax Free Bonds:** In pursuance of Budget 2015-16, Government of India has allowed the issuance of tax-free bonds of 43,500 crore (USD 6500 million) during the financial year 2015-16, by Central Public Sector Enterprise (CPSE).

- **Securitization Trust:** In order to get more investment in Asset Reconstruction Companies (ARCs), which play a very important role in resolution of bad debts, Budget 2016-17 provided for a **complete pass through of income tax to securitization trusts** including trusts of ARCs. This will stimulate the securitization of bank loans and advances and will free substantial banking funds for new infrastructure.
- **Speedy Project Implementation-**
  - ✓ **Project Monitoring Group (PMG)** has been set up in the Cabinet Secretariat **for all large projects, both public and private**.
  - ✓ **Central e-PMS**, a web-enabled information system where an entrepreneur can provide the details of projects with investment of over 1000 crore (USD 167 million) each, along with issues inhibiting its smooth implementation.

PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS

- PPPs bridge the deficit in financing of infrastructure projects, and also bring in cost effective new technology for operation and maintenance of created asset, thus, extracting long term value for proposition.
- According to the World Bank, **India is one of the leading countries in terms of readiness for PPPs**.
- The central coordination of PPPs is provided by the **PPP Cell within the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA)**, under the Ministry of Finance.

INITIATIVES FOR PROMOTING PPPS

Institutional Arrangement for Appraisal and Approval of PPP Projects

- In 2006, the Government of India notified the **appraisal mechanism** by setting up of the **Public Private Partnership Appraisal Committee (PPPAC)** responsible for the appraisal of PPP projects in the Central Sector.

Standardized Bidding Documents

- **Model Concession Agreements**, which lay down the standard terms relating to allocation of risks, contingent liabilities and guarantees as well as service quality and performance standards have also been developed by various Central ministries.

Financial Support to Public Private Partnership in Infrastructure

- Scheme for Financial support to PPP in Infrastructure (Viability Gap Funding Scheme) was formulated to provide financial support in the form of grants with a view to make them commercially viable.
- The Scheme provides **Viability Gap Funding up to twenty per cent of the Total Project Cost (TPC)**.
- The scheme for **'India Infrastructure Project Development Fund' (IIPDF)** has been launched to finance the cost incurred towards development of PPP projects. The IIPDF supports up to 75 per cent of the project development expenses.

India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited

- The Government has also set up India Infrastructure Finance Company Limited (IIFCL) with the specific mandate to play a catalytic role in the infrastructure sector by **providing long-term debt for financing infrastructure projects.**

PPP Practitioners Guide

- Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) has developed a **comprehensive guidance for practitioners engaged in the PPP** development process titled "PPP Guide for Practitioners" intended to provide step-by-step guidance on various processes in the PPP project life cycle including on the pre-award phase.

Information Dissemination

- www.pppinindia.gov.in - To provide **information related to PPP initiatives** in India.

- www.infrastructureindia.gov.in – It is a **database of infrastructure projects** including PPPs being implemented across the sectors in India. It provides key information on the status of infrastructure projects being executed by government as well as the private sector.

CURRENCY & COINAGE

- The **Currency and Coinage Division** deals with policy formulation in respect of **currency/bank notes and coins and has the administrative control of the Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Ltd.**
- Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Ltd. is the **only PSU under the Department of Economic Affairs.**
- It is engaged in the manufacture of **security paper, minting of coins, printing of currency and bank notes, non-judicial stamp papers, postage stamps, travel documents, etc.**
- Other products include **commemorative coins, MICR and non-MICR cheques**, etc.
- Security Paper Mill, Hoshangabad, is a unit of SPMCIL.
- Bank Notes Paper Mill India Private Limited (BNPMIPL) at Mysore, a JV Company between Security Printing and Minting Corporation of India Ltd. (SPMCIL) and Bharatiya Reserve Bank Note Mudran Private Limited (BRBNMPL).

LIBERALIZATION OF EXTERNAL COMMERCIAL BORROWINGS FRAMEWORK

- A new, liberal and revised External Commercial Borrowing (ECB) Framework has been introduced and brought into effect from 2015 by RBI.
- It has been decided to **allow companies in infrastructure sector, NBFC-Infrastructure Finance Companies (NBFC-IFCs), NBFCs-Asset Finance Companies (NBFC-AFCs), Holding Companies and Core Investment Companies (CICs)** to raise foreign currency denominated External Commercial Borrowings (ECB) with minimum average maturity period of 5 years subject to 100 per cent hedging.

FRAMEWORK FOR OVERSEAS ISSUANCE OF RUPEE DENOMINATED BONDS

- Any corporate body, including REITS and InvITs, are eligible to issue rupee denominated bonds overseas and any **investor from a FATF compliant jurisdiction** is eligible to invest.
- Only plain vanilla bonds issued in FATF compliant financial centres will be the eligible instrument.
- The minimum maturity period of these bonds will be 5 years.
- There will be **no end-use restrictions except for a negative list** which includes investment in real estate and capital markets.
- **HDFC Bank** has also paved way for raising funds through issuance of **Masala Bonds**.

SECURITIES LAWS

Merger of SEBI and FMC - Amendment to Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (SCRA) - The amendment introduced the **definition of commodity derivative** and included the said term within the definition of derivative thereby bringing commodity derivatives within the ambit of securities.

NEW REGULATIONS

SEBI (Issue and Listing of Debt Securities by Municipality) Regulations, 2015 was enacted to provide a regulatory framework for **governing issuance of bonds by the Municipalities** and listing of the same and enables investors thereof to make an informed investment decision before investing in the municipal bonds.

Tax Pass through for (Alternative Investment Fund) Category I and II: Under the SEBI Alternative Investment Fund (AIF) Regulations, 2012 various types of Alternative Investment Funds (AIFs) have been classified under **three separate categories** as

- **Category I AIFs** – These are funds that **invest in start-up or early stage ventures or social ventures or SMEs or infrastructure** or other sectors or areas which the government or regulators consider as socially or economically desirable.
- **Category II AIFs** – These are funds including private equity funds or debt funds which do not fall in category I and II and which do not undertake leverage or borrowing other than to **meet day-to-day operational requirements**.
- **Category III AIFs** – These are funds which **employ diverse or complex trading strategies** and may employ leverage including through investment in listed or unlisted derivatives.

SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations

- The SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 1992 were notified in 1992, which was framed to deter the practice of insider trading in the securities of listed companies.
- SEBI has notified the **SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 2015**.

MAJOR POLICY DEVELOPMENTS

Offshore Derivative Instrument (ODI): The norms relating to issuance and transfer of ODIs have been tightened.

A brief detail is as follows:

- Applicability of **Indian KYC/AML Norms** for Client Due Diligence
- **KYC Review**
- **Suspicious Transactions Report**
- **Periodic Operational Evaluation**
- **Prior Consent of FPI for Transfer**

New Depository Receipts Scheme

- The New Depository Receipts (DR) Scheme, 2014 formulated on the basis of **M.S. Sahoo Committee Recommendations**.
- DRs can be issued both for capital raising through new shares or against existing/ secondary shares;

Retail Investors

- As per the World Bank report on **'Doing Business 2015: Going Beyond Efficiency', India ranks seventh with respect to protection of minority shareholders.** SEBI has been taking various regulatory measures to expedite the redressal of investor grievances.

Securities Appellate Tribunal

- Securities Appellate Tribunal (SAT) is established under Section 15 K of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.
- The scope and ambit of the jurisdiction of SAT has been widened to include **appeals against** orders passed by the **authorities under PFRDA and IRDA**.
- SAT comprises
    - ✓ One **Presiding officer** (who has been a sitting/retired judge of the Supreme Court or a sitting retired Chief Justice of a High Court; or a sitting or retired judge of a High Court who has completed not less than seven years of service as a judge of a High Court) and
    - ✓ **Two members** who are having ability, integrity and standing and shown capacity in dealing with problems relating to securities law, finance, economics or accountancy.
- They are **appointed by the Central Govt. for a term of five years**.
- The Tribunal is **not bound by procedure laid down by Code of Civil Procedure** but is guided by principles of natural justice and has powers to regulate its own procedure.

- Appellant may appear **in person or authorize chartered accountants**, company secretaries, cost accountants and legal practitioners or any of its officers to present his or its case before the Securities Appellate Tribunal.
- **Civil Courts do not have jurisdiction** to entertain any suit or proceeding in respect of any matter which SAT is empowered to determine.
- Any person aggrieved by a decision/order of SAT may **file an appeal to High Court**.
- SAT is empowered to review its own decisions.

FINANCIAL STABILITY AND DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL

- Financial Stability and Development Council (FSDC) was set up **to strengthen and institutionalize the mechanism for maintaining financial stability, enhancing inter-regulatory coordination and promoting financial sector development**.
- The **Chairman** of the Council is the Union **Finance Minister** and its members include the heads of **RBI, SEBI, PFRDA and IRDAI, Finance Secretary and / or Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs, Secretary, Department of Financial Services and Chief Economic Adviser**.
- The FSDC **Secretariat in Department of Economic Affairs** provides secretarial support to the council.

FINANCIAL STABILITY BOARD

- FSB was established in 2009 under the **aegis of G 20** by bringing together the **national authorities, standard setting bodies and international financial institutions** for addressing vulnerabilities and developing and implementing strong regulatory, supervisory and other policies in the interest of financial stability.
- India is an active member of the FSB having three seats in its Plenary represented by **Secretary (EA), Deputy Governor- RBI and Chairman, SEBI**.

FINANCIAL STABILITY ASSESSMENT PROGRAMME

- The Financial Sector Assessment Programme is a **joint programme of the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank.**
- In September 2010, IMF made it mandatory for 25 jurisdictions (including India) with systemically important financial sectors, to undergo financial stability assessments under the FSAP every five years.

MONETARY POLICY FRAMEWORK (MPC)

- MPC Agreement between the Government and the RBI was signed in 2015, **providing for flexible inflation targeting**.
- **RBI Act, 1934** has been amended by the Finance Act, 2016, to provide for a statutory and institutionalized framework for a MPC.
- A **Committee-based approach** for determining the Monetary Policy will add lot of value and transparency to monetary policy decisions.
- Out of the six members of MPC, **three members will be from the RBI**, including the **Governor**, RBI, who will be the **exofficio Chairperson**, the Deputy Governor, RBI and one officer of RBI.
- The **other three members** of MPC will be appointed **by the Central Government,** on the recommendations of a Search-cum-Selection Committee.
- These three members of MPC will be **experts in the field of economics or banking or finance or monetary policy** and will be appointed for a period of four years and shall not be eligible for re-appointment.
- The meetings of the MPC shall be held **at least four times a year** and it shall publicise its decisions after each such meeting.
- The Government, in consultation with the bank, has notified the **inflation target for March 31, 2021**, as under:-
    - ✓ **Inflation target : Four per cent**

- ✓ **Upper tolerance level : Six per cent**
- ✓ **Lower tolerance level : Two per cent**

- The MPC inter alia would be entrusted with the task of **fixing the benchmark policy rate (repo rate)** required to contain inflation within the specified target level.
- The key advantage of a range around a target is that it allows MPC to recognise the short run trade-offs between inflation and growth but enables it **to pursue the inflation target in long run over the course of business cycle**.
- It will also lead to **transparency and predictability**.

INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY CODE

- Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 came into force in 2016.
- The Code aims to **promote entrepreneurship, availability of credit, and balance the interests** of all the stakeholders by **consolidating and amending the laws** relating to reorganization and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in **a time bound manner and for maximization of value of the assets** of such persons and matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.
- It proposes a framework to ensure:
  - ✓ Early detection of stress in a business;
  - ✓ initiation of the insolvency resolution process by debtor, financial creditor or operational creditor;
  - ✓ timely revival of viable businesses;
  - ✓ liquidation of unviable businesses;
  - ✓ minimization of losses to all stakeholders; and
  - ✓ avoiding destruction of value of failed business.
  - ✓ The administration of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 has been transferred to the Ministry of Corporate Affairs from July, 2016.

G-20

- The G-20 was formed **in 1999, as a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors**, in recognition of the fact that there was a **major shift in the global economic weight** from the advance economies **to emerging market economies**.
- G-20 rose into true prominence in 2008 when it was **elevated** from a forum of Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors to that of **G-20 Heads of Nations in order to effectively respond to the global financial crisis of 2007-2010.**
- This proved to be a very effective strategy and the G-20 rose to the occasion and helped in ensuring that the world was kept away from a major economic collapse.
- The **current presidency of G-20 is with China** and the Summit under Chinese Presidency is scheduled to be held in Hangzhou, September, 2016.

G-20 FRAMEWORK WORKING GROUP

- The G-20 Framework Working Group (FWG) plays a very pivotal role in the functioning of G-20.
- The main task of FWG is to **layout the policies to generate strong, sustainable and balanced global growth**.

G-20 SHERPA TRACK

- India through the various Sherpa meetings, working groups and ministerial meetings have actively espoused our priority areas such as promoting international mobility of skilled professionals, finance and technology transfers, energy access, clean coal technologies and combating corruption and black money.

OUTCOMES OF ANTALYA SUMMIT 2015

- G 20 Summit 2015 was successfully held in Antalya in November, 2015.
- The following commitments by G 20 countries at the 2015 Summit have been mainly at India's behest:
    - ✓ to address opportunities and challenges brought into **labour markets by international labour mobility**;
    - ✓ to implement all **elements of the Bali package** including those on agriculture, development and public stockholding;
    - ✓ to prioritise development by aligning with the **2030 agenda**;
    - ✓ to endorsed Base Erosion and Profit Shifting **(BEPS) Project**.
    - ✓ Strong traction for a successful outcome of **CoP 21**;
- Further, there has been **establishment of the private sector-led World SME Forum**, a new initiative that will serve as a global body to facilitate the contributions of SMEs to growth and employment.
- As a key step towards **ending too big to fail**, leaders have finalized the **common international standard on total-loss-absorbing-capacity (TLAC) for global systemically important banks.**
- To reach a **globally fair and modern international tax system**, leaders endorsed the package of measures developed under the ambitious G20/OECD Base Erosion and Profit Shifting (BEPS) project.

BRICS FINANCE AND ECONOMIC COOPERATION

- India assumed the **chairmanship of the BRICS** forum in 2016.
- The theme of India's chairmanship was **"Building Responsive, Inclusive and Collective Solution"**, which resonates with the ethos of the BRICS.
- New Development Bank made its first set of loans to the member countries and foundational work related to BRICS Contingent Reserve Arrangement (CRA) was also completed with the member central banks opening the swap accounts in favour of each other.
- Further, **India also mooted idea of setting-up new institutions** under the aegis of BRICS viz., **New Development Bank Institute and BRICS Rating Agency**.

SOUTH ASIAN ASSOCIATION OF REGIONAL COOPERATION AND SAARC DEVELOPMENT FUND

- SAARC, in existence since 1985 (founded in Dhaka), is a regional organisation that aims to promote economic, social, cultural, technical and scientific cooperation in South Asia.
- Its member states include **Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Nepal, Maldives, Pakistan and Sri Lanka.**
- Its secretariat is based in Kathmandu.
- It is a **consensus-based forum** for exchange of ideas, development of regional programmes and projects.
- **South Asian Free Trade Area (SAFTA) Agreement and the SAARC Agreement on Trade in Services (SATIS) are the two main areas of cooperation among SAARC member states.**
- SAFTA envisages eventual zero customs duty on virtually all products traded within the region.
- SATIS provides for expanding intra-regional investments, trade liberalization in the services sector, etc.
- **SAARC Development Fund (SDF)** was established in 2008 by the SAARC countries to improve the livelihood of the people and to accelerate economic growth, social progress and poverty alleviation in the region.

UNITED NATIONS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME IN INDIA

- All assistance provided by the UNDP is grant assistance. It derives its funds from voluntary contributions from various donor countries.

- India's annual contribution to the UNDP has been to the extent of US$ 4.5 million, which is one of the largest from developing countries.

BILATERAL COOPERATION

- Bilateral Cooperation Division of Department of Economic Affairs **deals with bilateral development assistance from G-8 countries**, namely, USA, UK, Japan, Germany, Italy, Canada and Russian Federation as well as the European Union.
- The Division also deals with the work relating to **extension of lines of credit to developing countries.**

BILATERAL OFFICIAL DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE POLICY

- As per guidelines issued in 2005, bilateral development assistance can be accepted from all G-8 countries, namely, USA, UK, Japan, Germany, France, Italy, Canada and the Russian Federation as well as from European Commission.

INDO-JAPAN BILATERAL RELATIONS

- Japan has been extending Official Development Assistance (ODA) to India since 1958. Japanese ODA through Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA).
- **Japan is the largest bilateral donor to India.**

INDIA-UK BILATERAL DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION PROGRAMME

- The United Kingdom (UK) has been providing development assistance to India since 1958.
- Development assistance from UK is received mainly for achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

INDIA-EUROPEAN UNION DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION

- EU implements development cooperation programmes through Country Strategy Paper (CSP).
- The major programmes of Government of India which received EU aid along with other development partners include are Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) and Reproductive and Child Health (RCH).

EUROPEAN INVESTMENT BANK

- The European Investment Bank is the European Union's financing institution which was established in 1958 under the Treaty of Rome (1957) to provide financing for capital investment.

EIB IN INDIA

- EIB's activities in India emanate from the Joint Action Plan (JAP) of the Strategic Partnership between the EU and India.
- **EIB investments in India are governed by the Framework Agreement for Financial Cooperation.**

EIB LOANS

- Unlike loans received from sovereign bilateral partners or multilateral institutions, EIB loans are not Official Development Assistance (ODA) loans and therefore, loans from **EIB are less concessional in comparison to ODA loans.**
- ODA loan is meant only for Central/state government or PSUs projects, while EIB loans can be availed by both private and public sector entities.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

U.S. AGENCY INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

- The United States of America (USA) bilateral development assistance to India started in 1951.
- US assistance to India is mainly administered through the US Agency International Development (USAID).

UNITED STATES TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

- US Trade and Development Agency (USTDA) promotes economic growth in emerging economies by facilitating the participation of US businesses in the planning and execution of priority development projects in host countries.

LINES OF CREDIT TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

- Lines of Credit (LoC) form an important component of India's diplomatic strategy and have been very useful in generating goodwill and building long term partnerships.
- The scheme also attempts to promote India's strategic political and economic interest abroad by positioning it as an emerging economic power, investor country and partner for developing countries.
- The Scheme is also expected to boost Indian export of goods and services to hitherto untapped markets.

FDI POLICY

- The FDI policy, which is presently published **by Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion** (DIPP), has been liberalized progressively allowing FDI in more industries under the automatic route.
- FDI under the **automatic route does not require prior approval either by the Government of India or the Reserve Bank of India (RBI).**
- Under the Government approval route, applications for **FDI proposals** are considered and approved by the **Foreign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB)**.
- Department of Industrial Policy & Promotion brings out a **Consolidated Foreign Direct Investment Policy document.**
- The **following sectors are prohibited for FDI**:-
  - ✓ lottery business;
  - ✓ gambling and betting;
  - ✓ business of chit fund;
  - ✓ nidhi company;
  - ✓ Trading in Transferable Development Rights (TDRs); and
  - ✓ real estate business or construction of farm houses
  - ✓ manufacturing of cigars, cheroots, cigarillos and cigarettes, of tobacco or of tobacco substitutes and
  - ✓ activity/sector not opened to private sector investment, e.g: atomic energy and railway operations.
- Sectors having caps and conditionalities can be seen in Consolidated FDI Policy 2016
- In other sectors which is not specified in CFPC-2016, FDI is permitted up to 100 per cent on the automatic route.

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND

- **India is a founder member of the IMF**, which was established to promote a cooperative and stable global monetary framework.
- At present, **188 nations** are members of the IMF.
- The Board of Governors of the IMF consists of **one Governor and one Alternate Governor from each member country.**

- For India, the **Finance Minister is the ex-officio Governor** on the Board of Governors of the IMF.
- There are three other countries in **India's constituency at the IMF, viz., Bangladesh, Bhutan and Sri Lanka.**
- **RBI Governor is India's Alternate Governor.**

MEETINGS OF BOARD OF GOVERNORS

- The Board of Governors usually meets twice a year to discuss the work of the respective institutions, viz., the **Spring meetings and the annual meetings** of the IMF and World Bank.

INDIA'S QUOTA AND RANKING

- The 2010 IMF **Quota and Governance Reforms** (including the 14th General Reforms of Quotas) came into effect in January 2016. Consequently, **India's quota in the IMF is SDR 13,114.40 million with a shareholding of 2.75 per cent.**
- **India ranks eighth in terms of quota** holding in IMF.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION

- International Finance Corporation (IFC), a member of the **World Bank Group**, focuses exclusively on **investing in the private sector** in developing countries.
- Established in 1956, **IFC has 184 members**. **India is founding member** of IFC.
- India represents IFC's **single-largest country exposure globally**. IFC has committed over US$15 billion in India since 1958. IFC focuses on low-income states in India.

BRICS NEW DEVELOPMENT BANK

- The New Development Bank (NDB) has been instituted with a vision to support and foster **infrastructure and sustainable development** initiatives in emerging economies.
- The founding members of the NDB - Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa (BRICS) - have brought in capital of **USD 1 billion**.
- **Mr. K.V. Kamath, is the first President of the Bank**.

ASIAN INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT BANK

- Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB) is a **Multilateral Development Bank (MDB)** set up in January, 2016 to foster sustainable economic development, create productive assets and improve infrastructure in Asia through financing of **infrastructure projects.**
- India is one of the **founding members** and the second largest shareholder.
- India has the **largest share in the AIIB** (83,673 with a capital subscription of USD 8.37 billion). This has ensured that India has an independent and exclusive seat on the Board of Directors of AIIB.

WORLD BANK

- India has been borrowing from the World Bank through International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and International Development Association (IDA).
- IDA funds are **one of the most concessional external loans** for Government of India.
- The government utilizes IBRD loans primarily for infrastructure projects.
- India has become the **7th largest shareholder in IBRD** with voting power of 2.91 per cent.
- The **Finance Minister is India's Governor to the World Bank Group**, with Secretary in-charge of Department of Economic Affairs being the Alternate Governor.

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

- International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) was set up in 1977 as the **specialized agency of the UN.**

- It is dedicated to **eradicating poverty and hunger** in rural areas of developing countries.
- IFAD provides **low interest loans and grants** to developing countries to finance innovative **agricultural and rural development programmes** and projects.

GLOBAL ENVIRONMENT FACILITY (GEF)

- GEF operates as a mechanism for international cooperation for the purpose of providing new and additional grant and concessional funding to meet the agreed incremental costs of measures to **achieve agreed global environmental benefits**.
- GEF provides grants to eligible countries in its **five focal areas:**
  - ✓ biodiversity,
  - ✓ climate change,
  - ✓ land degradation,
  - ✓ international waters,
  - ✓ chemicals and waste.
- It also serves as **financial mechanism for**
  - ✓ Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD),
  - ✓ United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC),
  - ✓ Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs),
  - ✓ UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD),
  - ✓ Minamata Convention on Mercury and
  - ✓ implementation of Montreal Protocol.
- India has been one of the donors to the GEF Trust Fund.

ASIAN DEVELOPMENT BANK

- India is a **founding member** of the Asian Development Bank (ADB) which was established in 1966.
- ADB has 67 members with its headquarters at **Manila, Philippines**.
- **India currently holds 6.331 per cent** of shares in ADB with 5.363 per cent voting rights.
- Asian Development Bank has a Board of Governors, a Board of Directors, a President.
- The **Union Finance Minister is the designated Governor for India**, and Secretary, Department of Economic Affairs is the designated Alternate Governor.
- India also holds the position of Executive Director on the Board of Directors of the Bank and its constituency comprises Afghanistan,
- Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Laos PDR, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan The Bank is engaged in promoting economic and social progress of its developing member countries (DMCs) in the Asia Pacific Region.

DEPARTMENT OF EXPENDITURE

- The Department of Expenditure is the **nodal department for overseeing the public financial management system** in the Central Government and matters connected with state finances.
- The **principal activities** of the department include
  - ✓ pre-sanction **appraisal of major schemes**/projects (both Plan and non-Plan expenditure),
  - ✓ handling the bulk of the **Central budgetary resources transferred to states**,
  - ✓ implementation of the recommendations of the **Finance and central pay commissions**,
  - ✓ overseeing the **expenditure management in the Central ministries/departments,**
  - ✓ **preparation of Central government accounts**,
  - ✓ managing the financial aspects of personnel management in the Central government,
  - ✓ assisting Central ministries/departments in **controlling the costs and prices** of public services.
- It has under its administrative control the **National Institute of Financial Management (NIFM), Faridabad**.

SEVENTH CENTRAL PAY COMMISSION

- The Seventh Central Pay Commission submitted its recommendations to the government in November 2015.
- The date of its effect is **January 1, 2016** with a minimum basic pay of 18,000/.
- The present system of **pay bands and grade pay has been replaced by a new pay matrix** in respect of both civilians and defence personnel.

PROCUREMENT POLICY

- A **Public Procurement Cell (PPC) was set up** in this department in June, 2011.
- The Cell was later turned into division called **Procurement Policy Division (PPD)**.

SWACHH BHARAT KOSH

- The Kosh has been set up to achieve the objective of **improving cleanliness levels** in rural and urban areas, including in schools.
- The **following broad activities** will be financed from the Kosh:
  - ✓ construction of toilets
  - ✓ renovation and repair of dysfunctional toilets
  - ✓ construction activity for water supply to the constructed toilets;
  - ✓ training and skill development to facilitate maintenance of constructed toilets and to ensure its inter-linkages with education on hygiene;
  - ✓ other initiatives of improving sanitation and cleanliness in rural and urban areas including solid and liquid waste management;
- The donations to the Kosh are **covered under 'Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)** under sub-section (5) of Section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013'.
- Donations are also eligible for **100 per cent deductions under Section 80 G of the Income Tax Act, 1961**.

CONTROLLER GENERAL OF ACCOUNTS (CGA)

- CGA under the Department of Expenditure, is responsible for **real time reporting of expenditure at all levels of Programme implementation.**
- It is also responsible for direct payment to beneficiaries i.e., **Direct benefit Transfers (DBT) under both Plan and non-Plan Schemes.**

IT INITIATIVES

- The **Public Financial Management System (PFMS)** is a web-based online software application designed, developed, owned and implemented by the CGA.
- The primary objective of PFMS is to establish a **comprehensive payment, receipt and accounting network.**

EXPANDED SCOPE OF DBT

- The mandate of DBT was universalized and extended to cover **all Central Sector Schemes and Centrally Sponsored Schemes** that have any component of cash benefit transfer.
- The scope of DBT has been further expanded to include **in kind transfers to beneficiaries as well as transfers/honorariums** given to various enablers of government schemes like ASHA, Aanganwadi workers, etc.

CENTRAL PENSION ACCOUNTING OFFICE

- The Central Pension Accounting Office (CPAO) was established in 1990 for **payment and accounting of central (civil) pensioners and pension to freedom fighters etc.**

- CPAO is a subordinate office under the Controller General of Accounts, Department of Expenditure.

CHIEF ADVISOR COST

- The Office of the Chief Advisor Cost (CAC) is responsible for advising the ministries and Government undertakings on cost accounts matters and to undertake cost investigation work on their behalf.
- It is a professional body staffed by Cost/Chartered Accountants.

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT (NIFM)

- The NIFM was set up in 1993 to act as training institution for officers recruited by the UPSC for managing senior and top management posts dealing with accounts and finance in the Government.

DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE

The Department of Revenue exercises control in respect of revenue matters relating to direct and indirect Union taxes, Central sales tax, stamp duties and other relevant fiscal statutes. Control over production and disposal of opium and its products is vested in this Department.

STATE VALUE ADDED TAX

- Under Entry 54 of List II (State List) of the 7th Schedule of the Constitution of India, tax on sale or purchase of goods within a state is a state subject.

CENTRAL SALES TAX (CST)

- **Entry 92A of List-I (Union List)** empowers the Central Government to impose tax on inter-state sale of goods.
- **Article 269 (3)** empowers the Parliament to formulate principles for **inter-state trade and commerce**.
- **Article 286 (2)** of Constitution empowers the Parliament to formulate principles for determining when the sale or purchase of goods takes place outside a state or in the course of **imports into or exports from India.**
- **Article 286(3)** of Constitution authorizes the Parliament to place **restrictions on the levy of tax by the states on sale or purchase of goods of special importance** in the inter-state trade or commerce.
- The **CST Act, (CST) 1956** imposes the **tax on inter-state sale of goods** and formulates the principles and imposes restrictions as per the powers conferred by the Constitution.
- States collect and appropriate the proceeds of Central Sales Tax as per **Article 269** of the Constitution of India.
- The CST, however, being an **origin-based non-rebatable tax**, is **inconsistent with the destination based Goods & Services Tax (GST)**.
- A package of compensation to the states for revenue loss on account of phasing out of the Central Sales Tax had been agreed to.

GOODS AND SERVICES TAX

- The responsibility of preparing a design and road map for the implementation of GST was assigned to the **Empowered Committee of State Finance Ministers**.

CENTRAL BOARD OF EXCISE AND CUSTOMS (CBEC)

- CBEC deals with the tasks of formulation of policy concerning **levy and collection of Customs, Central Excise duties and Service Tax, prevention of smuggling and evasion of duties and all administrative matters relating to Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax formations**.

- The Board discharges the various tasks, with the help of its field formations namely, the Zones of Customs, Central Excise and Service Tax, Commissionerates of Customs & Central Excise and various Directorates.

CUSTOM, EXCISE & SERVICE TAX APPELLATE TRIBUNAL (CESTAT)

- The CESTAT was created to provide an **independent forum** to hear the appeal against orders and decisions passed by **Commissioner of Customs, Excise, Service Tax and Commissioner (Appeals) order.**
- Presently Service Tax appeals have been included.
- The Tribunal is also having appellate jurisdiction in **anti dumping matters**.
- Each Bench consists of a **judicial member and a Technical Member**.
- An appeal against the Tribunal's order lies before the Supreme Court in respect of issues such as classification, valuation, etc.

CUSTOMS, CENTRAL EXCISE AND SERVICE TAX SETTLEMENT COMMISSION

- The Central Government constituted the Customs and Central Excise Settlement Commission under Section 32 of the **Central Excise Act, 1944**.
- The Commission functions in the **Department of Revenue** as an Attached office of the Ministry of Finance.
- The basic objective in setting up of the Settlement Commission is to **expedite payments of customs and excise duties involved in disputes, expedite litigation process and to give an opportunity for tax payers who may have evaded taxes to come clean**.

CENTRAL BOARD OF DIRECT TAXES

- The Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT), created by the Central Board of Revenue Act 1963, is the apex body entrusted with the responsibility of **administering direct tax laws** in India.
- The CBDT consists of a **Chairman and six members**, all of whom are ex-officio Special Secretaries to the Government of India.
- It is the **cadre controlling authority for the Income Tax Department**.

BLACK MONEY (UNDISCLOSED FOREIGN INCOME AND ASSETS) AND IMPOSITION OF TAX ACT

- The stringent Black Money (Undisclosed Foreign Income and Assets) and Imposition of Tax Act, 2015 was enacted in 2015.
- A **one-time compliance window** under the aforesaid new law was provided from July to September 2015 as an opportunity to declarants to declare their undisclosed foreign assets subject to certain prescribed conditions, before enforcement of new law.

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL SERVICES

The Department of Financial Services (DFS) is mainly responsible for

- Policy issues relating to **Public Sector Banks (PSBs) and Financial Institutions** including their functioning, appointment of Chairman, MD & CEOs), Executive Directors, CMDs, Legislative matters, international banking relations.
- **Appointment of Governor/Deputy Governor of Reserve Bank of India**, matters relating to National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development **(NABARD)**, Agriculture Finance Corporation, Co-operative Banks, Regional Rural Banks **(RRBs)** and Rural/Agriculture Credit.
- Administer **financial inclusion programme**, **social security schemes and other targeted schemes** aimed at facilitating flow of credit.
- Matters relating to **Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India (IRDAI)** and matters relating to pension reforms including the **New Pension System (NPS)**, legislative and other issues regarding the **Pension Funds Regulatory and Development Authority (PERDA)**, etc.

REGIONAL RURAL BANKS (RRBS)

- RRBs were established under **Regional Rural Banks Act, 1976** to create an alternative Channel to the cooperative credit structure and to ensure sufficient institutional **credit for the rural and agriculture sector.**
- RRBs are jointly owned by **Government of India, concerned state government and sponsor banks** with the issued capital shared in the proportion of **50 per cent, 15 per cent and 35 per cent, respectively**.
- **Dr. K.C. Chakrabarty Committee recommended recapitalization** support to the extent of 2,200 crore to 40 RRBs.

KISAN CREDIT CARD

- The Kisan Credit Card (KCC) scheme was introduced in 1998-99, as an innovative credit delivery system aiming at **adequate and timely credit support** from the banking system to the farmers for their cultivation needs.
- The scheme is being **implemented by all cooperative banks, RRBs and public sector commercial banks throughout the country**.
- **NABARD monitors the scheme** in respect of cooperative banks and RRBs and RBI in respect of commercial banks.
- A new scheme for KCC provides for **KCC as an ATM card**.

RURAL INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT FUND

- Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF) was set-up **within NABARD**.
- Over the years, coverage under the RIDF has been broad based, in each tranche.
- The annual allocation of funds is announced in the Union Budget

LIFE INSURANCE CORPORATION OF INDIA

- Life Insurance Corporation of India (LIC) was established by an Act of Parliament called the **Life Insurance Corporation of India Act, 1956**.
- It is governed by the Insurance Act, 1938, LIC Act, 1956, LIC Regulations, 1959 and Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999.
- LIC is present in **14 countries abroad** through branch offices/joint ventures companies and wholly owned subsidiary.

AAM AADMI BIMA YOJANA

- It is a highly subsidized insurance scheme which is administered **through Life Insurance Corporation of India**.
- Under this scheme **BPL and marginally above poverty line** citizens are covered under 48 identified occupations.
- The scheme provides **death cover of 30,000/-** in case of natural death.
- In case of **death or total disability due to accident**, a sum of **75,000/-**
- In case of **partial permanent disability due to accident**, a sum of **37,500/-** is payable to the nominee/ beneficiary.
- All these benefits are paid for a **nominal premium of 200/- per member per annum**, out of which **100/- is borne by the Central Government** through **Social Security Fund maintained through LIC** of India, and the balance premium of 100/- is borne by the member and/or nodal agency.
- In addition, there is an add on benefit of **scholarship at the rate of 1,200/- per annum** per child for two children per family of the insured members studying from **9th to 12th standard**.

INITIATIVES

SOCIAL SECURITY SCHEMES

ATAL PENSION YOJANA

- The Atal Pension Yojana (APY) launched in 2015 provides pension facility to workers in **unorganised sector who are not covered under any statutory social security scheme**.
- The APY is focused on **all citizens in the unorganised sector**, who join the National Pension System (NPS)
- Any Indian citizen between **18-40 years of age can join** through their savings bank account/post office savings account.
- **Minimum pension of 1,000 or 2,000 or 3,000 or 4,000 or 5,000** is guaranteed by the Government of India to the subscriber at the age of 60 years, with a minimum monthly contribution (for those joining at age at 18) of 42 or 84 or 126 or 168 or 210, respectively.
- Non income-tax payers are entitled to receive the **co-contribution by Central Government of 50 per cent.**
- The Central Government cocontribution shall be available for a period of 5 years.

INSURANCE SECTOR

- The development of the insurance sector is necessary to support its continued economic transformation.
- The **Public Sector Insurance Companies** operating in the sector are:
  - ✓ Life Insurance Corporation;
  - ✓ National Insurance Company Limited;
  - ✓ Oriental Insurance Company Limited;
  - ✓ United India Insurance Company Limited;
  - ✓ New India Assurance Company Limited:
  - ✓ General Insurance Corporation of India Limited (National ReInsurer)
  - ✓ Agriculture Insurance Company of India Limited.

REFORMS IN THE INSURANCE SECTOR

- The insurance sector was **opened for private participation** with the enactment of the **Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act**, 1999.
- The authority is functioning from its head office in **Hyderabad,** Andhra Pradesh.
- The **core functions** of the authority include
  - ✓ **licensing** of insurers and insurance intermediaries;
  - ✓ financial and regulatory **supervision**;
  - ✓ regulation of **premium rates**; and
  - ✓ **protection** of the interests of the policyholders.
- IRDA has also laid down the regulatory framework for registration of insurance companies, maintenance of solvency margin, investments and financial reporting requirements.

PRADHAN MANTRI JEEVAN JYOTI BIMAYOJANA (PMJJBY)

- **PMJJBY** is a one year life insurance scheme, renewable from **year to year**, offering coverage of **two lakhs rupees for death** due to any reason and is available to people in the **age group of 18 to 50 years** having a bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit.
- It involves convenient **bank account linked enrolment** with implementation in IT mode, and premium payment through auto-debit from the bank account of the subscriber.
- Implementation of this scheme enables **affordability, targeting insurance penetration**.

PRADHAN MANTRI SURAKSHA BIMA YOJANA (PMSBY)

- PMSBY is a **one year personal accident insurance scheme**, renewable from year to year, offering coverage for **death/disability due to an accident** and is available to people in the **age group of 18 to 70 years** having a bank account who give their consent to join and enable auto-debit.
- Under the said scheme, risk coverage available will be **2 lakh for accidental death and permanent total disability and 1 lakh for permanent partial disability**.

PRADHAN MANTRI JAN DHAN YOJANA (PMJDY)

- With a view to **increasing banking penetration and promoting financial inclusion** and with the main objective of covering **all households with at least one bank account per household** across the country, a National Mission on financial inclusion named as Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) was launched.
- **Objectives** of PMJDY include:
  - ✓ **universal access to banking** facilities for all households across the country through a bank branch or a fixed point business correspondent (BC) within a reasonable distance.
  - ✓ To cover all households with atleast one **Basic Bank Account with RuPay Debit card** having **inbuilt accident insurance cover of 1 lakh**,
  - ✓ an **overdraft facility upto 5,000/-** after satisfactory operation in the account for 6 months,
  - ✓ a **life cover of 30,000/-** to those beneficiaries who open their accounts for the first time from August 2014 to January 2015.

PENSION REFORMS

NATIONAL PENSION SYSTEM

- With a view to providing **adequate retirement income**, the National Pension System (NPS) was introduced.
- It has been made **mandatory for all new recruits to the Government** (except armed forces) with effect from January 1, 2004 and has also been rolled out **for all citizens** with effect from May 1, 2009 on a **voluntary basis**.
- The features of the NPS design are: **self-sustainability, portability and scalability**.
- The NPS provides **various investment options and choices** to individuals to switch over from one option to another or from one fund manager to another.
- The facility for seamless portability is designed to enable subscribers to maintain a **single pension account (Permanent Retirement Account Number-PRAN)** throughout the saving period.
- **Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority (PFRDA)** is responsible for overseeing NPS.
- The **Department of Posts has also been appointed as PoP** in addition to other financial institutions.

SWAVALAMBAN SCHEME

- To encourage the workers in the **unorganized sector** to save voluntarily for their old age, an initiative called Swavalamban Scheme was launched in 2010.
- It is a **co-contributory pension scheme** whereby the Central Government contributes a sum of 1,000 per annum in each NPS account opened having a saving of 1,000 to 12,000 per annum. Government provides co-contribution for five years to the beneficiaries who registered in the years 2010-11, 2011-12 and 2012-13.
- New enrolments under Swavalamban have been **stopped after the launch of the Atal Pension Yojana.**

RURAL HOUSING FUND

- The Rural Housing Fund was set up **to enable primary lending institutions to access funds for extending housing finance** to targeted groups in rural areas at competitive rates.

PRADHAN MANTRI MUDRA YOJANA

- **Micro Units Development and Refinance Agency Limited (MUDRA**), is a **refinance institution** set-up by the Government of India for development of micro units by extending funding support to **encourage entrepreneurship in India**, mostly from non-corporate small business sector.
- Under the guidelines of PMMY, MUDRA has launched three innovative products namely Shishu**, Kishor, and Tarun, which signifies the stage of growth** and funding needs of the micro units or entrepreneur.
- MUDRA shall **refinance through state level institutions, NBFCs, MFIs, Regional Rural Banks, Nationalized Banks, Private Banks and other intermediaries**.
- Any Indian citizen who is involved in income generating activity such as manufacturing, processing, trading and service sector and whose credit need is **less than 10 lakh** can approach either banks, MFIs, financial institutions or NBFC for availing of MUDRA loans under PMMY.
- It has been since decided to extend funding support under PMMY **for activities allied to agriculture also**.
- A separate **Credit Guarantee Fund for Micro Units (CGFMU)** was created for MUDRA loans.
- With a view to enable hassle free and flexible credit to the Mudra borrowers, MUDRA introduced a scheme called **MUDRA card, a debit card on RuPay platform**.
- There is **no subsidy for the loan** given under PMMY.

CREDIT GUARANTEE FUND FOR SKILL DEVELOPMENT

- To guarantee the loans and advances upto 1.5 lakh or any other limit by the lending institutions without any collateral security and/or third party guarantees to the eligible **borrowers pursuing skill development courses as per the Skill Loan Scheme**.
- Any person (Indian national) taking skill loan having minimum qualification as per **National Skill Qualification Framework (NSQF)** is eligible.

DEPARTMENT OF INVESTMENT AND PUBLIC ASSET MANAGEMENT

- The Department of Disinvestment has been renamed as **Department of Investment and Public Asset Management (DIPAM) from 2016**.
- The mandate of the Department includes all matters related to management of Central Government **investments in equity including disinvestment of equity** in Central Public Sector Undertakings.
- It also formulates **financial policy in regard to the utilization of the proceeds** of disinvestment channelized into the **National Investment Fund.**

BENEFITS OF DISINVESTMENT

- To **promote people's ownership** of Central Public Sector Enterprises (CPSEs) to share in their prosperity through disinvestment;
- Enables **efficient management of public investment in CPSEs** for accelerating economic development and augmenting Government's resources for higher expenditure:
- The process of listing of CPSEs on stock exchanges facilitates **development and deepening of capital market and spread of equity culture**;
- It helps **raise budgetary resources** of the Government.

SALIENT FEATURES OF CURRENT DISINVESTMENT POLICY

The salient features of the policy include:

- Public sector undertakings are the wealth of the Nation and to ensure this wealth rests in the hands of the people, **promote public ownership of CPSEs**;
- While pursuing disinvestment through minority stake sale in listed CPSEs, the Government will **retain majority shareholding, i.e. at least 51 per cent** of the shareholding and management control of the Public Sector Undertakings; and
- **Strategic disinvestment** by way of **sale of substantial portion** of Government shareholding in identified CPSEs upto 50 per cent or more, along with **transfer of management control**.

REFORM MEASURES AND POLICY INITIATIVES

(A) FAST TRACKING OF APPROVALS & PROCEDURES

Department of Disinvestment (DoD) has taken following measures

- replacing annual plan with **rolling plans**;
- creating a **pipeline of proposals for CPSEs**, which at present, are at different stages of approval;
- **fast tracking of approval** process
- disinvestment programme made more inclusive by following an approach to **reserve upto 20 percent of shares** in PSUs-OFS transactions **for retail investors** on a case to case basis.

(B) DISINVESTMENT PROGRAMME MADE MORE INCLUSIVE BY EXPANDING PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- SEBI has reserved a minimum of 10 per cent of the offer size for retail investors.
- Government has made the CPSEs' disinvestment programme more inclusive by reserving 20 per cent of shares in CPSEs-OFS transactions for retail investors on a case to case basis.

(C) RESTRUCTURING AND RE-NAMING THE DEPARTMENT OF DISINVESTMENT TO IMPLEMENT GOVERNMENT DECISIONS TO COMPREHENSIVELY MANAGE GOVERNMENT'S INVESTMENT IN PSUS AND DIPAM

- The re-naming is in line with **focus on management of its investment in CPSEs** for accelerating economic development as well as **augmenting Government resources** for higher expenditure.
- It underlines Government's recognition of its investment in CPSEs as an important asset for accelerating economic growth and commitment to efficient use of its resources to achieve better return on its investment in CPSEs.

(D) COMPREHENSIVE MANAGEMENT OF GOI'S INVESTMENT IN CPSES

NATIONAL INVESTMENT FUND

- NIF was created to **store the proceeds from disinvestment** of Central Public Sector Enterprises.
- NIF was to be professionally managed to provide sustainable returns to the Government, without depleting the corpus.
- **75 per cent of the fund** was to be used for financing selected **social sector schemes**.
- **25 Per cent of the fund** was to be used to meet the **capital investment requirements of profitable and revivable PSUs**.

- Due to **crisis of 2008** Government approved a change in the policy for utilization of Disinvestment proceeds by granting **exemption to utilize proceeds for selected social sector schemes**.
- In 2013 it was decided that the NIF would be utilized for the following purposes:
    - ✓ **Subscribing to the shares** being issued by the CPSE on rights basis so as to ensure that 51 per cent ownership of the Government in CPSEs is not diluted;
    - ✓ Investment by Government in **RRBs/IIFCL/NABRAD/Exim Bank**;
    - ✓ equity infusion in various **Metro projects**;
    - ✓ Investment in Bhartiya Nabhikiya Vidyut Nigam Limited and Uranium Corporation of India Ltd;
    - ✓ Investment in **Indian Railways** towards capital expenditure.

DEMONETISATION OF BANKNOTES

- ✓ The Government decided to **demonetise 500 and 1000 banknotes** on November 8, 2016.
- ✓ All 500 and 1000 banknotes of the **Mahatma Gandhi series ceased to be legal tenders** in India from November 9, 2016.
- ✓ The government said that the demonetisation move was an effort to **stop counterfeiting of the current banknotes allegedly used for funding terrorism, as well as a crackdown on black money** in the country.

CHAPTER 14:
CORPORATE AFFAIRS

THE Ministry of Corporate Affairs (MCA) **administers the following Acts** of the Central Government:

- Companies Act, 2013;
- Companies Act, 1956;
- Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008;
- The Competition Act, 2002 as amended by Competition (Amendment) Act, 2009;
- The Insolvency & Bankruptcy Code, 2016;
- The Chartered Accountants Act, 1949;
- The Cost and Works Accounts Act, 1959;
- The Company Secretaries Act, 1980;
- Societies Registration Act, 1860; and Indian Partnership Act, 1932 (in Centrally administered areas);
- The Partnership Act, 1932; and
- Companies (Donations to National Funds) Act, 1951.

ENACTMENT OF COMPANIES ACT

The New Companies Act, 2013 (Act) replaced the Companies Act, 1956, by comprehensively revising the law incorporating international best practices as well as in keeping with the needs of the current economic environment.

KEY FEATURES OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013

- Provision of **self-regulation with disclosures/transparency** instead of 'Government approval based regime'
- **Automation** of corporate records/meetings.
- **Faster mergers** and acquisitions
- Setting up of the **National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT)**
- Concept of **'dormant companies' introduced** (companies not engaged in business for two consecutive years can be declared as dormant).
- Concept of **Independent Directors (IDs)** included as a statutory requirement.
- Provision for constitution of **several Committees of the Board** (Audit Committee, Nomination and Remuneration Committee, Stakeholders Relationship Committee and CSR Committee)
- **Woman Director** for prescribed class of companies
- Mandatory provision for constitution of **CSR Committee and formulation of CSR Policy**, with mandatory disclosure, for prescribed class of companies
- Terms **'Key Managerial Personnel' (KMP) and 'Promoter' defined** to affix responsibility on key functionaries of the company.
- Cap on number of Directorships: 20 companies, of which 10 can be public companies.
- The Central Government to have **powers to order investigation, suo-motu, in public interest**
- Statutory recognition of **Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO)**
- Provision for creation of **Special Courts**
- Stricter disqualification norms for auditors
- Tenure or **rotation of auditors** prescribed
- Substantial **civil and criminal liability** for an auditor in case of non-compliance
- **National Financial Reporting Authority (NFRA)** to be constituted
- Protection of **minority shareholders**
- **Exit option** provided, if there is dissent to change in object clause, or during compromises, etc
- Strengthened role of **Investor Education and Protection Fund (IEPF)**
- **Class Action Suits** recognized

- **Enhanced powers to tribunal** for protection of minority rights

COMPANIES (AMENDMENT) BILL

- The Ministry has constituted the **National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) and National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT)** with benches at ten places.
- Justice (Retd.) S. J. Mukhopadhaya has been appointed as Chairperson, NCLAT and Justice (Retd.) M. M. Kumar has been appointed as President, NCLT.
- On constitution of NCLT and NCLAT, the **Company Law Board (CLB) has been dissolved** and all the pending cases before the CLB have been transferred to NCLT.

CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

- Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) for companies has been mandated through legislation in India through Section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013.
- Further, the Ministry along with IICA has conducted sensitization workshops/seminars/conferences with NGO's and corporates for effective implementation.

CSR Expenditure During 2014-15

Sr. No.	Company type	Total Companies	No. of Companies with CSR	No. of Companies without CSR	Actual CSR Expenditure (2014-15)
1.	PSUs	169	116	53	2364
2.	Private Sector Companies	4088	1790	2298	5665
	Total	4257	1906	2351	8029

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

- In India, about **95 per cent of industrial units are Micro Small and Medium Enterprises (MSMEs)**.
- **High compliance cost** under the Companies Act, 1956 **deterred the MSMEs** from adopting the corporate form.
- The MSME sector is at a **comparative disadvantage vis-à-vis corporate bodies** in accessing loan/credit facilities from banks and other financial institutions.
- A need was felt for a **new corporate form** that would provide an **alternative to the traditional partnership** with unlimited personal liability on the one hand, and the statute-based governance structure of the limited liability company on the other.
- In this context, the **Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) Act was enacted in 2008** and came to effect in 2009.
- LLP is a form of business entity, which **allows individual partners to be protected from the joint and several liabilities of partners in a partnership firm**.
- The liability of partners incurred in the normal course of business does not extend to the personal assets of the partners.
- The corporate structure of LLP and the statutory disclosure requirements are expected to **enable higher access to credit in the market**.

MCA21 E-GOVERNANCE PROJECT

- The Ministry of Corporate Affairs operated an e-Governance project called **'MCA21' for registry related services.**
- It is an **PPP project**.
- The project was undertaken to bring about a **Service Centric Approach**.
- All functions are provided online without being physically present either at Registrar of Companies or at headquarters.

LAUNCH OF SINGLE INTEGRATED INCORPORATION FORM

- The Ministry has introduced a new form christened INC-29, which provides three services in one single form.
  - ✓ obtaining name of the company,
  - ✓ Director Identification No. (DIN) and
  - ✓ incorporate a Company

INVESTOR EDUCATION AND PROTECTION FUND

- The Companies Act provides for establishment of Investor Education and Protection Fund (IEPF) for **promoting investor awareness and protecting their interests.**

INDIAN CORPORATE LAW SERVICE

- **Ministry of Corporate Affairs is the Cadre Controlling Authority** of the Indian Corporate Law service (ICLS).
- The erstwhile Indian Company Law Service was rechristened in November, 2008 as the Indian Corporate Law Service.

SERIOUS FRAUD INVESTIGATION OFFICE

- The Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO) was set up by the Government of India in the Ministry of Corporate Affairs.
- The **Companies Act, 2013, inter alia, has accorded statutory status to SFIO** and its functions and powers have been enhanced substantially with number of enabling provisions in the Act.
- The main function of SFIO is **to investigate corporate frauds of serious and complex nature**.
- Investigations are carried out by a multidisciplinary team which includes **experts from the various fields**.

INDIAN INSTITUTE OF CORPORATE AFFAIRS

- The Ministry set up the Indian Institute of Corporate Affairs (IICA) **to serve as a 'Holistic Think-Tank'.**
- The institute fulfils the training needs of the officers of the Indian Corporate Law Service (ICLS).

COMPETITION COMMISSION

- The Competition Commission of India (CCI) was established in 2003 **under the Competition Act, 2002,** with the objective of **eliminating practices having an adverse effect on competition, promoting and sustaining competition, protecting the interest of consumers and ensuring freedom of trade in India.**

CHAPTER 15:
FOOD AND CIVIL SUPPLIES

- The Department of Food and Public Distribution is responsible for the management of the food economy of the nation.
- To ensure food security for the country, the Department has adopted missions such as:
  - ✓ **Efficient procurement at Minimum Support Price (MSP), storage and distribution of food grains;**
  - ✓ **Ensuring availability of food grains, sugar and edible oils through appropriate policy instruments;**
  - ✓ **Including maintenance of Buffer Stocks of food grains; and**
  - ✓ **Making food grains accessible at reasonable prices, especially to the weaker and vulnerable sections of society under a Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS).**
- The main instruments of the Department's food management policy are procurement, storage and movement of food grains, public distribution and maintenance of buffer stocks.

PROCUREMENT OF FOOD GRAINS

- Food Corporation of India (FCI), an **autonomous organisation** of the Department, with the help of state government agencies, procures wheat, paddy and coarse grains in various states in order to provide price support to the farmers.
- **Before each Rabi / Kharif crop season**, Government of India announces the Minimum Support Prices, based on the recommendations of Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP), which takes into consideration the **cost of various agricultural inputs and the reasonable margin for the farmers for their produce.**
- Before the start of every marketing season, Department of Food and Public Distribution convenes a meeting of State Food Secretaries, FCI and other stake holders to prepare a detailed action plan for making the arrangements of procurement for wheat and barley before Rabi and Paddy, rice and coarse grains before Kharif marketing season.
- Sufficient numbers of procurement centres are opened by FCI/ State government agencies in mutual consultation before onset of procurement season, keeping in view the procurement potential and geographical spread of the State concerned.
- State governments are encouraged to adopt Decentralised procurement (DCP) system of procurement so as to maximise procurement, reduce transportation and increase the reach of MSP operations. Under this system, state governments undertake procurement and distribution of food grains by themselves. Procured quantities in excess of state's requirement are taken in the Central Pool for distribution elsewhere, while shortfall is met from the Central Pool.
- With the **substantial increase in production of food grains in recent years in the country and with an emphasis on bringing Green Revolution in Eastern-India**, the procurement operations have expanded to many states due to which accumulated Central Pool Stock of food grains had reached a record level of 805.16 lakh tonnes in 2012 against the buffer norm of 319 lakh tonnes.
- Therefore, a balanced policy approach for procurement, distribution and disposal of food grains is now being adopted to provide adequate price support to the farmers, to have optimum level of procurement for meeting TPDS requirement, maintaining buffer stock and to dispose off surpluses without distorting the market in future.

ALLOCATION OF FOOD GRAINS

NATIONAL FOOD SECURITY ACT, 2013

- To further strengthen the commitment to food security of the people, Government of India enacted the National Food Security Act, 2013 (NFSA), which came into force in 2013.

- The Act provides for food and nutritional security in human **life cycle approach**, by ensuring access to adequate quantity of quality food at affordable prices to people to live a life with dignity. The Act makes a paradigm shift in approach to food security - from welfare to a rights-based one.
- The Act provides for coverage of up to **75 per cent of the rural population and up to 50 per cent of the urban population** for receiving subsidised food grains under Targeted Public Distribution System (TPDS), thus covering about two-thirds of the population.
- The eligible persons are entitled to **receive 5 kg of food grains per person per month at subsidised prices of 3, 2 & 1 per kg for rice, wheat and coarse grains, respectively**.
- The existing **Antyodaya Anna Yojana (AAY) households**, which constitute the poorest of the poor, will continue to receive **35 kg** of food grains per household per month at above prices.
- The Act also contains provisions for setting up of **grievance redressal mechanism** at the district and state levels.
- Separate provisions have also been made for ensuring transparency and accountability.
- NFSA is now being implemented in 34 states/UTs covering more than 73 crore beneficiaries, against intended coverage of about 81 crore persons.
- In **Chandigarh, Puducherry and urban areas of Dadra and Nagar Haveli,** the Act is being implemented in the cash transfer mode under which food subsidy is being transferred into the bank accounts of beneficiaries who then have a choice to buy food grains from open market.

ANTYODAYA ANNA YOJANA

- To make TPDS more focused and targeted towards the **poorest section of population**, the "Antyodaya Anna Yojana" (AAY) was launched in December, 2000 for **one crore poor families**.
- AAY contemplates identification of poorest of the poor families from amongst the BPL families covered under TPDS and providing them food grains at a **highly subsidised rate of 2 per kg for wheat and 3 per kg for rice.**
- Under the Scheme, states/UTs bear the distribution cost, including margin to dealers and retailers as well as the transportation cost, which provides the poorest access to food grains at highly subsidised rates.
- The scale of issue that was initially 25 kg per family per month increased to 35 kg per family per month with effect from 2002.
- **The AAY Scheme has been expanded in subsequent years so as to cover 2.50 crore households (thus reducing the name of families in BPL by equal number).**

END-TO-END COMPUTERISATION OF TPDS

- Department of Food and Public Distribution is implementing a Plan Scheme on 'End-to-End Computerisation' of TPDS Operations on cost sharing basis with states/UTs.
- It has become more important after coming into force of the National Food Security Act, under which prices of food grains to be distributed through the TPDS are highly subsidised.
- <u>The key activities and their expected outcomes in the first phase are:</u>
  - (i) **Digitisation of beneficiary database** will enable correct identification of beneficiaries, facilitates helps removal of bogus cards and better targeting of food subsidies;
  - (ii) **Computerisation of supply chain management** timely availability of food grains to intended beneficiaries at FPS and check leakages/diversion;
  - (iii) **Setting up of Grievance Redressal Mechanism** and transparency portal to introduce transparency and public accountability in the implementation of TPDS.
- For checking of leakage and diversions, the Department is also pursuing with states/UTs to opt for **Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT)** in lieu of food grains under which subsidy component will be credited to bank accounts of beneficiaries who are free to buy food grains from anywhere in the market to ensure their food grains entitlement.
- For taking up this model, pre-requisites for the states/UTs would be to complete digitisation of beneficiary data and seeding of bank account details of beneficiaries.

- The scheme has been implemented in UTs of Chandigarh and Puducherry from 2015 and in Dadra & Nagar Haveli from 2016 on pilot basis.

OTHER WELFARE SCHEMES

MID-DAY MEAL SCHEME

- The Mid-Day Meal Scheme is implemented by the **Ministry of Human Resource Development**.
- Up to 2015-16, allocation under the scheme was made at BPL rates. However, during the current year, food grains for the Scheme are allocated at NFSA rates by the Department of Food & Public Distribution.
- The Scheme covers students of primary and upper primary classes in the government schools and schools aided by government and the schools run by local bodies. **Food grains are supplied free of cost @ 100 grams for primary stage and @ 150 grams for upper primary stage per child per school day where cooked/ processed hot meal is being served or 3 kg per student per month where food grains are distributed in raw form.**

WHEAT BASED NUTRITION PROGRAMME

- This Scheme is implemented by the **Ministry of Women & Child Development**.
- Up to 2015-16, allocation under the scheme was made at BPL rates. However during the current year, food grains for the Scheme is allocated at NFSA rates by the Department of Food & Public Distribution.
- The food grains are utilised by the states/UTs **under Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) scheme** for providing nutritious/energy food to children in the age group of 0-6 years and expectant/lactating women.

RAJIV GANDHI SCHEME FOR EMPOWERMENT OF ADOLESCENT GIRLS - 'SABLA'

- The SABLA Scheme **was launched in 2010 by merging two schemes namely Nutrition Programme and Adolescent Girls (NPAG) and Kishori Shakti Yojana (KSY) in to a single scheme**.
- The Ministry of Women and Child Development administers the scheme at the Central level while state/UT governments implement the scheme.
- However, food grains for the scheme are allotted by the Department of Food & Public Distribution at BPL rates.
- **Aims of the scheme:**
    - ✓ To empower adolescent girls of 11-18 years by improvement of their nutritional and health status and upgrading various skills like home skills, life skills and vocational skills.
    - ✓ To equip the girls on family welfare, health hygiene etc.,
    - ✓ To provide information and guidance on existing public services.
    - ✓ To mainstream out-of-school girls into formal or non-formal education.
- **The requirement of food grains under the scheme for nutrition is @ 100 grams of grains per beneficiary per day for 300 days in a year.**

SCHEME FOR SUPPLY OF FOODGRAINS TO WELFARE INSTITUTIONS

- With a view to meet the requirement of Welfare Institutions viz., charitable Institutions such as beggar homes, nari niketans and other similar welfare institutions not covered under TPDS or under any other welfare schemes, an additional allocation of food grains (rice and wheat) not exceeding five per cent of the BPL allocation is made to states/UTs at BPL prices.

SCHEME FOR SUPPLY OF FOOD GRAINS FOR SC/ST/OBC HOSTELS

- This scheme was introduced in October, 1994.
- The residents of the hostels having 2/3rd students belonging to SC/ST/OBC are eligible to get 15 kg food grains per resident per month.

- Allocations of food grains under the scheme are made by the Department of Food and Public Distribution based on the requests received from the state/UT governments.

ANNAPURNA SCHEME

- This Scheme is implemented by the **Ministry of Rural Development**.
- **Indigent senior citizens of 65 years of age or above who are not getting pension under the National Old Age Pension Scheme (NOAPS), are provided 10 kgs. of food grains per person per month free of cost under the scheme.**
- Food grains are provided by the Department of Food & Public Distribution under the scheme at BPL prices.

OPEN MARKET SALE SCHEME

The Food Corporation of India (FCI), on the instructions from the Government, sells wheat at pre-determined prices in the open market time to time under Open Market Sale Scheme (Domestic) through e-Tender **to enhance the supply of wheat, especially during the lean season and, thereby to liquidate excess stock in the Central Pool and moderate the open market prices, especially in the deficit regions**.

STORAGE OF FOOD GRAINS

STATE-WISE CAPACITIES OF FCI

- FCI has its own grid of covered godowns in all states to safely stock the central pool of food grains.
- In addition, it hires capacity from Central Warehousing Corporation (CWC) and state agencies like state warehousing corporations as well as private parties.

AUGMENTATION OF STORAGE CAPACITY

- In order to cope with increasing production and procurement of food grains, the Department is implementing Private Entrepreneurs Guarantee (PEG) scheme for augmenting the covered storage capacity in the country.
- Under the PEG scheme, which was launched in 2008, godowns are constructed in PPP mode and the land and construction cost is borne by the selected partners.
- FCI on its part guarantees 10 years usage of storage capacities to the private investors and nine years to CWC and SWCs.
- Locations for construction of godown are identified by the FCI on the basis of recommendations of State Level Committees (SLCs) to cover the gaps in storage.
- For consuming areas, the storage gap is assessed on the basis of the four months' requirement of PDS and OWS while for procuring States the storage gap has been assessed based on the highest stock levels in the last three years, and keeping in view the potential of procurement.

WAREHOUSING DEVELOPMENT AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

- The Government of India introduced a negotiable warehouse receipt system by enacting the Warehousing (Development and Regulation) Act, 2007 which has come into force from in 2010 for:
  - ✓ the growth and development of warehousing sector,
  - ✓ to bring reforms in the agricultural marketing and
  - ✓ to increase credit flow in the farm sector.
- The Central Government constituted the Warehousing Development and Regulatory Authority (WDRA) also in 2010 for implementation of the provisions of the Act.
- Warehouses need to be registered with the WDRA for issuing NWRs.

- The warehouses are accredited by the approved accreditation agencies prior to their registration with the WDRA to ensure that basic requirements of scientific and safe storage of agricultural and other commodities are fully met by these warehouses.
- The Primary Agricultural Cooperative Societies (PACSs) warehouses have also been covered under the negotiable warehouse receipt system so that small and marginal farmers may get benefited from this scheme.
- To create awareness among stakeholders about the NWR system in the country, the WDRA has been arranging conferences in association with FICCI, ASSOCHAM, PHD Chamber, CAIT and IFC at various locations.
- Bankers' conferences on pledge financing of negotiable warehouse receipts, training programmes for Warehouse Managers and awareness programmes for farmers are also being organised by the Authority.

POST-HARVEST MANAGEMENT OF FOOD GRAINS

QUALITY STANDARD FOR FOOD GRAINS

- The Government exercises due control over the quality of food grains procured for the Central pool.
- The Quality Control Cells of the Ministry monitor the quality of food grains procured, stored and issue for distribution by FCI and state governments and their agencies.

INDIAN GRAIN STORAGE MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH INSTITUTE

- Indian Grain Storage Management and Research Institute (IGMRI), Hapur and its field stations at Ludhiana (Punjab) and Hyderabad (Andhra Pradesh) are engaged in the training and applied Research and Development (R&D) work relating to grain storage management.
- The IGMRI also conducts various training courses on storage, inspection of food grains, pest control, etc., for the officers of storages agencies and pest control operator, etc.

CENTRAL GRAIN ANALYSIS LABORATORY

- The Central Grain Analysis Laboratory (CGAL) located in New Delhi assists the Department in monitoring the quality of food grains at the time of procurement storage and distribution by analysing samples collected by quality control officers.

EXPORT POLICY OF RICE AND WHEAT

- The Government had allowed free export of non-basmati rice by private parties from privately held stocks from 2011.
- State Trading Enterprises (STEs) including M/s NCCF and NAFED are also permitted to export privately held stocks of non-basmati rice. Export of wheat had also been allowed from 2011.
- The Government also permits export of wheat and rice to various friendly countries on diplomatic basis/humanitarian aid on the recommendations of the Ministry of External Affairs.

IMPORT OF RICE AND WHEAT

No import of wheat and rice has been made for Central Pool stock during 2015-16.

SUGAR

SUGAR PRODUCTION

- India is the **largest consumer and the second largest producer of sugar in the world.**

SUGARCANE PRICING POLICY

- With the amendment of the **Sugarcane (Control) Order, 1966 in 2009, the concept of Statutory Minimum Price (SMP) of sugarcane was replaced with the 'Fair and Remunerative Price (FRP)' for 2009-10 and subsequent sugar seasons.**
- The cane price announced by the Central Government is decided on the basis of the recommendations of the Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices (CACP) after consulting the state governments and associations of sugar industry.
- The amended provisions of the Sugarcane (Control) Order, 1966 provides for fixation of FRP of sugarcane having regard to the factors:-
    - ✓ Cost of production of sugarcane;
    - ✓ Return to the growers from alternative crops and the general trend of prices of agricultural commodities;
    - ✓ Availability of sugar to consumers at a fair price;
    - ✓ Price at which sugar produced from sugarcane is sold by sugar producers;
    - ✓ Recovery of sugar from sugarcane;
    - ✓ The realisation made from sale of by-products viz. molasses, bagasse and press mud or their imputed value; and
    - ✓ Reasonable margins for the growers of sugarcane on account of risk and profits.
- Under the FRP system, the farmers are not required to wait for the end of the season or for any announcement of the profits by the sugar mills or the Government.
- **The new system also assures the margins on account of profit and risk to farmers, irrespective of the fact whether the sugar mills generate profit or not and is not dependent on the performance of any individual sugar mill.**
- In order to ensure that higher sugar recoveries are adequately rewarded and considering variations amongst sugar mills, the FRP is linked to a basic recovery rate of sugar, with a premium payable to farmers for higher recoveries of sugar from sugarcane.

NEW SYSTEM FOR DISTRIBUTION OF SUGAR

- Sugar being an essential commodity of mass consumption is supplied under the Public Distribution System (PDS) mainly to Below Poverty Line (BPL) families except in the North Eastern states, hilly states and island territories where universal coverage is allowed, with subsidy support from the Central Government.
- Prior to de-regulation of sugar sector, the Central Government was following a policy of partial control on sugar under which a part of sugar production was requisitioned from sugar mills as levy for distribution at a uniform Retail Issue Price (RIP) in PDS.
- **The Central Government, in April 2013 decontrolled the sugar sector by removing the levy obligation on sugar mills and doing away with the regulated release mechanism on open market sale of sugar.**
- **Under the new dispensation, to make sugar available in the PDS, the state governments/UT administrations have been asked to procure it from the open market through a transparent system.**
- The Central Government is reimbursing the states/UTs, limited to the quantity based on their existing allocations.
- The state governments/UT administrations may either absorb the additional cost, if any, on account of handling, transportation and dealer's commission or pass it on the consumers by including it in the Retail Issue Price (RIP).

ETHANOL BLENDING PETROL PROGRAMME

- Ethanol is an agro-based product, basically produced from the by-product of the sugar industry, viz., molasses.
- In the years of surplus production of sugarcane, when the sugar prices are depressed, the sugar industry is unable to pay cane price to the farmers.

- The ethanol blended petrol programme, besides lowering pollution levels, is expected to provide another outlet for ethanol use, thus insuring utilization of molasses produced as a by-product during manufacture of sugar.
- Ministry of Petroleum & Natural Gas have notified that oil marketing companies shall sell ethanol-blended petrol with **percentage of ethanol up to 10 per cent blending across the country as a whole.**
- The Government has modified the policy for procurement of ethanol under the EBP. Under the new arrangement, the ex-depot price of ethanol has been fixed in the range of 48.50 to 49.50 per litre and OMC's now call EOI from interested sugar mills and distilleries to supply ethanol at this rate. This price is remunerative and the new process smoothens the entire ethanol supply chain.

EXTENDING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO SUGAR UNDERTAKINGS

- A Scheme for Extending Financial Assistance to Sugar Undertakings 2014 (SEFASU-2014) was notified in 2014 envisaging loans of around 6,600 crore to Sugar Undertakings through participating scheduled commercial banks, regional rural banks and cooperative banks for clearance of cane price arrears.

INCENTIVE SCHEME FOR MARKETING AND PROMOTION OF RAW SUGAR PRODUCTION

- The Government in 2014 notified the scheme allowing incentive for marketing and promotion services for raw sugar production targeted for export market.
- The incentive available under the scheme shall be utilised by the sugar mills for making payment to the farmers.

SUGAR DEVELOPMENT FUND

- Under the Sugar Cess Act, 1982, cess is collected at various rates on all the sugar produced and sold by any sugar factory within India.
- The Sugar Development Fund Act, 1982, provides that an amount equivalent to the proceeds of the duty of excise levied and collected under the Sugar Cess Act, 1982 reduced by the cost of collection as determined by the Central government, together with any money received by the Central government for purpose of this Act, shall after due appropriation made will be credited to the Sugar Development Fund (SDF).
- The Sugar Development Fund Act, 1982, provides for the purposes for which the Fund shall be applied.
    a) making loans for facilitating the rehabilitation and modernisation of any sugar factory or any unit thereof, including to a potentially viable sugar undertaking;
    b) making loans for undertaking any scheme for development of sugarcane in the area in which any sugar factory is situated, including to a potentially viable sugar undertaking;
    c) making grants for the purpose of carrying out any research project aimed at the promotion and development of any aspect of this industry;
    d) defraying expenditure to a sugar factory on internal transport and freight charges on export shipment of sugar with a view to promoting its export;
    e) making loans to any sugar factory having an installed capacity of 2,500 TCD or higher to implement a project of bagasse based co-generation of power;
    f) making loans to any sugar factory having an installed capacity of 2,500 TCD or higher for production of anhydrous alcohol or ethanol from alcohol or molasses with a view to improving its viability;
    g) defraying expenditure to a sugar factory for the purpose of building up and maintenance of buffer stock with a view to stabilising price of sugar;
    h) defraying expenditure for the purpose of financial assistance to sugar factories towards interest on loans given in terms of any scheme approved by the Central Government from time to time;
    i) defraying any other expenditure for the purpose of the Act; and

j) making loans to any sugar factory for conversion of existing ethanol plant into Zero Liquid Discharge plant.

IMPOSED STOCK HOLDING AND TURN OVER LIMITS ON SUGAR

- To deal with the artificial price rise in market due to hoarding of sugar by traders/dealers, the Government has imposed stock holding and turn over limits on sugar from 2016.
- The directions have been issued that no dealer of sugar shall hold any stock for a period exceeding thirty days from the date of receipt by him of such stock.

FIXED MINIMUM INDICATIVE EXPORT QUOTA

- With a view to reduce the inventory pressure on domestic sugar prices, the Government has fixed indicative export targets for each mill proportionate to their sugar production so as to evacuate 4 m lakh tonnes of sugar stocks.
- No export subsidy or incentive would be offered.
- With stock evacuation, domestic sugar prices have improved and reached levels more supportive of cane prices.

PRODUCTION SUBSIDY

- The Government has also extended production subsidy to sugar mills to offset the cost of cane and facilitate timely payment of cane price dues of farmers.
- After having been satisfied with the assessment that sugar prices are now substantially higher than levels required for operational viability of the sugar industry, the production subsidy scheme has been withdrawn from May 2016.

EDIBLE OILS

- The efficient management of edible oils in the country involves steps to ensure sufficient availability of edible oils to the consumer at reasonable rates.
- The gap between demand and availability, which is about 60 per cent, is met by imports.

STATUS OF VEGETABLE OIL INDUSTRY

Due to various reasons, mainly the seasonal availability of raw material, the total capacity utilisation of the edible oil industry is around 35 per cent.

BAN ON EXPORT OF EDIBLE OILS

- Exports of edible oils has been banned from March, 2008 with certain exemptions.
- Further, export of edible oil has been permitted in branded consumer packs of up to 5 kg subject to Minimum Export Price of USD 900 per tonnes which was reduced from USD 1100 per tonnes in 2015.
- Export of rice bran oil in bulk has been allowed from 2015.

IMPORT DUTY ON EDIBLE OILS

- As there is a continuous demand in excess over the domestic supply of edible oils, its import has been resorted to for more than two decades.
- In order to maintain un-interrupted supply of edible oils at affordable prices to the consumers and at the same time keeping in mind the interest of the farmers as well as the industry, import duty on Crude and Refined edible oils was raised to 12.5 per cent and 20 per cent respectively in 2015.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

India is associated with a number of international agencies working in the field of food related matters. These include:

a) World Food Programme (WFP),
b) SAARC Food Bank,
c) Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO),
d) International Grains Council (IGC) and
e) International Sugar Organisation (ISO), etc.

Brief details in respect of some of the important International Cooperation activities in the Department of Food and Public Distribution are as follows:

WFP'S COUNTRY STRATEGIC PLAN

- The new Country Strategic Plan (CSP) 2015-2018 has been signed between the UN World Food Programme (UNWFP) and Government of India under the Department of Agriculture Cooperation and Farmers' Welfare.
- Department of Food and Public Distribution has been made the nodal Department for the strategic priority.

SAARC FOOD BANK

- The SAARC Food Bank was established to supplement national efforts to provide food security to the people of the region.
- As per the agreement, **SAARC Food Bank shall have a reserve of food grains to be maintained by each member country consisting of either wheat or rice, or a combination of both as assessed share of the country.**
- The quantum of reserve have been kept in different strategic locations in the designated godowns of Food Corporation of India (FCI).

FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANISATION AND COMMITTEE ON WORLD FOOD SECURITY

- Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) is one of the largest specialised agencies in the UN system founded in 1945 with a mandate to raise levels of nutrition and standard of living by improving agricultural productivity and living conditions of rural population.
- The Committee on World Food Security (CFS) serves as a forum for review and follow-up of policies concerning world food security, including food production, physical and economic access to food.
- India is a member to both FAO and CFS.
- Committee on World Food Security (CFS) monitors the progress of implementation of the WFS Plan of Action.

G-20 MATTERS

- A Steering Committee has been constituted in the Department of Agriculture and Cooperation to oversee the development, follow-up action on the initiative declared in Ministerial declaration endorsed at G-20 Agriculture Ministers meeting.
- The Committee is comprised of representatives from different line Ministries.
- Department of Food and Public Distribution has been made the nodal department for: a) rapid response forum and
  b) emergency humanitarian food reserves.

INTERNATIONAL GRAINS COUNCIL

- India is a member of the International Grains Council (IGC) an intergovernmental forum of exporting and importing countries for co-operation in wheat and coarse grain matters which was previously known as International Wheat Council up to 1995.
- It administers the Grains Trade Convention 1995.
- The IGC Secretariat, based in London since 1949, also services the Food Aid Committee, established under the Food Aid Convention.
- International Grains Agreement comprises of Grains Trade Convention (GTC) and Food Aid Convention (FAC).
- India is a signatory to the International Grains Agreement (IGA) 1995 and its Grain Trade Convention (GTC) 1995 which was effective from 1995.
- IGC have two types of members-Importing Members and exporting Members.
- India has been included in the category of Exporting members in July, 2003 and represented in the meetings/session of the Council held from time to time.
- Besides, this Department also participates in other meetings of IGC like market conditions committee meetings and executive committee meetings.

CHAPTER 16:
HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE

- THE Union Ministry of Health and Family Welfare is instrumental and responsible for **implementation** of various programmes on the national scale in the areas of health and family welfare,
  - ✓ prevention and control of major communicable diseases
  - ✓ promotion of traditional and indigenous systems of medicines
  - ✓ assist states in preventing and controlling the spread of seasonal disease outbreaks and epidemics through technical assistance.

Expenditure is incurred either directly under central schemes or by way of grants-in-aids to the autonomous/statutory bodies etc. and NGOs.

HEALTH POLICY

The National Health Policy (NHP) of 2002 guides the strategy adopted by the Government for the health sector.

The **National Health Policy, 2002** framework envisages accelerated achievement of public health goals, in the backdrop of the socio-economic circumstances prevailing in the country.

Some of the **salient aspects** of the NHP 2002,

- ✓ making good the **deficiencies in availability of health facilities**, narrowing the gap across the rural-urban divide in attainment of health goals and reducing the uneven access to and benefits from the public health system between the better endowed and the more vulnerable sections of society
- ✓ Achieving this by **expanding and improving** the primary health facilities
- ✓ Emphasis has been laid on the **implementation of public health programmes** through local self-governments
- ✓ The need to ensure **improved standard** of medical education, alleviate the shortage of specialists in Public Health and Family Medicine
- ✓ Need for **basing treatment regimens** on a limited number of essential drugs of a generic nature
- ✓ Progressively **strengthening** the food and drugs administration
- ✓ It also **envisages** setting up of an organized urban primary care structure, a network of decentralized mental health services and upgrading the physical infrastructure of mental health institutions
- ✓ It **visualizes** an Information, Education and Communication Policy which **maximizes the dissemination of information** to those population groups which cannot be effectively approached by using only the mass media and giving priority to school health programmes with an aim at imparting preventive health education apart from providing **regular health check-ups** and promotion of health seeking behavior among children.

The **Twelfth Five Year Plan** for the health sector envisages:

- ✓ transformation of the **National Rural Health Mission** into a National Health Mission covering both rural and urban areas.
- ✓ providing public sector primary care facilities in selected low income urban areas.
- ✓ expansion of teaching and training programmes for healthcare professionals, particularly in the public-sector institutions
- ✓ giving greater attention to public health
- ✓ strengthening the drug and food regulatory mechanism,
- ✓ regulation of medical practice, human resource development, promoting information technology in health and building an appropriate architecture for Universal Health Care.

Government has taken a decision to formulate a new health policy in the light of the changes that have taken place in the country's health sector. Accordingly, the **Draft New National Health Policy, 2015** has been placed in public domain for wider stakeholder consultations.

NATIONAL HEALTH MISSION AND NATIONAL URBAN HEALTH MISSION

The National Health Mission (NHM) has its two submissions,

- ✓ the **National Rural Health Mission (NRHM**)
- ✓ the **National Urban Health Mission (NUHM**).

The NHM envisages universal access to equitable, affordable &quality healthcare services that are accountable and responsive to people's needs.

- ✓ The main programmatic components include
- ✓ health system strengthening in rural and urban areas,
- ✓ Reproductive-Maternal-Newborn Child and Adolescent Health (RMNCH+A)
- ✓ control of Communicable and Non-Communicable Diseases.

Under NHM, **substantial achievements** have been made:

- ✓ The CRM observed increased child survival, population stabilization and utilization of health services,
- ✓ The Infant Mortality Rate (IMR),the deaths of children before age 1 per 1000 live-births, has
- ✓ fallen steadily.
- ✓ The Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR), has come down, though this is far short of the 12th Plan target of 100.
- ✓ There has been a significant improvement in creation of new facilities and infrastructure, though adequate staffing of these facilities by qualified health personnel remains a problem.
- ✓ Availability of drugs has improved at all levels and the robust logistic arrangements for procurement and storage of these drugs are being put in place. An important
- ✓ considerable reduction in out of pocket expenses from 72 per cent to 60 per cent.
- ✓ Recently, new initiatives have been launched under NHM.
    - **Rashtriya Bal Swasthya Karyakram (RBSK)**, through early detection of birth defects, diseases, deficiencies, and development delays including disability.
    - **Rashtriya Kishore Swasthya Karyakram (RKSK**) was launched to comprehensively address the health needs of the 253 million adolescents, who account for over 21 per cent of the country's population, by bringing in several new dimensions like mental health, nutrition, substance misuse, injuries and violence and non-communicable diseases. The programme has introduced community based interventions through peer educator
    - the Weekly Iron Folic Acid Supplementation Programme (WIFS) was launched to address adolescent anemia
- ✓ NUHM, a sub-mission under the NHM, caters to the healthcare needs of the urban population with the focus on urban poor and is aimed at reducing out of pocket expenses for treatment. NHM is a step towards realizing the objective of Universal Health Coverage in the country.

NATIONAL URBAN HEALTH MISSION

National Urban Health Mission (NUHM) seeks to **improve the health status** of the urban population particularly urban poor and other vulnerable sections by facilitating their access to quality primary healthcare.

MAJOR INITIATIVES UNDER NRHM/NHM

ASHA

- ✓ Accredited Social Health Activists(ASHAs) are in place across the country and serve as facilitators, mobilizers and providers of community level care.

- ✓ The **first port of call** in the community especially for marginalized sections of the population, with a focus on women and children.
- ✓ Majority of states have in place an active training and support system for ASHA

JANANI SURAKSHA YOJANA

- ✓ Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) aims to **reduce maternal mortality** among pregnant women by encouraging them to deliver in government health facilities. Under the scheme, cash assistance is provided to eligible pregnant women forgiving birth in a government health facility. Since the inception of NRHM, 8.55 crore women have benefited under this scheme.

JANANI SHISHU SURAKSHA KARYAKRAM

- ✓ JSSK entitles all pregnant women delivering in public health institutions to **absolutely free** and **no expense** delivery, including caesarean section.
- ✓ This marks a shift to an **entitlement based approach**.
- ✓ The free entitlements include free drugs and consumables, free diagnostics, free diet during stay in the health institutions, free provision of blood, free transport from home to health institution, between health institutions in case of referrals and drop back home and exemption from all kinds of user charges.
- ✓ Similar entitlements are available for all sick infants (up to 1 year of age) accessing public health institutions.

NATIONAL AMBULANCE SERVICES

- ✓ 31 states/UTs have the facility where people can **dial 108 or102** for calling an ambulance. Dial 108 is predominantly an emergency response system, primarily designed to attend to patients of critical care, trauma and accident victims, etc.
- ✓ Dial 102 services essentially consist of basic patient transport aimed at the needs of pregnant women.

NATIONAL URBAN HEALTH MISSION

- ✓ National Urban Health Mission (NUHM) was put in place as a **sub-mission** under an overarching National Health Mission (NHM) for providing equitable and quality Primary Health Care (PHC) services to the urban population with special focus on slum and vulnerable sections of the society.
- ✓ NUHM aims to **improve the health status** of the urban area with more than 50,000 population particularly the poor and other disadvantaged sections by facilitating equitable access to quality healthcare through a revamped primary health care systems, targeted outreach services and involvement of the community and the urban local bodies.

CHILD HEALTH PROGRAMME

- ✓ India is committed to **reduce child deaths** by two thirds between 1990 and 2015 as pledged in the Millennium Development Goals (MDG). This implies a reduction of Under Five Mortality Rate which is also reflected under the National Health Mission (NHM).

CAUSES OF CHILD MORTALITY IN INDIA

- ✓ The major causes of child mortality in India are neonatal causes, pneumonia, diarrhoeal diseases, measles and others. Besides these, malnutrition is a contributory factor in 33 per cent child deaths.

FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAMME

- ✓ The family planning programme has undergone **transformation** in terms of policy and actual implementation.

- ✓ A gradual shift from **clinical approach** to the reproductive child health approach and further the National Population Policy brought a holistic and a target free approach which helped in reduction of fertility.
- ✓ The **target free approach** is now reflected in the state project implementation plans based on community needs assessment.
- ✓ Presently the expected level of achievement is estimated for each state by the indicators reflecting the community needs like contraceptive usage, parity, unmet need and existing fertility.
- ✓ Over the years, the programme has been **expanded** to reach every nook and corner of the country and has penetrated PHCs and SCs in rural areas, Urban Family Welfare Centers and Postpartum Centres in the urban areas.
- ✓ Technological advances, improved quality and coverage for healthcare have resulted in a rapid fall in the Crude Birth Rate (CBR) and growth rate.

MEDICAL RESEARCH

- ✓ Department of Health Research (DHR) aims at **bringing modern health technology** to people by encouraging innovations related to diagnostics, treatment methods as well as prevention vaccines.
- ✓ Translating the innovations **into products** by facilitating evaluation/testing in synergy with Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR)which serves as the fulcrum of new department and other departments of Ministry of Health and Family Welfare as well as other science departments.
- ✓ The focus is to introduce these innovations into public health service through health systems research.

RESEARCH SCHEMES:

NETWORK OF VIRAL AND OTHER INFECTIOUS DISEASES DIAGNOSTIC RESEARCH LABORATORIES:

It is being set up for handling viral diseases and infectious diseases like TB. Under this new scheme this network of Viral and Infectious Diseases Labs will be expanded to 160laboratories

SCHEME FOR HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT FOR HEALTH RESEARCH:

A major constraint in the current scenario is the **lack of adequate and properly trained human resources** for the health research.

The Department of Health Research plans to **strengthen human resource base** of the country by organizing focused training programmes within and outside India, for mid-career professionals in medical colleges and other academic establishments.

Activities proposed under this scheme are:

- ✓ Fellowships for training: researchers in identified advanced fields
- ✓ young researcher programme: to encourage young students for research
- ✓ to engage the qualified women who had break in their career and currently unemployed in the newer areas of health research
- ✓ special training programmes: in specified areas, this also includes support to selected institutions for training
- ✓ mid-career research fellowships: faculty development for medical colleges.
- ✓ Grants-in-Aid Scheme for Inter-sectoral convergence

In the context of changing public health scene, the balancing of research efforts between different competing as well as emerging fields, especially when resources are severely limited, is a challenging problem encountered in the management of medical research particularly in the country like India.

In addition to tackling the prevailing health problems being faced by our population, in recent years the research has been intensified progressively one merging health problems.

AFFORDABLE INDIGENOUS MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES

ICMR has launched **seven affordable technologies**, which are:

- ✓ Vaccine for Japanese Encephalitis (JE)test for molecular diagnosis of Thallassemia
- ✓ Magnivisualizer for cervical cancer screening
- ✓ Strips and detection system(s) for diabetes
- ✓ Test for detection of pathogenic bacteria in food;
- ✓ Technologies for vitamin A and ferritin estimations
- ✓ Development of non-invasive diagnosis procedure for visceral Leishmaniasis from urine and sputum samples.

Efforts are being made to commercialize these technologies through identification of appropriate industry partners to make them available for the national programmes and public use.

OTHER INITIATIVES:

RNTCP

A **multi-centric study** in six districts which are predominantly tribal has been initiated to demonstrate an interventional model to strengthen the RNTCP and reduce the incidence of the disease and improve the outcome of the disease.

LEPROSY

A **molecular laboratory** has been established at Regional Leprosy Training and Research Institute (RLTRI), Raipur, with the help of NJIL and OMD, Agra and is being strengthened further. This would help in early detection of leprosy in nearby endemic areas and support other institutions in diagnosis.

HIV/AIDS

To encourage development of HIV vaccine, a study has been initiated to validate the immunogenicity of the vaccine constructs in Macaca mulatto. (Rhesus monkeys) prior to conducting human trials.

BIO-SAFETY

In view of the imminent threat of Ebola virus infiltration into the country and to create laboratory preparedness for the EVD two training workshops were conducted by NIV

INFLUENZA

National Institute of Virology (NIV), Pune has strengthened the infrastructure for sustainable development to meet public health challenges from emerging and re-emerging viruses.

MEDICINAL PLANTS

- ✓ Quality standards on 35 medicinal plants were developed.
- ✓ A MoU between ICMR and Pharmacopoeial Commission of Indian Medicine (PCIM), Ministry of Ayush this will lead to wider acceptance of traditional medicines in India and abroad, as quality assurance is the key issue.
- ✓ A compendium on the safety aspects of important Indian medicinal plants is also being compiled.
- ✓ Social and Behavioral Research has been initiated

STATUTORY REGULATORY COUNCILS

CENTRAL COUNCIL OF INDIAN MEDICINE, NEW DELHI

The Central Council of Indian Medicine is a statutory body constituted under the Indian Medicine Central Council Act, 1970. The Central Council has prescribed 19 Regulations to achieve the goal of the Central Council.

CENTRAL COUNCIL OF HOMOEOPATHY

Central Council of Homoeopathy (CCH), New "Delhi 'is a statutory body constituted under the provisions of the Homoeopathy Central Council Act, 1973, which provides for the maintenance of a Central Register of Homoeopathy and for other matters connected therewith.

RESEARCH COUNCILS

There are five apex research councils, namely,

- ✓ Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences (CCRAS),
- ✓ Central Council for Research in Siddha (CCRS),
- ✓ Central Council for Research in Unani Medicine (CCRUM),
- ✓ Central Council for Research in Homeopathy (CCRH)
- ✓ Central Council for Research in Yoga and Naturopathy (CCRYN).

Following reform measures/policy initiative were taken: -

• Validation of classical Ayurvedic formulations, to establish clinical safety and efficacy have been undertaken (safety and efficacy).

• Collaborative clinical studies have been undertaken in collaboration with reputed medical institution/universities.

NATIONAL INSTITUTES

AYUSH SERVICE UNDER NATIONAL AYUSH MISSION

- ✓ Providing **cost effective** AYUSH services, with a universal access is one of the strategies to improve quality and outreach of healthcare services in the country.
- ✓ Under the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), many Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homeopathy facilities have been set up on Primary Health Centres, Community Health Centres and District hospitals and physicians in these systems have been posted in these facilities with financial support from the Government of India.

DRUG QUALITY CONTROL

- ✓ The Drug Control Cell (DCC) in the Ministry of AYUSH deals with **regulatory and quality control** matters of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and Homoeopathy drugs including amendment in the regulations, introduction of new regulations and examination of other drugs related issues.
- ✓ The cell is made up of Technical Officers and it also **administers** the Centrally Sponsored Scheme for quality control of AYUSH drugs and coordinates with the state licensing authorities to achieve uniform administration of the act, approval of drug testing laboratories and for drugs related matters.
- ✓ **Promote** and **propagate** AYUSH systems, amongst the masses and to give wide publicity to the strengths of the AYUSH systems, the Ministry organized various activities.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

- ✓ **World Health Organization (WHO**) is one of the main UN agencies collaborating, in the Health Sector, with the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India and providing technical support.

Activities under WHO are **funded** through two sources: -

- ✓ The Country budget, which comes out of contributions made by member countries and Extra Budgetary Resources which comes from, donations from various sources for general or specific aspects of health and funds routed through the WHO
- ✓ India is the largest beneficiary of the country budget within the South-East Asia Region.

CHAPTER 17:
HOUSING

URBANIZATION is an important determinant of economic development. As per **Census of India 2011**, the number of **towns is 7,935** comprising **4,041 Statutory Towns** and **3,894 Census Towns**. Also, proportion of **population in urban areas** has increased from 27.8 per cent (2001) to **31.2 per cent (2011)** and slum population comprises 18 per cent of urban population of 377 million. Key issues and initiatives regarding urban housing and habitat including livelihood, with which Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation is concerned Pradhan MantriAwasYojana - Housing for All (Urban) Mission

PRADHAN MANTRI AWAS YOJANA (URBAN):

The PMAY-Urban Programme launched by the **Ministry of Housing and Urban Poverty Alleviation** (MoHUPA), in Mission mode envisions provision of **Housing for All by 2022**, when the Nation completes 75 years of its Independence.

The Mission seeks to address the housing requirement of urban poor including slum dwellers through following programme verticals:

- **Slum rehabilitation** of Slum Dwellers with **participation of private developers** using land as a resource.
- Promotion of **Affordable Housing for weaker section** through credit linked subsidy.
- Affordable Housing in Partnership with **Public & Private sectors**.
- Subsidy for beneficiary-led individual house construction /enhancement.

Key facts:

- The beneficiaries are poor and people living under **EWS and LIG categories** in the country.
- The scheme is divided into **three phases**. In the first phase, a total of 100 cities will be covered from April 2015 to March 2017. In phase two, 200 cities will be covered from April 2017 to March 2019. In the third phase, the leftover cities will be covered from April 2019 to March 2022.
- The government is providing an **interest subsidy of 6.5%** on housing loans which can be availed by beneficiaries for 15 years from start of loan date.
- The government will grant **Rs 1 lakh to all the beneficiaries of the scheme.** In addition, Rs 1.5 lakh will be given to all eligible urban poor who want to construct their houses in urban areas or plan to go for renovation in their existing houses.
- Also, under on-going Rajiv AwasYojana projects subsumed in PMAY-HFA (U) Mission, 28,080 houses have been completed.

DEENDAYAL ANTYODAYAYOJANA - NATIONAL URBAN LIVELIHOODS MISSION

- It is an overarching scheme for **uplift of urban and rural poor through enhancement of livelihood** opportunities through skill development and other means.
- Skill development has multiple outcomes including enhancing **employment opportunities, stimulating economic growth and promoting self-worth of beneficiaries**.
- Under the urban component of DAY, focus will be on:
  - ✓ Imparting skills with an **expenditure of Rs.15,000 – Rs.18,000 on each urban poor**;
  - ✓ Promotion of **self-employment** through setting up **individual micro-enterprises** and **group enterprises** with interest subsidy for individual projects costing **Rs.2.00 lakhs and Rs.10.00 lakhs** for group enterprises. Subsidized interest rate will be 7%;

- ✓ **Training urban poor** to meet the huge demand from urban citizens by imparting **market oriented skills** through City Livelihood Centres. Each Centre would be given a capital grant of Rs.10.00 lakhs. Enabling urban poor form Self-Help Groups for meeting financial and social needs with a **support of Rs.10,000/- per group** who would in turn would be helped with bank linkages;
- ✓ Development of **vendor markets** besides promotion of skills of vendors; and
- ✓ Construction of **permanent shelters** for urban homeless and provision of other essential services.

STREET VENDORS (PROTECTION OF LIVELIHOOD AND REGULATION OF STREET VENDING) ACT, 2014

- Street Vendors Act, 2014, the government aimed to balance **three key objectives** - **Protecting the livelihoods** of the vendors, ensuring **congestion free public spaces and streets** and ensuring the **convenience** of vending services for the consumers.
- The Act aims at ensuring a **uniform legal framework** to protect the livelihood of street vendors. However, it leaves major areas of regulation to the street vending scheme to be formulated by the state governments and implemented by the local authorities.
- Formation of the **Town Vending Committee with at least 40% representation of street vendors**, one third of whom are women is a good step. However, in the creation of the street vending plan or in dispute redressal mechanism, the TVC has no role whatsoever.
- The role of TVCs has been reduced to **specifying time limits for issue and renewal of registration** and vending certificate. And to **store data** regarding street vendors like category of vending, stall allotted etc.

REAL ESTATE (REGULATION AND DEVELOPMENT) ACT, 2016

- The Bill **mandates registration** by Real Estate Regulator for any project **above 500 sq.m.** However, these provisions could mean that there is discretion for the regulator to revoke the registration when the regulator, in case of non-compliance and inability to construct within a given time. This could hurt the flexibility of the builders to cope up with market failures. This would inherently affect the consumer who demands best quality housing and could live up with minimal delay.
- **Approval procedures** for housing and construction projects have been **simplified and streamlined** in consultation with other line ministries viz., Environment, Forests and Climate Change, Civil Aviation, Culture, Defence and Consumer Affairs.
- **PMAY guidelines** also mandate certain steps in this direction such as setting up of **online single window for construction permits, concept of deemed building permission and layout approval** in certain circumstances, etc.

DEVELOPMENT AGENDA AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) in its 68th session adopted **17 goals and 169 targets** for the proposed Development Agenda Post-2015 .

Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere,

Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all and

Goal 11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.

NATIONAL URBAN HOUSING AND HABITAT POLICY

In order to develop a sustainable and implementable Housing and Habitat Policy, Ministry of HUPA has already initiated the process of dialogue with various stakeholders for formulation of NUHHP, 2017.

DRAFT RENTAL HOUSING POLICY

- In order to address these issues, the Ministry has come up with the **Draft National Urban Rental Housing Policy (NURHP),2015.**
- The vision of the Draft Policy is 'to **create a vibrant, sustainable and inclusive rental housing market** in India'.
- The Draft National Rental Housing Policy is **aimed at promoting rental housing** as an option for: the destitute, homeless and disabled people, social rental housing for the socially and economically weaker (EWS/LIG) sections, affordable rental housing for specific target groups such as migrant labours, working women, students, etc., rental housing as a stop gap towards aspirant home buyers,institutional rental housing for working class.
- The policy will enable: **formalization of rental housing** through **regulatory and legal frameworks**; enhance fund flows along with **incentives for rental housing**; and promote institutions/organisations for constructing, managing,maintenance and operations of rental housing stock - RMCs,Residential REITs, and employee housing, etc.

MODEL TENANCY ACT

The highlights of this model are as follows:

- framework for the **regulation** of tenancy for commercial and residential properties;
- balancing the **rights and responsibilities of landlords and tenants** through rental contracts;
- **defines period, inheritance, rents payable, obligations of landlord and tenants**, etc.;
- registration of rental contracts with rent authorities outlays process of fast adjudication process for resolution of **disputes through rent tribunals.**

USE OF SPACE TECHNOLOGY BASED TOOLS

To effectively implement and monitor the mission deliverables, Ministry of HUPA through National **Remote Sensing Centre (NRSC), Hyderabad**, has developed geotagging application to track physical progress of houses Photographs to be uploaded on **Bhuvan Geo-Portal**; integration with online MIS being developed for PMAYHFA (Urban) Mission; it will help in correct identification of beneficiaries, monitoring of construction and timelyreleases of funds to beneficiary; and using this data.

PARTNERS IN PROGRESS

HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

A wholly owned government company with the objective of providing **long term finance and undertaking housing and urban infrastructure development programmes**. It has been conferred the status of **Mini Ratna Status**.

BUILDING MATERIALS AND TECHNOLOGY PROMOTION COUNCIL:

- BMTPC, has been promoting **innovative and alternate building materials and construction technologies** in the field.
- As the technology promotion council, it is assisting the Ministry in **implementation of Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (Urban).**
- **HUDCO** has been designated as one of the **Central Nodal Agency for PMAJ(Urban)**

HINDUSTAN PREFAB LIMITED:

- HPL is a **Central Public Sector Enterprise** under the administrative **control of MoHUPA**.
- It is engaged in **project management services** for execution of civil construction projects through both technologies, conventional and prefab.
- HPL is focusing to promote adoption of prefabricated and pre-engineered technologies.

NATIONAL BUILDINGS ORGANISATION:

- NBO is an attached office of **Ministry of HUPA** and is involved in **collection, tabulation and dissemination of statistical information** on housing and construction activities in the country.

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES WELFARE HOUSING ORGANISATION:

- CGEWHO is registered under the Societies Registration Act of 1860 in Delhi , construction of **dwelling units for the Central Government employees** on " No Profit-No Loss" basis

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HOUSING FEDERATION OF INDIA

- It is a nation-wide organization of the **cooperative housing sector**.
- The primary objective of NCHF is to **promote, guide and coordinate activities of housing cooperatives.**

CHAPTER 18:
INDIA AND THE WORLD

- The primary objective of India's engagement with the world is to ensure a peaceful, stable global environment and create the most propitious climate for India's economic growth and development.
- Primary objective of India's engagement with the world is to ensure a peaceful, stable global environment and create the most propitious climate for India's economic growth and development.
- India has tried to revitalize its engagement with its immediate neighborhood—at the bilateral level as well as within the framework of SAARC. This also includes enhanced sub-regional cooperation under the BBIN (Bangladesh-Bhutan-India-Nepal) framework, especially with respect to connectivity and power trade, areas that are vital for closer integration within the region.
- Simultaneously deepening India's ties with all the major powers of the world, by focusing on areas of greatest promise in each relationship and engaging all such partners in an open, transparent and mutually reinforcing manner with the objective of leveraging them to promote India's economic and security interests.
- Giving priority to economic diplomacy in our international outreach, thus strengthening links between diplomacy and domestic development objectives and making foreign policy as an important tool for advancing India's economic and commercial interests
- With developed countries, the focus was on attracting greater investments, easing market access for Indian goods, capacity-building for skill development in India, promoting health service and education and pushing the agenda on services and labour mobility.
- Similar approach was followed for promoting clean energy, sustainable urban development, and infrastructure development in roads, railways and ports by seeking best practices, promoting public and private sector partnerships, enhancing access to soft loans and grants, attracting investments, setting up joint ventures & institutional linkages for achieving excellence.
- Areas such as promoting health, education and innovation, and advancing S&T cooperation and high-level R&D by leveraging our relations with developed countries to advance our human resource potential has been another area of focus.
- Imparting greater energy, pragmatism and outcome orientation to the Act East policy based on building security ties, connectivity and stronger economic integration, leveraging the full potential of this policy to accelerate the developmental path of our northeastern states.
- Promoting linkages with Gulf, West and Central Asian countries to advance energy ties, but also going beyond to seek wider economic cooperation and to leverage relations to promote security objectives.
- Promoting a strategy towards the Indian Ocean to address issues of maritime security as well as to leverage economic and cultural complementarities between the littoral states, including the promotion of blue economy.
- By virtue of its location and its dependence on maritime linkages for trade and energy supplies, maritime security is an important priority to secure India's economic growth and development.
- Making a special outreach towards India's diaspora, to leverage their skills, political influence and human & financial capital as a bridge to their host communities as also offer them an opportunity to contribute to the rise of their ancestral land.
- The Ministry has taken steps to strengthen administrative and operative measures to enhance the protection and welfare of emigrant workers.
- Leveraging the riches of India's civilizational ethos, such as Yoga, Ayurveda, Buddhist thought, its Islamic traditions or the holistic lifestyle prescribed in our ancient scriptures, to offer solutions to some of the global problems and also to deepen relations at people-to-people level.

INDIA'S NEIGHBORHOOD

AFGHANISTAN:

- President Ashraf Ghani's maiden state visit to India in April 2015 and PM's visit to Afghanistan in 2015 underscored the longstanding, growing and deep bilateral ties between the two countries
- Indian PM and President Ghani jointly dedicated the Afghan Parliament building, constructed with Indian cooperation, to the Afghan nation, and provision of Mi-25 helicopters by India for strengthening Afghanistan's defensive capabilities.
- Other bilateral interactions include: Visit of External Affairs Minister (EAM) to Islamabad in December 2015 to attend the fifth Ministerial Conference of the Heart of Asia and Chief Executive of Afghanistan, Dr. Abdullah Abdullah visited India in 2016

BANGLADESH:

- India's close relations with Bangladesh were further strengthened through various initiatives.
- Both countries have worked to strengthen bilateral cooperation on all issues including settlement of land boundary issues, security, infrastructure development, cooperation in power, trade and investments, connectivity, sub-regional cooperation and people to people exchange.
- PM's of both countries jointly inaugurated the second cross border transmission line between India and Bangladesh to supply 100 MW of power from Palatana Power Plant in Tripura to Bangladesh.

BHUTAN:

- India and Bhutan share close and friendly relations characterized by mutual trust and understanding.
- 2015-16 saw sustained progress in all areas of cooperation, including hydropower, transport, communication, infrastructure, health, education, culture, IT industry and agriculture.
- Prime Minister of Bhutan Tshering Tobgay met the Indian Prime Minister:
    - On sidelines of the UN Sustainable Development Summit in 2015 in New York
    - Visited India in 2015 to attend the 2nd India Ideas Conclave 2015 in Goa
- Government of India provided a assistance package of 4,500 crore towards the 11th Five Year Plan of Bhutan (2013-18)
- India has committed 2800 crore as Project Tied Assistance (PTA), 850 crore for Programme Grant and 850 crore for small Development Projects (SDPs) for Bhutan's 11th Five Year Plan.

CHINA:

- India-China bilateral relations continued on the high growth trajectory during 2015. There was expanded engagement both in terms of high-level political exchanges and economic interactions.
- With PM's visit to China in 2015, both countries agreed that their simultaneous re-emergence as two major powers in the region and the world offers a momentous opportunity for realization of the Asian century.
    - 24 MoU's were signed between the 2 countries during the PM's visit.
- President paid a state visit to China in 2016. He held bilateral talks with President Xi Jinping and had meetings with Premier Li Keqiang. 10 MoU's were signed for academic collaboration and exchange between universities and educational institutions from India and China.

MYANMAR:

- Relations between India and Myanmar are multi-faceted and rooted in shared historical, ethnic and cultural ties. Bilateral cooperation between India and Myanmar is aimed at promotion of inclusive growth and development and to contribute to peace, prosperity and stability in two countries and in the region.
- Relations strengthened through setting up of institutionalized mechanisms to carry forward our cooperation in various sectors.

- Myanmar Foreign Minister visited India for first meeting of newly established India Myanmar Joint Consultative Commission intended to promote all-round development of relations.

NEPAL:

- India-Nepal friendship and cooperation has been characterized by open borders, extensive people-to-people ties and multi-faceted socio-economic interaction. India continues to support Nepal in its transition to a prosperous, peaceful, stable and democratic country.
- Several agreements were signed, including MoU on utilization of USD 250 million grant component of India's assistance package for post-earthquake reconstruction assistance in four sectors i.e., housing, health, education and cultural heritage.

PAKISTAN:

- 2015-16 was marked by high-level engagements focused on normalizing relations between the two countries, paving the way towards a meaningful dialogue.
- Beginning was made in the form of an agreement of both countries on a new Comprehensive Bilateral Dialogue to address all outstanding issues through peaceful means.
- Core concerns which remain are: cross-border terrorism, cease fire violations and infiltrations across the Line of Control (LoC) and International Border (IB).
- Both the Prime Minister's met at the sidelines of SCO summit in Ufa (Russia).
- PM stopped over in Lahore in December 2015 on his way back from Kabul where he had arrived for a brief visit the same morning to inaugurate the Afghanistan Parliament building constructed with Indian cooperation. PM's stop over at Lahore at a short notice underscores the vision of India's leadership to build a normal and well-connected neighborhood in South Asia.

INDIAN OCEAN REGION:

- 2015 saw a concerted focus by India on securing interests in a safe and secure Indian Ocean and a stable and prosperous Indian Ocean region.
- PM visited Seychelles, Mauritius and Sri Lanka in March 2015.
- Separate division in MEA for Indian Ocean region was created to bring together relationships with key countries in the region like Sri Lanka, Maldives, Seychelles, and Mauritius.

SRI LANKA:

- Sri Lankan PM visited India in Sept 2015. This was his first overseas visit after the Parliamentary elections in August 2015.
- India has extended help and relief to Sri Lanka which was battling torrential rains and landslides that caused significant devastation and loss of life. India's relationship with Sri Lanka has been progressing in keeping with the "neighborhood first" principle.
- Since 2005, the Government of India has committed 2,300 crore as grant assistance and 12,900 crore under lines of credit for the rehabilitation of internally displaced persons and reconstruction of infrastructure in the northern and eastern provinces of Sri Lanka
- Bilateral cooperation has continued to expand in various areas particularly, defence, economic, education, agriculture, development partnership, culture and people to people exchanges.
- Trade between the two countries has grown rapidly to rise to US$ 7.45 billion in 2014-15.
- In the investment field, India is one of the major foreign investors in Sri Lanka, with cumulative investments of nearly US$ 1 billion since 2003.
- India is Sri Lanka's largest trading partner globally, while Sri Lanka is India's second largest trading partner in the SAARC.
- India continued to be the largest source of tourist arrivals into Sri Lanka in 2015.

MALDIVES:

- 2015 marked the 50th anniversary of establishment of India-Maldives diplomatic relations.
- Six MoUs/agreements were signed to further strengthen our robust bilateral relationship.

- Bilateral defence and security co-operation broadened and deepened further into several areas including defence hardware and capacity building including monthly EEZ surveillance by Indian Navy ships and aircraft was conducted, holding of **EKUVERIN** 2015, a joint Indian **Army-MNDF Marine Corps** training exercise in Trivandrum, participation by India, Sri Lanka and Maldives in the second 2nd Table Top Exercise (**TTEX -15**), handing over of Phase-I of the Composite Training Centre for Maldives National Defence Force (**MNDF**)—a project funded by India, etc.

MAURITIUS:

- India and Mauritius enjoy close political, economic, cultural and diaspora linkages. 70 per cent of the population of Mauritius is of Indian origin.
- Mauritius is a hub for financial services and has emerged as the largest route for FDI into India. Mauritius is also an important jurisdiction for Indian investments into Africa.
- India-Mauritius trade is nearly US$ 2 billion. There is a close defence partnership on issues of maritime security.
- Several high profile visits took place between the 2 countries.

SEYCHELLES:

- 10 per cent of the population of Seychelles is of India origin.
- 2015 marked a special year in India-Seychelles partnership that encompasses development partnership, capacity building programmes, maritime security cooperation, and cultural exchanges.
- Blue economy, climate change, renewable energy, tourism and health are the emerging areas of focus.
- In the field of development assistance, India provided a grant of US$ 4.3 million for procurement of public transportation buses, medicines, ICT equipment and educational items.
- To facilitate people-to-people contacts and travel, Seychelles has been included in the e-Tourist Visa scheme.

SOUTH EAST ASIA AND THE ASIA-PACIFIC

AUSTRALIA:

- Australia is emerging as an important partner in different sectors including development of mineral resources, science and technology, education and skills and water resources management.
- The bilateral Civil Nuclear Cooperation Agreement was announced in November 2015. This enables Australian companies to commence uranium exports to India.
- Defence cooperation received a strong boost through the first ever bilateral maritime exercise AUSINDEX that was conducted in the Bay of Bengal in September 2015.
- Indian community in Australia continues to grow. Australian universities have attracted almost 50,000 students from India.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM:

- Bilateral relations with Brunei Darussalam continued to be very close and friendly and Brunei remained Country Coordinator for India in ASEAN till June 2015.
- Vice President visited Brunei in February 2016 during which MoUs on Defence Cooperation, Health and Youth Affairs and Sports were signed.

CAMBODIA:

- India and Cambodia have close civilization and cultural links from ancient times which continues till today.
- To further strengthen our bilateral relations, Vice President led a high level delegation visit to Cambodia in September 2015. MoU on Tourism Cooperation and an agreement on Indian Grant

Assistance for implementation of Quick Impact Projects under Mekong Ganga Cooperation initiative were signed during the visit.

INDONESIA:

- 2015 witnessed many high level political engagements that have helped in reinvigorating our relationship and has provided the necessary momentum to the bilateral relation.
- Vice President of India visited Indonesia in November 2015.
- India-Indonesia Defence Cooperation witnessed significant qualitative and quantitative enhancement in 2015.
- India's trade with Indonesia for the period January-September 2015 was US$ 11 billion (8.9 billion $ import and exports worth 2.1 billion $).

LAOS PDR:

- Infrastructure projects in areas of irrigation systems, power transmission, capacity building and human resources and cultural cooperation in restoration of heritage monuments and regular high level visits were focus of cooperation.
- The year saw the first ever visit of Indian Vice President to Laos PDR in September 2015.

MALAYSIA:

- PM undertook an official visit to Malaysia in Nov 2015.
- A joint statement for Enhanced Strategic Partnership was issued after the visit.

NEW ZEALAND:

- President of India visited New Zealand in 2016. Several agreements were signed during the visit. India’s relations with New Zealand continued to progress in various fields such as economic, scientific, cultural, people-to-people contact and coordination on regional and issues of global importance.

THE PHILIPPINES:

- The 3rd edition of the bi-annual Joint Commission on Bilateral Cooperation, the highest institutionalized bilateral mechanism, was held in October 2015 in New Delhi.
- The defence cooperation continued to strengthen with the visit of INS Sahyadri on a goodwill visit to Manila in November 2015.
- Trade relations between the two countries remained steady at US$ 1.8 billion, despite global downturn, during the first half of 2015-16 with a positive trade balance in India’s favor.
- Indian investment in Philippines has been characterised by presence of a large number of major Indian IT and pharma firms.
- A new trend of Indian investment is now visible in sectors such as infrastructure, automobiles, renewable energy and agriculture.

SINGAPORE:

- Bilateral relations with Singapore were elevated to a new level of Strategic Partnership during the visit of Prime Minister in November 2015.
- A Joint Statement was issued which outlined areas of cooperation and mutual interest. Defence cooperation between India and Singapore was strengthened by the signing of the enhanced Defence Cooperation Agreement.
- Besides, there were regular exchanges between the three services and the defence establishments of India and Singapore.
- The total bilateral trade for 2015-16 (April-October) was US$ 8.6 billion with Indian export of US$ 4.2 billion.
- Singapore is the second largest source of FDI for India, the total inward FDI from Singapore to India from April 2000 to September 2015 being US$ 38.9 billion.

THAILAND:

- Bilateral trade for the period January-September 2015 was US$ 6.18 billion.
- The first meetings of the Joint Task Force (JTF) on Maritime Cooperation and Legal and Judicial Cooperation was held in New Delhi in October 2015.
- In 2015, around 1 million Indian tourists visited Thailand and over 100,000 Thai tourists visited India.
- Both the countries agreed to enhance cooperation in the maritime domain, counter terrorism, cyber security, etc.
- Dual entry e-tourist visas to facilitate Thai pilgrims travel to cities in India and Nepal were announced.

VIETNAM:

- The Strategic Partnership between India and Vietnam was consolidated further during 2015-16. Economic cooperation was accorded strategic priority.
- A Joint Vision Statement for the period 2015- 2020 on Defence Cooperation and a MoU on cooperation between the Coast Guards of the two countries was signed.
- Bilateral trade between India and Vietnam has seen continuous growth over the past few years. India is now among the top ten trading partners of Vietnam.
- Both sides agreed on a new trade target of US$ 15 billion by 2020.
- Bilateral defence relation is broadening and deepening into all the areas of defence co-operation including defence production.

COUNTRIES OF PACIFIC ISLANDS:

- 2nd Summit of Forum for India Pacific Islands Cooperation (FIPIC) was held in Jaipur in 2015.

ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH-EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN):

- India-ASEAN Strategic Partnership has acquired new momentum, following the enunciation of the "Act-East Policy" by PM.
- ASEAN is the anchor of India's Act East Policy and India has continued to deepen its political, security, defence and economic ties with ASEAN member states in 2015, including by establishing an Indian Mission to ASEAN.
- It has also pro-actively engaged with the various ASEAN centric fora shaping the evolving regional architecture, notably the East Asia Summit (EAS), ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF), ASEAN Defence Ministers' Meeting Plus (ADMM+) and Expanded ASEAN Maritime Forum (EAMF).

EAST ASIA SUMMIT:

- Prime Minister, Narendra Modi, participated in the 10th East Asia Summit (EAS) in 2015 in Kuala Lumpur. He shared India's perspectives on regional and global issues such as terrorism, maritime security, etc. with his counterparts, while reiterating India's support for strengthening of the East Asia Summit.
- India continued to participate actively in EAS activities in 2015 by co-hosting the 4th EAS Workshop on the Regional Security Architecture along with Cambodia in Phnom Penh in July 2015.

ASIA-EUROPE MEETING:

- Vice President, Hamid M Ansari attended the 11th Asia-Europe Meeting (ASEM) Summit, hosted by Mongolia, in July 2016.
- India is an active participant and contributor in ASEM events.

MEKONG-GANGA COOPERATION:

- Minister of State for External Affairs, attended the 7th Mekong-Ganga Cooperation Foreign Minister Meeting held in 2016 in Vientiane.
- The grouping appreciated India's contribution to capacity building and human resources development in the Cambodia, Laos PDR, Myanmar and Vietnam (CLMV) countries, including over 900 annual scholarships under the Indian Technical and Economic Cooperation.
- India's proposal on the establishment of a Common Archival Resource Centre at Nalanda University to facilitate research on the Mekong-Ganga deltaic region was welcomed and the Plan of Action to implement the Mekong Ganga Cooperation (2016-2018) was adopted.

EAST ASIA

- East Asia forms part of India's extended neighborhood. Cultural, trade and people-to-people contacts with the region go back several centuries.
- Shared values and traditions of peaceful co-existence, pluralism and peace symbolized by Buddhism have provided the glue to this engagement.
- A peaceful and stable East Asia is integral to India's economic development. A substantial volume of India's trade is with the countries of this region.
- It is important that there is an agreement on the principles of international law and peaceful settlement of disputes; freedom of navigation and overflight; and unimpeded lawful commerce governing the affairs of this region.

DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

- Relations between India and DPRK are cordial. 2015 saw the visit of Foreign Minister to India in 2015, the first at the Foreign Minister level from DPRK to India. Foreign Minister expressed his country's appreciation for the humanitarian assistance provided by India to DPRK.

JAPAN:

- India-Japan relations have witnessed a gradual transformation in recent years and reflect a broad convergence of their long-term political, economic and strategic goals.
- PM's visit to Japan in 2014, which was his first overseas visit outside the neighborhood, prepared the ground for a qualitative shift in bilateral relations which elevated the bilateral relationship to a "Special Strategic and Global Partnership".
- This was further reinforced by Japanese PM's visit to India in 2015.
- The visit resulted in Japan agreeing to provide funding for a slew of key infrastructure projects along with agreements in defence cooperation and civil nuclear energy.
- The two sides also signed an agreement to implement high speed railways in India.
- Japan and India are committed to leverage the synergy between India's "Act East" policy and Japan's "Partnership for Quality Infrastructure" to develop and strengthen reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructures that augment connectivity within India and between India and other countries in the region
- The total commitment of Japanese ODA yen loan to India in FY 2015 may reach around 400 billion yen, the highest ever provided to India
- Indian ships Satpura, Sahyadri, Shakti and Kirch participated in the 20th edition of Exercise Malabar 2016 with the US Navy and Japanese Maritime Self Defence Force (JMSDF) in Japan.

MONGOLIA:

- India and Mongolia are democracies, share a common Buddhist legacy and have a history of cultural exchanges spanning centuries.
- Visit of Prime Minister Modi to Mongolia in May 2015, the first by an Indian Prime Minister to Mongolia, was a significant milestone in our bilateral relations.

- During this visit, India and Mongolia elevated their bilateral relationship to a strategic partnership and identified a host of new areas of bilateral cooperation including development of equal and mutually beneficial trade, investment and economic cooperation.

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

- Bilateral relations between India and Republic of Korea (RoK) are increasingly becoming multifaceted, spurred by a significant convergence of economic, political and security interests.
- The year saw adding of new substance, speed and content in the partnership in a wide range of areas including foreign affairs, defence, trade and investment, science and technology, culture and people-to-people exchanges and regional cooperation to take the bilateral relations to a qualitatively higher level.
- India views the RoK as vital to its "Act East" policy, and the RoK and India recognize the value of the bilateral partnership and its contribution to bringing peace, stability and security in the Asia Pacific Region

EURASIA

- Relations with Russia remain a central pillar of India's foreign policy.
- Enhancing India's 'special and privileged strategic partnership' with Russia was a key focus this year, with as many as three visits at Head of State/ Government level from India to Russia.
- President participated in the 70th anniversary commemoration of victory in World War II in Moscow in 2015.
- India's engagement with its Central Asian partners gained significant momentum with the historic visit by Prime Minister to all five Central Asian countries— Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Kyrgyz Republic and Tajikistan— in July 2015.
- Relations with Belarus, Ukraine, and the South Caucasus (Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia) also continue to develop well.

RUSSIAN FEDERATION:

- Over 25 bilateral agreements and MoUs covering cooperation in areas such as defence, civil nuclear cooperation, education, science and technology, hydrocarbons, railways, solar energy, visa simplification, Ayurveda, satellite navigation, heavy engineering and supercomputing were signed during the year.
- During the 16th Annual Summit, particular focus was given to enhance trade and economic ties as a strong pillar of the strategic partnership.
- A wide-ranging joint statement 'Shared Trust, New Horizons' was also issued, which fully reflects the diversity and dynamism in India-Russia relations.
- In addition to considerable progress on bilateral relations, India and Russia maintained close consultations on regional and global issues.
- Russia reaffirmed its strong support for India's candidature for a permanent seat in a reformed UN Security Council, multilateral export control regimes as well as other pluri-lateral frameworks such as the Shanghai Cooperation Organisation.
- Several measures to promote bilateral trade and investment were implemented, including simplification of visa regime for businessmen, signing of protocol on pre-arrival exchange of information ("Green Corridor"), setting up of a Special Notified Zone for trade in rough diamonds and market access for agricultural exports.
- Significant investments, particularly in the hydrocarbons sector in both countries, were also announced during the year.

BELARUS:

- Bilateral relations received a major fillip with the 1st ever visit by an Indian President in June 2015.

UKRAINE AND SOUTH CAUCASUS:

- India's relations with Ukraine continued to develop. Ties with Armenia, Georgia and Azerbaijan were consolidated through active cultural and business exchanges.

CENTRAL ASIA:

- Indian PM visited all the 5 Central Asia Countries, raising the profile of our bilateral relationship with these countries and the region as a whole to an unprecedented high.
- India continued its significant contributions to capacity building and human resources development in the region.
- A total of 22 agreements in different fields were signed with the five Central Asian countries.

INTERNATIONAL NORTH SOUTH TRANSPORT CORRIDOR (INSTC):

- INSTC made significant progress during the year.
- Following up on the dry run study conducted by Federation of Freight Forwarders' Association in India on the INSTC route, India hosted an interactive session on INSTC at Mumbai in June 2015, followed by Expert Level and INSTC Council meetings in Delhi in August 2015.
- Customs officials of India, Russia and Azerbaijan also met in Astrakhan, Russia in November 2015.

TURKMENISTAN-AFGHANISTAN-PAKISTAN-INDIA GAS PIPELINE PROJECT:

- Vice President of India attended the ground-breaking ceremony of the Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India (TAPI) Gas Pipeline Project held in Mary, Turkmenistan in December 2015.
- Cabinet approved in 2016 India's accession to the Ashgabat Agreement. The transit agreement provides for a transit corridor between Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Iran and Oman before reaching the Persian Gulf. India's membership bid now awaits the approval of the original parties to the Agreement.

SHANGHAI COOPERATION ORGANISATION:

- During its Council of Heads of State Meeting in Ufa, Russia in July 2015, the SCO announced its decision to initiate India's membership.
- India signed the Memorandum of Obligation with the Organisation at the Council of Heads of States Summit held in Tashkent, Uzbekistan in June 2016. This initiated India's membership process of SCO, which will be followed by timely accession to various documents under SCO framework.

GULF, WEST ASIA AND NORTH AFRICA

- India enjoys close historical ties with the countries of the Gulf region, which are cemented in age old civilizational links and strong people to people contact. This relationship was further strengthened.
- Gulf region is India's largest trading partner region with bilateral trade over US$ 97 billion in 2015-16. The region also continues to be a major supplier of crude oil and LNG to India and accounts for over 50 per cent of India's crude oil imports and over 70 per cent of India's natural gas imports, remaining vital to India's energy security needs.
- Among India's top six oil sourcing countries, four are from the Gulf region - Saudi Arabia, Iraq, UAE and Kuwait.
- Gulf countries also host an eight million strong Indian expatriate community which contributes to the development of the host countries and forms an organic link between India and the Gulf states.
- **Bahrain:** Bahraini Minister of Interior paid visit to India in Dec 2015. Several bilateral agreements were signed, including on cooperation in combating international terrorism, trafficking in drugs etc.
- **Iraq:**

    - The continued fragile security situation in Iraq resulting out of ISIS attacks launched in June 2014 has remained a matter of deep concern for India
    - Since the beginning of the crisis in Iraq, the Government of India has provided assistance to over 7,195 Indian nationals to leave Iraq safely.
- **Iran:**
    - India sees Islamic Republic of Iran as an important country in India's immediate 'economic and security space'.
    - India had welcomed the signing of Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA) between Iran and P5+1.
    - Minister of Road Transport, Highways and Shipping visited Iran in May 2015 and signed the Inter-Governmental MoU on Chahbahar Port. India-Iran-Afghanistan Trilateral Agreement on Establishing Chahbahar Transport and Transit Corridors was signed.
- **Israel:** During this period, India-Israeli bilateral engagement strengthened in traditional areas of cooperation like defence and agriculture while expanding to new areas such as cyber security and space.
- **Jordan:** President of India paid a visit to Jordan in October 2015 and had extensive discussions on entire gamut of bilateral relations, regional and international issues of mutual concern.
- **Kuwait:** The close, multifaceted and friendly relations between India and Kuwait were further cemented during the year. India has consistently been among the top ten trading partners of Kuwait and Kuwait has been a reliable supplier of crude oil and LPG to India and meets about 6 per cent of our energy needs.
    - Indian community of over 800,000 is the largest expatriate community in Kuwait.
- **Oman:** Oman is India's maritime neighbor and bilateral historical relations with the country have evolved into a strategic partnership.
- **Saudi Arabia:** Saudi Arabia hosts nearly 3 million Indian expatriates, the largest Indian passport holding community outside India. The two countries have made steady progress in political, economic, defence and security cooperation
- **Qatar:** The multi-faceted engagement between India and Qatar further intensified during this period. PM paid an official visit to the State of Qatar, Doha in June 2016 (7 MoUs signed).
- **Syria:** In ongoing crisis in Syria, India continues to maintain its consistent position of peaceful resolution of conflicts. India has maintained that there can be no military solution to this conflict.
- **UAE:** The traditionally close and friendly relations between India and UAE were further cemented by exchange of high-level visits during this period. Prime Minister paid a visit to UAE in August 2015 (took place after 34 years).
    - Elevated the relationship to a comprehensive strategic partnership.
- **Yemen:** India and Yemen enjoy a long history of close and historical people-to-people contacts. Due to the deterioration of political and security situation in Yemen, the Government of India, in coordination with the Indian Missions in Sana and Addis Ababa, undertook a massive evacuation exercise 'Operation Raahat' in April 2015.
- In Haj 2015, a total of 1, 35,868 pilgrims undertook the Haj pilgrimage.

AFRICA

- India hosted the Third India Africa Forum Summit in New Delhi in October 2015 with all 54 African countries, with whom India has diplomatic relations, participating in the Summit and a record 41 African countries participating at the level of Heads of State/Government.
- The outreach to Africa was further built upon by President's three-nation tour to Africa in June 2016, beginning with Ghana followed by Cote d'Ivoire and Namibia.
- Vice-President visited Morocco and Tunisia in 2016.
- Prime Minister made a four-nation Africa tour to Mozambique, South Africa, Tanzania and Kenya in July 2016.

- These engagements helped to cement existing ties, create new linkages and demonstrated India's ability to plan and coordinate its engagement with different parts of the world by integrating interests and coordinating cultural and civilizational ties.
- India cooperated closely with the African partners on issues of 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development that was adopted by the UN General Assembly in September 2015 and on finalization of the post 2020 Agreement on Climate Change that was finalized at the COP 21 of the UNFCCC in Paris in December 2015.
- India Africa engagement intensified the focus on the strengthening of the business linkages of trade and investment and the political interaction that is based on the unique south-south cooperation comprising the multifaceted development partnership that includes education and capacity building, cooperation in agriculture, energy, technology, infrastructure, healthcare among others.
    - Partnership is focusing on emerging issues of cooperation in the areas of blue economy, counter-terrorism and maritime security.

WEST AFRICA:

- The West African region is home to Africa's largest population and fastest growing economies with largest proven reserves of energy resources. This booming economic growth has helped create the fastest growing middle class in the world.
- A growing population and abundance of natural resources ensure that West Africa offers tremendous investment and economic opportunities for states and businesses alike.
- Prior to 2000, the combined Gross Domestic Product (GDP) for this region was estimated to be less than $ 250 billion which in a decade has more than doubled to approximately $ 565 billion.
- Indeed, the growth in GDP has been mirrored by a substantial rise in Foreign Direct Investment (FDI).
- West Africa region continues to gain strategic importance for India. India's bilateral trade with the region has been following a rising trend and currently stands at around US$ 31 billion, having increased 15 times since 2003.
- India sources about 18 per cent of its crude oil requirements from this region.
- Capacity building, skills development and strengthening of physical and social infrastructure have remained at the centre of India's expanding development partnership with the region.
- India has continued to lend its active support to international efforts aimed at restoration of constitutional order, peace, security and stability in the region.
- As part of our development cooperation with Africa, GoI has approved several Lines of Credit to African countries including Kenya, Malawi etc.

EUROPE AND THE EUROPEAN UNION

FRANCE:

- India-France relations received a boost in 2015 with the successful visit of PM to France in April 2015.
- Both countries jointly launched the International Solar Alliance (ISA) during CoP21 in Paris.
- President of France visited India as the Chief Guest of India's 67th Republic Day in January 2016. With this, France became the country with the most number of invitations (five) as the Chief Guest on India's Republic Day.
- Concrete progress in bilateral cooperation has been seen in defence, civil, nuclear and space sectors which is the tripod of our Strategic Partnership with France. New emergent areas of counter terrorism, maritime security and renewable energy were added to the strategic agenda.

GERMANY:

- Prime Minister and the German Chancellor jointly inaugurated the 'India Pavilion' and an Indo German Business Summit.

IRELAND:

- PM visited Ireland in Sept 2015. It was first visit to Ireland.
- The visit signaled the interest on both sides to take India-Ireland ties to the next level and put in place a forward-looking roadmap for partnerships in priority sectors of mutual interest.

DUTCH:

- Dutch PM along with a huge delegate paid an official visit to India in 2015.

SPAIN:

- 2015 witnessed an intensification of bilateral relations between India and Spain.

UK:

- India's unique relationship with UK and the 11-year old strategic partnership was substantively upgraded with the Prime Minister's visit to the UK in November 2015 (first visit by an Indian PM after 2006).
- Visit was successful in projecting India's rising profile and forging a deeper strategic partnership in areas such as nuclear, defence, cyber, counter terrorism, maritime security and organized crime; also in fund raising for flagship development programs like Smart Cities, Clean India, Skill India and Clean Energy.

EU:

- India-EU Summit (in March 2016) re-energized our strategic partnership with the European Union and reinforced the EU's position as India's leading trade, investment and technology partner.
- A key outcome of the Summit was the India-EU Joint Declaration on Migration and Mobility which provides a framework for exploring efficient grant of visas for bonafide travellers and enhanced mobility for highly skilled workers.

CENTRAL EUROPE:

- India continued to share close and cordial relations with the countries in Central Europe.
- The bilateral relations further strengthened during the year through a constant exchange of visits, business interactions and cultural exchanges.
- 2nd edition of India-Central Europe Business Forum was held in Bengaluru in 2015 wherein official and business representatives from 18 countries from Central Europe participated.
- India and countries in Central Europe continued to extend support to each other for including candidates of the two countries for offices in international organizations.

THE AMERICAS

CANADA:

- India-Canada relations are underpinned by shared values of democracy, pluralism, expanding economic engagement, regular high-level interactions and long standing people-to people ties.
- The relationship witnessed a new momentum with the visit of Prime Minister to Canada in April 2015, and the elevation of bilateral relationship to a strategic partnership.
- Canada is home to over 1.2 million Persons of Indian Origin (PIO) who comprise more than 3 per cent of the country's population.
- During PM's visit to Canada, he announced the Electronic Travel Authorization for Canadian nationals.
- Energy has been a primary area of our focus, considering that Canada is an 'energy superpower' with one of the world's largest resources of uranium, natural gas, oil, coal, minerals and advanced technologies in hydro-power, mining, renewable energy and nuclear energy.

- Canada signed an agreement for supply of 3000 metric tonnes of uranium ore concentrate to India in 2015-2020.
- Bilateral trade amounted to US$ 4.48 billion in 2014. The cumulative Indian FDI in 2014 was US$ 2781.1 million as against Canadian FDI of US$ 789.6 million in India.
- Both sides are actively negotiating CEPA (Comprehensive Economic Partnership Agreement) and BIPPA (Bilateral Investment Protection and Promotion Agreement).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

- Prime Minister visited the US in June 2016. The visit was aimed at consolidation of progress made in various areas and to intensify cooperation for the future
- Concrete outcomes in key areas of cooperation such as civil, nuclear, clean energy, defence and security, politico- strategic engagement; economy and people-to-people ties.
- India-US bilateral relations have developed into extensive bilateral strategic and global partnership, based on shared democratic values and increasing convergence of interests on bilateral, regional and global issues.
- Defence: There was robust defence engagement with greater focus on co-development and co-production under the defence technology and trade initiative.
    - Reciprocal visits at the Defence Minister's level this year put the cooperation on a firm footing with the signing of 10 year 'Framework for the India-US Defence Relationship'.
- India-US trade and commercial engagement continued to expand in 2015 with healthy growth in trade (in goods and services), investment and technology partnerships.
- During 2014-15, Indian goods exports to the US amounted to US$ 42.45 billion which accounted for 13.67 per cent of India's global exports. Indian imports amounted to US$ 21.82 billion which accounted for 4.87 per cent of India's total import over the same period. The trade surplus of US$ 20.63 billion is in favour of India. The US is India's second largest trading partner in goods.
- FDI from the US has increased from $ 806 million in 2013-14 to $ 1.8 billion in 2014-15 marking an increase of 126 per cent making it 6th largest investor in India.

LATIN AMERICA AND CARIBBEAN COUNTRIES

ARGENTINA:

- The relationship between the two countries continued to grow in substance through high-level visits, increased trade and tourism in 2015.
- 2 important developments which strengthened bilateral trade relations: Presidential Amendment of Annex II to include India in the list of countries for pharma imports in Argentina and India's issuance of phyto-sanitary clearance on exports of Argentine apples, pears and quinces.

BOLIVIA:

- Bilateral trade between the two countries substantially increased due to the visit of trade delegations.

BRAZIL:

- On the bilateral front, this year has been very important and productive, particularly after the visit of Indian Prime Minister in 2015.
- The global drop in commodity prices and the economic recession affected Brazil's overall trade. In terms of trade, India has a trade surplus of USD 828 million.

CHILE:

- During April-October 2015, the bilateral trade between India and Chile reached US$ 1,636.46 million with Indian exports at US$ 404.44 million and imports from Chile at US$ 1,232.02 million.

COLOMBIA:

- Colombia's exports to India accounted for US$ 415,38 mn, a fall of 82.41 per cent and India exports to Colombia were US$ 909,72 mn, a fall of 7.15 per cent compared to last year during the same period mainly due to fall in export of crude oil and its price.

ECUADOR:

- Bilateral relations with Ecuador continued to be cordial and strong. Bilateral trade also continued to grow during this period.

GUYANA:

- Bilateral relations between India and Guyana continued to grow. President paid a state visit to India in Jan 2015 where he attended the Pravasi Bharatiya Divas 2015 as its Chief Guest.

MEXICO:

- Mexico's Foreign Minister visited India in March 2016, and PM visited Mexico in June 2016.
- They undertook a comprehensive review of the entire gamut of bilateral relations including political, commercial, trade, financial, technical and other areas to further broaden and strengthen cooperation.
- Growth in bilateral trade has been impressive in recent years.
- In Mexico's total global exports, India ranks 8th whereas India is Mexico's 14th largest partner in global market. The total bilateral trade in 2014 was recorded as US$ 6.4 billion. Mexican investments in India too are on the rise.

PERU:

- India's exports were US$ 819.858 million in 2014-15 while imports amounted to US$ 590.395 million in the same year.

VENEZUELA:

- Venezuela has emerged as India's 3rd largest supplier of crude oil.
- India imported oil worth US$ 12 billion in 2014-15. Bilateral trade touched US$ 12.3 billion in 2014-15, a steep jump from US$ 6.6 billion in 2011.

HONDURAS:

- Bilateral trade registered at US$ 213 mn.

NICARAGUA:

- India-Nicaragua bilateral relations strengthened with the holding of the first India-Nicaragua Foreign Office Consultation in 2014. Both side committed to strengthen relations in the political, economic, commercial and consular area.
- Bilateral Trade registered at US$ 92 million marginal increase during this period

BARBADOS:

- Barbados and India enjoy close and cordial relations and interact actively in the UN, Commonwealth and NAM
- India and Barbados have signed Air Services Agreement in October 2015, for facilitation of travel arrangements for the citizens and the possibility of direct air connectivity and chartered flight operations between the two countries.
- The electronic travel authorization system (eTVA) for Barbadians has already been implemented from May 2015.

UNITED NATIONS AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

UNITED NATIONS:

- PM led the delegation to the 70th session of UN General Assembly.
- India participated in the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia in July 2015 in New York.
    - From India's perspective, one of the important issues deliberated was the Piracy High Risk Area and regulation of Private Maritime Security Companies and Privately Contracted Armed Security Personnel on board ships.
- India continued its active engagement on peacekeeping issues at the UN. India occupies the pole position (in cumulative terms) amongst the countries contributing troops for UN peace-keeping operations with cumulative contributions of more than 180,000 troops in 48 missions out of the 69 UN peacekeeping operations mandated so far.
    - The high standards of performance by the Indian troops and police personnel under the challenging circumstances have won them high regard world-wide.
- India continued to work closely with the UNSC's Sanctions Committee including the 1267 Al-Qaida Sanctions Committee and also with the Al-Qaeda and Taliban Monitoring Team in order to ensure that there is strict compliance by member states of the sanctions regime.
- United Nations observed the 9th International Day of Non-Violence on 2 October 2015.

SOUTH ASIAN ASSOCIATION FOR REGIONAL COOPERATION (SAARC):

- India, because of its geography, economy, international stature and commitment to the region, is central to South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC).
- India has cumulatively contributed over US$ 530 million for socioeconomic development.
- Prime Minister made a number of unilateral offers from India at the 18th SAARC Summit in Kathmandu (November, 2014), such as long term business visas up to 3-5 years being issued to businessmen from SAARC countries, medical visas for patients and accompanying attendants are being issued by our Missions in SAARC countries on priority basis, and the SAARC Framework Agreement on Energy Cooperation (Electricity) was signed.
- India also organized the South Asian Annual Disaster Management Exercise (**SAADMEx**) in November 2015 at New Delhi to provide participants with an opportunity to discuss disaster response plans and capabilities of SAARC countries.
- India's proactive stance in SAARC since 2004 as part of its new approach to the countries in the neighborhood has been a transformative factor in ensuring the gradual and irreversible transition of the organisation from its declaratory to implementation mode.
- India's commitment to shoulder more than its assessed responsibilities, in an asymmetric and non-reciprocal manner, has resonated well within the region.

BAY OF BENGAL INITIATIVE FOR MULTI-SECTORAL TECHNICAL AND ECONOMIC COOPERATION (BIMSTEC):

- During the period April-December 2015, India focused on themes of common importance to all Member States of BIMSTEC namely transportation and communication, trade and investment, technology, energy, agriculture, public health, counter-terrorism and transnational crime and climate change.
- In 2015, the meeting of the BIMSTEC Sub-group on Combating the Financing of the Terrorism was held in May 2015 in Thimphu, Bhutan.
    - A BIMSTEC Network of National Centres of Coordination in Traditional Medicine has been established.
- Progress has also been achieved in finalizing the text of the BIMSTEC Convention on Mutual Legal Assistance in criminal matters and the same is ready for signature in the next BIMSTEC Ministerial Meeting.

COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS:

- The Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting (CHOGM) was held in November 2015 at Malta. Issues like climate action, terrorism, migration, and implementation of sustainable goals were discussed.

DISARMAMENT AND INTERNATIONAL SECURITY AFFAIRS:

- In 2015-16, India continued to play an active role at various multilateral fora on disarmament and international security affairs in pursuance of its commitment to the goal of universal and non-discriminatory nuclear disarmament, leading towards general and complete disarmament.
- India's position on these issues was guided by its national security interests and its tradition of close engagement with the international community in promoting cooperative efforts to deal with various traditional and non-traditional security challenges.
- India actively participated in the following meetings:
    - UN First Committee in New York,
    - UN Disarmament Commission,
    - Conference on Disarmament in Geneva,
    - Biological and Toxins Weapons Convention (BTWC) in Geneva,
    - Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) in the Hague,
    - Convention on Certain Conventional Weapons (CCW) in Geneva,
    - UN Programme of Action on Small Arms and
    - Light Weapons (UNPoA on SALW) in New York
    - 4th Nuclear Security Summit
- India submitted its formal application for membership of the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG) in 2016.
- India joined the Hague Code of Conduct against Ballistic Missile Proliferation (HCoC) by notifying the HCoC Central Contact in Vienna through diplomatic channels.
    - The HCoC is a voluntary, legally non-binding international confidence building and transparency measure that seeks to prevent the proliferation of ballistic missiles that are capable of delivering weapons of mass destruction.
- India joined the Missile Technology Control Regime (MTCR) in 2016.

MULTILATERAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

BRICS SUMMIT:

- 7th BRICS Summit held in Ufa, Russia in July 2015.
- The theme of the Summit was "BRICS Partnership - A Powerful Factor of Global Development".
- Discussion were based on a wide range of issues like UN reforms, IMF reforms, WTO, G20, terrorism, New Development Bank (NDB), BRICS Contingent Reserve Arrangement (CRA), cooperation in ICTs and other issues relating to intra-BRICS Cooperation
- The leaders adopted the Ufa Declaration and Action Plan at the Summit
- BRICS strategy for Economic Partnership which was also adopted by the leaders at the Summit includes cooperation in the areas of trade, investment, finance, manufacturing, energy, agriculture, science and technology, connectivity, ICT, etc.
- India assumed BRICS Chairmanship in February 2016. The 8th BRICS Summit was hosted by India in Goa in October 2016. People-dimension, youth, and dissemination of BRICS across the country is a priority for our chairmanship.
- Our objective during India's BRICS Chairmanship is to further consolidate Intra-BRICS cooperation by adopting a **five-pronged approach** -
    - Institution building to further deepen and sustain BRICS cooperation;
    - Implementation of the decisions of previous Summits including Prime Minister's announcements at the Fortaleza and Ufa Summits;
    - Integrating synergies among the existing cooperation mechanisms;

    - Innovation, i.e., new cooperation mechanisms; and
    - Continuity, i.e., continuation of mutually agreed existing BRICS cooperation mechanisms
- To make BRICS' people-centric, enhancing people-to-people (P2P) contacts is a priority during India's BRICS Chairmanship, including youth.

IBSA DIALOGUE FORUM:

- Senior officials of IBSA (India, Brazil and South Africa) Dialogue Forum met in New York in Sept 2015. This was their 25th meeting since inception of IBSA in June 2003.
- Brazil and South Africa welcomed new initiatives for IBSA cooperation proposed by India in the fields of micro financing, satellites-based applications, smart cities and joint Antarctica expedition.

G-20 SUMMIT:

- The agenda of the Summit included terrorism, refugee crisis, climate change, the 10th WTO Ministerial Conference, global economy, growth and employment and investment strategies, enhancing resilience, financial regulation, international tax, anti-corruption, IMF reforms and energy.

DEVELOPMENT COOPERATION

- Development Cooperation is an important constituent of India's foreign policy.
- India's external development assistance programmes in developing countries have increased significantly in their scope and coverage in the past few years.
- These include Lines of Credit, grant assistance, technical consultancy, disaster relief, humanitarian aid, educational scholarships and a wide range of capacity-building programmes including short-term civilian and military training courses.
- The **Development Partnership Administration (DPA)** was set up in the Ministry of External Affairs in January 2012 for efficient execution and monitoring of India's development projects.
- Various development projects in infrastructure, hydroelectricity, power transmission, agriculture, education, health, industry and other sectors, as prioritized by the host governments, are under implementation in Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Myanmar, Maldives, Nepal, Sri Lanka and other countries.
- The Third India-Africa Forum Summit was held in New Delhi in October 2015 to give a new thrust to the age-old partnership between India and Africa.
- The vision document entitled 'Delhi Declaration 2015' and 'India-Africa Framework for Strategic Cooperation' outlined a multi-faceted strategy for dovetailing the India growth story with Africa's Agenda 2063 to spur mutual resurgence.
- Extension of Lines of Credit (LoC) on concessional terms to other developing countries has been an important instrument of India's external development assistance. Over the years, 226 LoCs aggregating US$ 16,898.23 million have been allocated to different countries in various sectors.
- During 2015-16, over 10,400 training slots were offered to 161 partner countries in a wide range of disciplines, including IT and telecommunication, finance and accounts, audit, banking, education, planning and administration etc. under the Indian Technical and Economic Cooperation (ITEC) Programme.
- In addition, special courses in a variety of disciplines were also conducted based on requests from partner countries.
- Humanitarian assistance was provided to Syria, Philippines, Jordan, Lebanon, Yemen and Nepal in 2015-16.

INVESTMENT AND TECHNOLOGY PROMOTION

- MEA's economic engagement worldwide through its Missions/Posts is creating opportunities for the country's investors, entrepreneurs, workers and consumers, while also serving the nation's economic objectives.

- The Investment and Technology Promotion (ITP) Division, the economic arm of the MEA, provided assistance to Indian Missions/Posts for enhancing their economic outreach; helped resolve trade and investment disputes; facilitated foreign enterprises in identifying business opportunities in India; extended financial assistance to Business Chambers and Think Tanks for organizing seminars and conferences to promote GoI flagship schemes and regional economic cooperation initiatives.

COUNTER-TERRORISM

- During the year, India continued to hold structured consultations through Joint Working Groups on Counter Terrorism (JWG-CT) with various partner countries
- India voiced strong concerns regarding the scourge of terrorism at the BRICS and G-20 Summits held in November 2015.
- India also emphasized on the importance of **Comprehensive Convention on International Terrorism (CCIT)** proposed by it in the UN in 1996.

GLOBAL CYBER ISSUES

- Global Cyber Issues Division of MEA handles all matters relating to global cyber issues. Keeping in view the vision for achieving 'Digital India' and increasing involvement of India in important global platform on cyber issues, it actively pursued efforts for a leadership role for India on global cyber issues in the period 2015-16.

SOME OTHER STEPS TAKEN BY THE MINISTRY

- Cultural diplomacy was one more area that saw remarkable success over the past year. Leveraging India's civilizational values and ethos as a force-multiplier allowed us to project a unique message on issues like sustainable development. (eg. celebration of International Day of Yoga on 21 June)
- Cultural festivals and commemorative weeks were organized in a number of countries including Japan, China and Russia over the course of the year.
- In a related vein, the past year saw India reconnect with the 27 million strong NRI and PIO populations across the world in an unprecedented manner. The 10th World Hindi Conference in Bhopal saw the largest ever participation of expatriate Indians and Hindi scholars from all over the world
- In January 2016, for the first time, Missions celebrated the Pravasi Bharatiya Divas (PBD).
- For sustained and more productive engagement with the Indian Diaspora, 10 PBD conferences are being organized in 2016 in New Delhi on issues of concern to the Indian Diaspora.
- Ministry has a well-organized programme for propagation and promotion of Hindi abroad with the involvement of our Missions/Posts.
- Ministry also extends support to various foreign universities and to the educational institutions through Indian missions abroad for Hindi related activities.
- 10th World Hindi Conference was organized by the Ministry in September 2015 at Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh. During the Conference, which was attended by a large number of delegates including foreign delegates, extensive discussions were held on twelve themes focusing on the main theme "Hindi Jagat: Vistar evam Sambhavnae".
- To promote Hindi as an international language, the World Hindi Secretariat has been set-up in Mauritius under a bilateral agreement between India and Mauritius.
- There was a concerted effort by the Ministry of External Affairs to make its public service delivery functions more efficient and user-friendly for citizens as well as foreign visitors.
    - An online grievance Redressal system called MADAD was launched to allow Indian citizens abroad to seek assistance from our Missions and Posts.
    - The PIO and OCI schemes were merged to cater to a long-standing demand.
    - Passport applications saw a large jump from the previous year with the organisation of numerous passport seva camps and passport melas, and the opening of new passport seva kendras in the north-eastern states.

    - Passport processing time was reduced to 21 days for 96 per cent of the applications.
    - India also conducted the successful evacuation exercise from war stricken Yemen; more than 4700 stranded Indians were rescued.
    - The Ministry also evacuated Indian citizens from South Sudan in July 2016 as the security situation there deteriorated.
- Another unique effort of the Government was to increasingly involve the state governments in the formulation and implementation of foreign policy.
- Recognizing that the states have a critical role to play, particularly in the success of commercial and cultural diplomacy, the newly created States Division of the Ministry of External Affairs pro-actively reached out to all state governments.
- It is helping them in identifying their target countries and regions for commercial, cultural, academic, tourism and diaspora outreach, and in fashioning appropriate strategies for maximizing the gains from international interaction.
- The period also saw the signature of a number of twinning agreements between Indian and foreign cities/provinces, to foster closer cooperation for urban development, cultural propagation, heritage conservation and people-to-people links.
- A Provincial-State Leaders Forum was launched between India and China to encourage sub-national cooperation between the two countries.

EXTERNAL PUBLICITY AND PUBLIC DIPLOMACY

- This period saw further growth of the Ministry of External Affairs' digital presence on social media platforms.

NALANDA UNIVERSITY

- The Nalanda University made good progress during the year in its journey as an institution of academic excellence with an international footprint.
- Teaching in the School of Historical Studies and School of Ecology and Environment Studies started in September 2014 from leased premises in Rajgir, Bihar and the total number of students reached 62 during the academic year 2015-16
- So far, 17 EAS and non-EAS countries have signed the MoU on the establishment of Nalanda University.

INDIAN COUNCIL FOR CULTURAL RELATIONS (ICCR)

- In 2015-16, ICCR undertook a wide range of activities to promote better understanding of India abroad.
- ICCR offered 3339 scholarship slots for studying in India under its various scholarship schemes.
- A conference on Higher Education in India for Foreign Students was organized by ICCR in March 2016.
- ICCR's 35 full-fledged cultural centres and one sub-centre abroad actively promoted India's soft power abroad through a wide range of activities, including dance, music, yoga, Hindi, talks and exhibitions.
- On the occasion of International Yoga Day on 21 June in 2015 and 2016, the Council deputed over 30 India based yoga teachers to various countries to impart knowledge of yoga and also published a special issue of its Hindi journal "Gagnanchal".
- ICCR sponsored 121 Indian cultural groups abroad which performed in about 80 countries. "Namaste Russia", a festival of India, was held in May 2015 in Moscow.
- ICCR invited distinguished dignitaries (23) and academicians (11) from various countries to visit India for exchange of views. It also supported research of India by some foreign experts.
- On the occasion of the 10th World Hindi Conference organized in September 2015 in Bhopal, a special issue of "Gagananchal" and a souvenir entitled "Kavya-Rasdhara" were published.

INDIAN COUNCIL OF WORLD AFFAIRS

- As mandated under the Indian Council of World Affairs Act, 2001, the Indian Council of World Affairs (ICWA) continued to accord high priority to research, analysis and study of political, security and economic developments in Asia, Africa, Europe, United States, Latin America and Caribbean and wider global geo-strategic environments.
- ICWA has made a conscious attempt to reach out to the public by disseminating its output in the form of Sapru House Papers, Policy Briefs, Special Reports, Issue Briefs and Viewpoints, which were placed on the ICWA website and Facebook.
- The Council has opened its library for general public and membership rules have been eased. It conducted a large number of events, lectures, conferences and outreach activities.

RESEARCH AND INFORMATION SYSTEM FOR DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

- Research and Information System for Developing Countries (RIS) is a new Delhi-based autonomous policy research institute that specializes in issues related to international economic development, trade, investment and technology.
- Through its intensive network of think tanks, RIS seeks to strengthen policy coherence on international economic issues and the development partnership canvas.
- Thrust areas of RIS work programs are organized around 4 pillars:
    - Global economic issues and south-south cooperation;
    - Regional initiatives on trade and investment;
    - Regional cooperation, trade facilitation and connectivity; and
    - New technologies and development issues
- With the objective of fostering effective policy dialogue and capacity-building among developing countries on global and regional economic issues, RIS organized several important events during the period which, among others, include: Conference on South-South Cooperation; National Consultation on Road to Sustainable Development Goals etc.

ASEAN INDIA CENTRE

- ASEAN India Centre (AIC), set up in 2013, serves as a resource centre for ASEAN member states and India for undertaking policy research, advocacy and networking activities with organizations and Think-Tanks in India and ASEAN.
- It has organized several important events during the period which, inter alia, include the Fourth Roundtable of the ASEAN-India Network of Think Tanks on “ASEAN India: Strengthening the Ties That Bind” etc.

The proactive initiatives taken by the government, as described above, showcase an exceptionally energetic period in the area of foreign policy, with many achievements and successes that raised India’s profile in the world.

CHAPTER 19:
INDUSTRY

The quest for **industrial development** started soon after independence. In the initial phase the role of the state in industrial development was regulating it through the mechanism of licensing.

The main **objectives** of the Industrial Policy are:

- To maintain a sustained growth in productivity
- to enhance gainful employment
- to achieve optimal utilization of human resources
- to attain international competitiveness
- to transform India into a major partner and player in the global arena

To achieve these objectives:

- the focus is on deregulating Indian industry
- allowing freedom and flexibility to the industry in responding to market forces
- and providing a policy regime that facilitates and fosters growth

Economic reforms initiated **since 1991** envisage a significantly larger role for the private sector. The Government is continuously taking steps to boost industrial production and growth through initiatives like Startup India and Make in India.

The steps have been taken:

- **Ease of doing business**, setting up of an Investor facilitation cell, launch of e-biz Portal and liberalizing policy for industrial license for defense industries.
- **National IPR policy** has been formulated
- **FDI policy** and procedures have been simplified and liberalized progressively

INDUSTRIAL POLICY

Since 1991 the role of state has been of a **facilitator** and thus **Industrial licensing** has been abolished for most of the industries. Industries where an industrial license is currently required:

- Electronic Aerospace and Defense equipment
- Industrial explosives
- Specified hazardous chemicals derivatives
- Cigars and cigarettes of tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes
- fermentation industry

In 2014, a list of what **constitutes defense equipment** were notified. Further, the initial validity of industrial licenses for all sectors (other than Defense Sector) has been extended to three years. The time to commence commercial production is now seven years. The initial validity of industrial license for defense sector was revised to 15 years.

POLICY FOR MICRO, SMALL & MEDIUM ENTERPRISE SECTOR

The **investment limit** in plant and machinery was enhanced to 5 crores for small enterprises and 10 crores for medium enterprises, to reduce the regulatory interface with industrial units. No item is exclusively reserved for MSE Sector.

SECTORS RESERVED FOR PUBLIC SECTOR:

Only two industrial sectors are reserved for public sector:

- atomic energy
- railway operations other than construction, operation and maintenance of suburban corridor projects through PPP, high speed train project and dedicated freight lines etc.

NATIONAL MANUFACTURING POLICY

- Notified in 2011 with the objective of **enhancing the share** of manufacturing in GDP to 25 per cent and creating 100million jobs by 2022.
- It is based on the **principle of industrial growth** in partnership with the states. The Central Government will create the enabling policy framework and state governments are encouraged to adopt the instrumentalities provided in the policy.
- The proposals are **sector** neutral, **location** neutral and **technology** neutral except incentivization of green technology.

IMPORTANT FEATURES OF THE POLICY

- National Investment and Manufacturing Zones (NIMZs)
- Rationalization and Simplification of business regulations
- simple and expeditious exit mechanism for manufacturing units
- incentives for SMEs
- industrial training and skill upgradation measures
- financial and institutional mechanisms for technology development, including green technologies
- government procurement and special focus sectors

NATIONAL INVESTMENT AND MANUFACTURING ZONES(NIMZ)

- Large integrated industrial townships with **state-of-the-art infrastructure**
- Land use based on zoning
- Clean and energy efficient technology
- Necessary **social infrastructure** and **skill development** facilities to provide a conducive environment for manufacturing industries
- To enable the zones to function as a **self-governing and autonomous** body

MAKE IN INDIA

- Under the Make in India initiative, a **seven-year** strategy has been adopted which involves redefining the sectors covered by the new initiative, adding new sectors like medical devices.
- To maximize **job creation** potential with evolution of the economy.
- It should also **expand** its reach to include the service sector, which have the greatest employment potential. Sectors such as tourism and hospitality are important for their job creation potential.

STARTUP INDIA

- Aims at fostering **entrepreneurship and promoting innovation** by creating an ecosystem that is conducive to growth.
- Provide an **impetus** to the entrepreneurial setup.
- Startups are **driving** the economic growth of nations, creating employment and fostering a culture of innovation.

Several **forward looking** strategic amendments to the existing policy have been introduced:

- Startup Hub to address queries of various startups and assist them through their life cycle.
- Facility for Interaction of entrepreneurs on Twitter known as Twitter Seva
- **Rolling-out** of **Mobile App** and Portal: The Startup India Portal and Mobile App have been made operational.
- **Fast-tracking** Patent Registration and Legal Support
- **Relaxed Norms** in Public Procurement for Startups.
- **Tax Incentives** for a period of three years
- Building Innovation Centers and setting up of Seven Research Parks
- **Promoting Startups** in Biotechnology Sector
- Launching of **Innovation Focused** Programmes: Scheme guidelines for Innovation core and **Ucchattar Avishkar Yojana (UAY**)
- **National Initiative for Developing and Harnessing Innovations (NIDHI**) has been formulated and notified.

INDUSTRIAL/ECONOMIC CORRIDORS

Aimed at boosting industrial development, income and employment.

Delhi Mumbai Industrial Corridor: The project is being developed on both sides of the Western Dedicated Freight Corridor as a global manufacturing and investment destination. DMIC industrial cities are being benchmarked against recently established industrial cities in other parts of the world.

Two significant projects are:

- Ahmedabad Dholera Special Investment Region
- Shendra-Bidkin Industrial Park

FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT

Measures undertaken to **simplify FDI policy** and to provide ease of doing business in the country:

- Introduction of composite caps on foreign investment
- **100 per cent FDI under automatic route** is now permitted in marketplace model of e-commerce. Various terms like e-commerce, e-commerce entity, marketplace, Inventory based model have also been defined to bring clarity
- **Investments by NRIs:** Is deemed to be domestic investment at par with investment made by residents
- **Construction sector:** Removal of conditions of floor area restriction, exit and repatriation of foreign investment is now permitted after a lock-in-period of three years, cent per cent FDI under automatic route is permitted
- Government has introduced **full fungibility** of foreign investment in private sector banking.
- Government has permitted a manufacturer to sell its product through wholesale or retail, including through e-commerce under automatic route.
- To encourage **investment** in the trading sector and provide simplification in the policy, some amendments have been brought in the FDI policy in this sector. Initiatives like Single Brand Retail Trading, Duty Free Shops, Wholesale cash and carry to name a few have been introduced to ease the system.
- **Mining**: Conditions which were not relevant have been removed.

- **Foreign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB):** To achieve faster approval for proposals, threshold limit for FIPB approval has been increased to 5,000 crores.

SIMPLIFYING THE BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT:

Measures taken to make regulations conducive for business include establishment of online single-window, adoption of national and international best practices, simplification of tax-regimes, etc.

E-BIZ MISSION MODE PROJECT:

- initiated under the National e-governance Project,
- provide online registration and filing payment services to investors

Invest India:

The National Investment Promotion and Facilitation Agency, as a joint venture between the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP), state governments and FICCI.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS:

- It is in the form of patents, trademarks, geographical indications, industrial designs, semiconductor integrated circuits, layout-design, plant variety protection and copyright.
- IP is also the foundation of **knowledge-based economy**

PROMOTION OF IPR REGIME:

- To promote **creativity** and to develop culture of **respect** for innovations and creativity.
- Aimed at meeting **international** obligations, safeguarding **national** interests, modernize **administration** and creating **awareness**.

IPR AWARENESS PROGRAMMES

Will educate **stakeholders** about benefits of registration of their rights and educate the public.

NATIONAL DESIGN POLICY

- The policy envisages a key role for **design** in enhancing competitiveness of the industry.
- Focus is on spread of design education, branding of Indian designs and establishment of a Design Council.

NATIONAL IPR POLICY

The policy lays down the following **seven objectives**:

- IPR awareness: to create **public awareness** about the economic, social and cultural benefits of IPRs among all sections of society;
- Generation of IPRs
- **Legislative framework:** to have strong and effective IPR laws
- Balance the **interests** of rights owners with larger public interest
- **Administration and Management:** to modernize and strengthen service-oriented IPR administration
- **Commercialization of IPR**
- **Enforcement and Adjudication:** to strengthen enforcement and adjudicatory mechanisms for combating IPR infringements
- **Human Capital Development:** to strengthen and expand human resources, institutions and capacities for teaching, training, research and skill building in IPRs.

IPR INITIATIVES IN THE INTERNATIONAL FORA:

India has taken a lead role in the discussions in the UN specialized agency for **intellectual** property rights, namely, the World Intellectual Property Organization

BILATERAL NEGOTIATIONS AND IPR

India is negotiating an IPR Chapter as part of the proposed FTA's, keeping in view India's national legislations and various multilateral agreements.

INDIAN LEATHER DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

Aims at augmenting raw material base through modernization and technology upgradation of leather units, addressing environmental concerns, human resource development, supporting traditional leather artisans, addressing infrastructure constraints and establishing institutional facilities.

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT:

Lays stress on **skill development** and technical development.

Support to Artisan:

- The aim of this scheme is to promote **clusters**
- They are an integral part of rural Indian economy and have potential for generating local employment and export.
- The artisan clusters would be supported for enhancing their design and product development, capacity building, providing marketing support, establishing common facility center and marketing support.
- The broad objective is to ensure socio-economic upliftment.

LEATHER TECHNOLOGY, INNOVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES:

Financial support to leather cluster to meet the prescribed pollution control discharge norms and environmental issues which covers establishment, expansion and upgradation.

MEGA LEATHER CLUSTER:

Major objective of developing mega leather clusters is to create state of the art infrastructure and to integrate production chain in a manner that caters to business needs of leather industry in the domestic market and exports.

PRIME MINISTER'S EMPLOYMENT GENERATION PROGRAMME:

- A credit linked subsidy scheme
- For setting up of new **micro-enterprises** and to **generate employment** opportunities in rural as well as urban areas of the country

INDIAN TEXTILES

- Represents a **rich** and **diverse** spectrum of activities with the hand-woven sector on one end and the capital-intensive sector on the other.
- The sector is unique in comparison to that of other countries owing to the close linkage of the industry to agriculture and due linkage with the culture and tradition of the country
- Capacity to produce a versatile spread of products appropriate for varied market segments, both domestic and the export markets.

AMENDED-TECHNOLOGY UPGRADATION FUND SCHEME

- To support the Make in India initiatives, the **Amended Technology Upgradation Fund Scheme (A-TUFS)** was put in place for technology upgradation of the textiles industry with one time capital subsidy for eligible machinery.
- Segments which have higher employment and export potential such as garmenting and technical textiles will be eligible for capital subsidy.

SKILLING IN TEXTILE SECTOR

- To bridge the gap of the skilled workforce in the sector the ministry is implementing **Integrated Skill Development Scheme (ISDS).**
- Target is to provide 15 lakh additional skilled workers to the textile sector by 2017
- Training programmes have been interfaced with an e-platform for ease of implementation and monitoring.

INTEGRATED PROCESSING DEVELOPMENT SCHEME

- Textile processing cluster, were facing closure under court order for environmental degradation issues.
- Prominent textile processing clusters were closed rendering persons unemployed.
- Capital support for common effluent treatment plants with zero liquid discharge technology.

SCHEMES FOR PROMOTION OF TEXTILES

- Recently, the various schemes have been reviewed and rationalized into one umbrella scheme namely, **National Handicraft Development Programme[NHDP]** to emphasize integrated approach for development of handicraft cluster in a holistic manner.
- The NHDP has following **components**:
  - ✓ Ambedkar Hastshilp Vikas Yojna
  - ✓ Dastkar Shashktikaran Yojna
  - ✓ Design and TechnologyUpgradation
  - ✓ Human Resources Development
  - ✓ Direct Benefit to Artisans
  - ✓ Infrastructure and Technology Support

KHADI AND VILLAGE INDUSTRIES COMMISSION

- a **statutory** organization under the aegis of the Ministry of MSME
- engaged in **promoting** and **developing** khadi and village industries for providing employment opportunities in the rural areas
- generating **sustainable** non-farm employment opportunities in rural areas
- undertakes activities like skill improvement, transfer of technology, research and development etc.

The main objectives:

- the **social** objective of providing employment in rural areas
- the **economic** objective of producing saleable articles
- the **wider** objective of creating self-reliance amongst people and building up a strong rural community spirit

FERTILIZERS

- Successive five-year plans have laid emphasis on **self-sufficiency** and **self-reliance** in food grain production
- For meeting the domestic requirement of food grains and generating exportable surpluses, chemical fertilizers play significant role
- The country has achieved 80 per cent self-sufficiency in production capacity of urea.

CHEMICALS AND PETROCHEMICAL INDUSTRY

- The chemical and petrochemical industry is a **knowledge** intensive as well as **capital** intensive industry.
- It includes basic chemicals and its products, petrochemicals, fertilizers, paints, varnishes, gases, soaps, perfumes and toiletry and pharmaceuticals
- The industry is the main stay of industrial and agricultural development of the country and provides building blocks for several downstream industries

PETROLEUM, CHEMICAL AND PETROCHEMICAL INVESTMENT REGIONS (PCPIRS)

- A **cluster** approach to promote the petroleum, chemical and petrochemical sector in an integrated and environmental friendly manner on a largescale, was put in place in 2007.
- This policy was an initiative to cater to the **evolving** needs of the industry. The government has approved setting up four PCPIRs in Andhra Pradesh (Vishakhapatnam - Kakinada), Gujarat (Dahej), Odisha (Paradeep) and Tamil Nadu (Cuddalore -Nagapattinam)

PHARMACEUTICAL SECTOR

- The Department of Pharmaceuticals notified the **National Pharmaceutical Pricing Policy-2012 (NPPP-2012)**
- Objective is to put in place a **regulatory framework** for pricing of drugs to ensure availability of essential medicines at reasonable prices
- Along with this providing **sufficient** opportunity for **innovation** and **competition** to support growth of industry, thereby meeting the goals of employment and shared economic wellbeing for all.

NATIONAL PHARMACEUTICAL PRICING POLICY

- The **Drugs (Prices Control) Order, 2013** to control the prices of specified dosages and strengths under **National List of Essential Medicines-2011(NLEM-2011)** was notified.
- The medicines of dosages and strengths as specified under the National List of Essential Medicines (NLEM)-2011 have been brought under price control
- This is based on a concept of **ceiling** price by having the simple average price of all the branded and/or generic versions of such medicines having market share more than and equal to 1 per cent of the total domestic market turnover of that medicine.

UNIFORM CODE FOR PHARMACEUTICAL MARKETING PRACTICES

- Uniform code for Pharmaceutical Marketing Practices(UCPMP) for pharmaceutical as well as medical device industry was announced to be implemented voluntarily for a period of six months from 2015.

MINERALS

- Ministry of Mines is responsible for **survey** and **exploration** of all minerals, other than natural gas, petroleum and atomic minerals, for mining and metallurgy
- It is tasked with the regulation of mines and development of minerals within the territory of India, in territorial waters or the continental shelf, the exclusive economic zone and other maritime zones of India as may be specified, from time to time by or under any law made by Parliament.

IMPORTANT FEATURES OF NATIONAL MINERAL POLICY, 2008

The policy advocates:

- use of **state-of-the-art** technology for exploration;
- zero waste mining
- development of **capital market** structures to attract risk investment into exploration

- **transparency** in allocation of concessions
- auction of ore bodies prospected at public response
- **independent** Mining Administrative Tribunal
- a framework of **sustainable** development to take care of biodiversity issues

MINERAL LEGISLATION

- As per the provisions of the Constitution of India, the **development** and regulation of mines and minerals comes under the control of the Union.
- The Central Act to provide for the **development** and **regulation** of mines and minerals is the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) (MMDR)Act, 1957.
- The most important feature of the **MMDR Amendment Act** is the provision for a simple and transparent mechanism for grant of mining lease or prospecting license through competitive bidding.

MINERAL RESOURCES

- The **classification** of reserves of various minerals based on United Nations Framework Classification (UNFC)in 2010 was done and **National Mineral Inventory** is prepared.
- The UNFC consists of a **three-dimensional** system with the three axes: economic viability; feasibility assessment; and geological assessment.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

- Geological Survey of India (GSI), the **premier earth science** organization of the country, is the principal provider of basic earth science information to the government, industry and the geoscientific sector in almost all areas of nation building.
- It is the **custodian** of one of the largest and most comprehensive earth science databases
- The **activity domains** of GSI include surface mapping, aerial and remote sensing surveys, offshore surveys, exploration for mineral and energy resources etc.

CHAPTER 20:
LAW AND JUSTICE

- **MINISTRY of Law and Justice** is the oldest limb of the Government of India dating back to 1833 when the Charter Act,1833 was enacted by the British Parliament.
- The act vested for the first-time **legislative power** in a single authority, namely the Governor General of Council.
- Under the Constitution of India which came into force on the January 26, 1950 the legislative power is vested in Parliament.

SOURCES OF LAW

- The main **sources of law** in India are the Constitution, statutes (legislation), customary law and case law.
- Statutes are enacted by Parliament, State legislatures and Union Territory legislatures.
- Besides, **subordinate legislation** in the form of rules, regulations as well as bye-laws made by central/state governments and local authorities like municipal corporations, municipalities, gram panchayats and other local bodies. This subordinate legislation is made under the authority conferred or delegated either by Parliament or state or union territory legislatures concerned.
- Judicial decisions of superior courts like Supreme Court and High Courts are important sources of law.
- Decisions of the Supreme Court are **binding** on all courts within the territory of India.
- Local **customs** and **conventions** which are not against statute, morality are also recognized by courts while administering justice in certain spheres.

ENACTMENT OF LAW

- The Parliament is competent to make laws on matters enumerated in the **Union** List.
- State legislatures are competent to make laws on matters enumerated in the **State** List.
- Parliament alone has power to make laws on matters not included in the State List or **Concurrent** List.
- On matters enumerated in the Concurrent List, laws can be made by both Parliament and the state legislature. But in the event of repugnancy, law made by Parliament shall prevail over law made by state legislature

JUDICIARY

- At the apex of the entire judicial system exists the Supreme Court of India
- A High Court for each state or group of states and under the High Court's there is a hierarchy of subordinate courts.
- Panchayat Courts also function in some states under various names like Nyaya Panchayat, Panchayat Adalat, Gram Kachehri, etc., to decide **civil and criminal disputes** of petty and local nature. Different state laws provide for jurisdiction of these courts.

SUPREME COURT

- The original Constitution of 1950 envisaged a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 7 puisne Judges leaving it to Parliament to increase this number.
- The Supreme Court of India comprises the Chief Justice and 30 other Judges appointed by the President of India.
- Supreme Court Judges retire upon attaining the age of 65years.
- To be **appointed as a Judge** of the Supreme Court,

- ✓ a person must be a citizen of India and must have been, for at least five years, a Judge of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession.
- ✓ an advocate of a High Court or of two or more such Courts in succession for at least 10 years.
- ✓ must be, in the opinion of the President, a distinguished jurist.

- Provisions exist for the appointment of a Judge of a High Court as an ad hoc Judge of the Supreme Court and for retired Judges of the Supreme Court or High Courts to sit and act as Judges of Supreme Court.
- The Constitution seeks to ensure **the independence** of Supreme Court Judges in various ways.
  - ✓ A Judge of the Supreme Court can be removed from office after a resolution is passed in each House of Parliament, supported by a majority of not less than two-thirds of members present and voting,
  - ✓ On grounds of proved misbehavior or incapacity.
- A person who has been a Judge of the Supreme Court is debarred from practising in any court of law or before any other authority in India.
- The proceedings of the Supreme Court are conducted in **English** only.

HIGH COURTS

- High Court stands at the **head** of the state's judicial administration.
- There are 24 High Courts in the country, three having jurisdictions over more than one state.
- Each High Court comprises a Chief Justice and such other Judges as the President may, from time to time, appoint.
- The Chief Justice of a High Court is **appointed** by the President in consultation with the Chief Justice of India and the Governor of the state.
- They hold office up to 62 years of age.
- To be eligible for appointment as a judge,
  - ✓ one must be a citizen of India and should have held a judicial office in India for 10 years or must have practiced as an advocate of a High Court or two or more such courts in succession for a similar period.

Jurisdiction and Seat of High Courts

- Each High Court has powers of **superintendence** over all courts and tribunals within its jurisdiction.
- There are 24 High Courts in the country

POWER OF SUPREME COURT AND HIGH COURTS

- Supreme Court has power to issue any person or authority and government within its jurisdiction, direction, **order or writs**, including writs which are in the nature of habeas corpus, mandamus, prohibition, quo warranto and certiorari, for enforcement of Fundamental Rights.
- This power may also be **exercised** by any high court exercising jurisdiction in relation to territories.

SUBORDINATE COURTS

- The **structure** and **functions** of subordinate courts are uniform throughout the country
- These courts deal with all **disputes** of civil or criminal nature as per the powers conferred on them.
  These courts follow two important codes:
  - ✓ Code of Civil Procedure
  - ✓ Code of Criminal Procedure

- As per direction of Supreme Court in the All India Judges Association case, a uniform **designation** has been brought about in the subordinate judiciary all over the country.
- Under Article 235 of the Constitution of India, the **administrative** control over the members of subordinate judicial service vests with the concerned High Court.

NATIONAL MISSION FOR JUSTICE DELIVERY AND LEGAL REFORMS

The National Mission for Justice Delivery and Legal Reforms was set up to achieve twin goals of

- increasing access by **reducing delays**
- enhancing **accountability** through structural changes and by setting performance standards and capacities.

The Mission is pursuing five strategic initiatives:

- outlining **policy** and **legislative** changes
- **re-engineering** of procedures and court processes
- **focusing** on human resource development
- **leveraging** information and communication technology and tools for better justice delivery
- improving infrastructure

The Mission has adopted a **coordinated** approach which involves

- better **infrastructure** for courts including computerization
- increase in **strength** of subordinate judiciary
- policy and legislative measures in the areas prone to excessive litigation
- re-engineering of court procedure for quick disposal of cases

The Mission has taken several steps in each of the strategic areas towards fulfilment of its objectives.

- **Judicial Standards and Accountability Bill** is being considered by the Parliament
- **Constitution Amendment Bill** for raising the retirement age of High Court Judges is also before the Parliament
- A comprehensive proposal has been formulated for constitution of All India Judicial Service
- All states have **formulated** their litigation policies with a view to reduce the governmental litigation
- State governments have been requested to **assess** the impact of the state litigation policies on controlling proliferation of litigation by state agencies
- An **Inter-Ministerial Group (IMG)** constituted to suggest necessary amendments to the Negotiable Instruments Act along with other policy and administrative measures to check increasing litigation relating to cheque bounce cases
- Limiting the litigation arising out of challan cases, the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways have been requested to take appropriate steps in this regard
- Suitable **administrative measures** to simplify the system of payment of challan without taking recourse to courts
- Judicial **reforms** to re-engineer court procedures and court processes for early disposal of cases.
- A comprehensive scheme of **National Court Management Systems** (NCMS) has been formulated and notified by the Supreme Court of India
- **National Framework of Court Excellence** (NFCE) has been prepared, which shall set measurable standards of performance for courts addressing the issues of quality, responsiveness and timeliness

GRAM NYAYALAYAS

- A Central Sector scheme for providing **financial assistance** to the state governments for establishment and operationalization of Gram Nyayalayas was launched.
- The state governments and High courts should decide the question of establishment of Gram Nyayalayas wherever feasible, considering local problems.

JUDICIAL INFRASTRUCTURE

- Judicial Infrastructure is a pre-requisite for reduction of **pendency** and **backlog** of cases in Courts.
- The primary responsibility of infrastructure development for the subordinate judiciary rests with the State Governments.
- The Central Government **augments** the resources of the State Governments by releasing financial assistance under a centrally sponsored scheme for the development of judicial infrastructure.
- It covers the construction of court buildings and residential accommodation of judicial officers.
- With higher devolution of funds to the State Governments on the recommendations of Fourteenth Finance Commission, the fund sharing pattern under the Scheme has been further revised to 60 :40 between Central and State Governments with effect from 2015-16.
- Focus is now to match the availability of court rooms / court halls with the sanctioned strength of judicial officers / judges in District and Subordinate Courts.

E-COURTS INTEGRATED MISSION MODE PROJECT COMPUTERIZATION

- The **e-Courts Integrated** Mission Mode Project is one of the national e-Governance projects being implemented in High Courts and District/Subordinate Courts of the Country.
- The project has been **conceptualized** based on the National Policy and Action Plan for Implementation of Information and Communication Technology in the Indian Judiciary
- The **objective** of the e-Courts project is to provide designated services to litigants, lawyers and the judiciary by universal computerization of district and subordinate courts in the country and enhancement of ICT enablement of the justice system.

ACCESS TO JUSTICE FOR THE MARGINALIZED

- In partnership with the **United Nations Development Programme** (UNDP), the Department of Justice (DOJ), Ministry of Law and Justice, is implementing a decade long programme on access to Justice for marginalized People (2008-2017), by developing strategies that address barriers to accessing justice in legal, social and economic domains.
- The project extends to the eight UNDAF states of Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra and Odisha.
- This project focuses on strengthening **access to justice** for the marginalized.
- To promote **South cooperation**, the project will support information sharing and learning exchanges between India and other countries across the globe to create learning opportunities in terms of strategies, approaches and tools for improved legal aid for the poor.

ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- The International Centre for Alternative Dispute Resolution (ICADR) was registered under the Societies Act.
- It is an autonomous organization working under the aegis of the Ministry of Law and Justice
- It has been established to promote, popularize and propagate alternative dispute resolution methods to facilitate earlier resolution of disputes and to reduce the burden of arrears in courts.

ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES:

POLICE

The police force in the country is entrusted with the responsibility of maintenance of **public order** and **prevention** and **detection** of crimes. Public order and police being state subjects under the Constitution, police are maintained and controlled by states.

The central government maintains Central Police forces, Intelligence Bureau (IB), Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI), institutions for training of police officers and forensic science institutions to assist the states in gathering intelligence, in maintaining law and order, in investigating special crime cases and in providing training to the senior police officers of the state governments.

INDO-TIBETAN BORDER POLICE

The Indo-Tibetan Border Police (ITBP) was raised in 1962 in the wake of Chinese aggression for re-organizing the frontier intelligence and security setup along the Indo- Tibetan border.

ITBP is basically a mountain trained force and most of the officers and men are **professionally** trained mountaineers and skiers.

BORDER SECURITY FORCE

International borders of India with Pakistan both east and west were being manned by the respective state police forces till Indo-Pak war in September 1965.

Certain inherent shortcomings of this arrangement came to light during the war and it was decided to have one single force under the Union of India for guarding the international borders with Pakistan.

BSF's role during peace time are:

- to promote a sense of security among the people living in the border areas;
- to prevent trans-border crimes, unauthorized entry into or exit from the territory of India;
- to prevent smuggling and any other illegal activities on the border
- anti-infiltration duties
- to collect trans-border intelligence.

BSF's role during war time:

- holding ground in assigned sectors
- limited aggressive action against central armed police or irregular forces of the enemy;
- maintenance of law and order in enemy territory administered under the army's control
- guarding of prisoners of war camps
- acting as guides to the army in border areas
- assistance in control of refugee
- provision of sectors
- performing special tasks connected with intelligence including raids.

ASSAM RIFLES

- The Force was raised primarily to **guard** the alluvial plains of Assam from the wild and unruly tribes inhabiting the surrounding hill tracts.
- The Force also helped in opening these **inaccessible** and **isolated** areas and in undertaking
- development activities.
- The Assam Rifles contribution towards **assimilation** of the people of the north-east into the national mainstream is truly monumental.
- The force is being fondly called "The Sentinel of the North-East" and "Friends of the Hill People"

NATIONAL SECURITY GUARD

- The need for **creating** a special force for **executing** surgical operations based on tactical intelligence was felt in India when Operation Blue Star was carried out by the army at the Golden Temple, Amritsar in 1984.
- National Security Guard (NSG) was **conceptualized** and created after studying and analyzing Special Force
- Accordingly, NSG was raised in October, 1985 as a Federal Contingency Force under the MHA.

- It consists of selected and highly motivated personnel from the army as well as the central armed police.

CENTRAL RESERVE POLICE FORCE

- The CRPF has innumerable achievements to its credit. It was the CRPF which bore the brunt of the first onslaught of the Chinese aggression at Hot Springs in Ladakh in 1959 when a small CRPF patrol was ambushed and heavily outnumbered by the Chinese army
- The bulk of the force is deployed in Jammu and Kashmir
- Left wing extremism affected states and in north-eastern states to tackle terrorist and insurgent activities
- CRPF has always been playing a significant role in times of natural disasters
- When the **destructive Tsunami** had caused an unprecedented damage to lives and property or when the J&K earthquake had devastated large areas disrupting life on a massive scale.
- CRPF played a significant role in the **relief, rescue and rehabilitation** efforts.

RAPID ACTION FORCE

- RAF was raised to deal with communal problems and continues to deal with militancy in J&K and Punjab, insurgency in north-east and overseas deployment for UN Peace Keeping
- Combating naxalism, guarding of vital shrines, dealing with serious law and order problem and monitoring the successful completion of elections

Central Industrial Security Force

- With globalization and liberalization of the economy, CISF has become a premier multiskilled security agency of the country, mandated to provide security to major critical infrastructure installations of the country
- CISF is currently providing **security cover** to units which include atomic power plants, space installations, defense production units, mines, oil fields and refineries, major sea ports, heavy engineering steel plants, fertilizer units, airports, hydroelectric/thermal power plants, sensitive government buildings and even heritage monuments and iconic private sector units
- The Force is also one of the **largest fire protection** service providers in the country
- The specialized task of airport security was assigned to CISF in the wake of hijacking of Indian airlines plane to Kandahar
- CISF is a **cost reimbursement** force i.e., it is not a burden on the national exchequer

SASHASTRA SEEMA BAL

The newest border guarding force of Union of India entrusted with the guarding of Indo-Nepal and Indo-Bhutan borders:

The **role of SSB** in earlier setup includes:

- to inculcate a sense of security and spirit of resistance in border population
- promoting national awareness and security consciousness
- organizing and preparing border population to resist enemy

CIVIL DEFENSE

- Various constructive and nation building activities
- Assistance to the administration in undertaking social and welfare services
- Prevention, mitigation of natural, manmade disasters as well as in post-disaster response and relief operations

HOME GUARDS

- Home Guards is a **voluntary force**, raised to assist the police in controlling civil disturbances and communal riots.

- As an auxiliary to the police in maintenance of internal security, help the community in any kind of emergency such as an air-raid, fire, cyclone, earthquake, epidemic, etc., help in maintenance of essential services, promote communal harmony and assist the administration in protecting weaker sections, participate in socio-economic and welfare activities and perform civil defense duties.

PERSONAL LAW

- The people of India are of **different religions and faiths**.
- They are governed by different sets of personal laws in respect of matters relating to family affairs, i.e., marriage, divorce, succession, adoption, wills, etc.
- The **subject matter** of personal laws is relatable to entry 5 of List III Concurrent list in the Seventh Schedule
- Thus, both the parliament and state legislatures are competent to make laws in the field.

DELIMITATION OF CONSTITUENCIES

- The periodic **readjustment** of the Lok Sabha and Assembly constituencies is mandatory in a representative system where single-member constituencies are used for electing
- political representatives.
- The electoral boundaries are drawn based on the last published census figures and are relatively equal in population.
- Equally populous constituencies allow voters to have an equally weighted vote in the Legislature
- **Delimitation** and **Elections** are the two basic pillars of a parliamentary democracy
- The **National Population Policy** strategy, decided to extend the current constitutional freeze on undertaking fresh delimitation up to 2026 as a motivational measure to enable state governments to fearlessly pursue the agenda for population stabilization.
- It has also been decided, however, to simultaneously undertake **readjustment** and **rationalization** of electoral constituencies
- The **Delimitation Act**, 2002 was enacted. The Delimitation Commission had been constituted under the provisions of the Delimitation Act
- While framing the constituencies, the Commission as far as practicable keeps the view communities of interest such as those sharing a common tribe, race or ethnic background and those defined geographically or by physical features like mountains, forests, rivers, etc

RESERVATION OF SEATS FOR WOMEN

- During the years, a consistent demand has been made for giving adequate representation to women in Parliament and state legislatures
- Such a demand finds support in the 73 and 74 amendments to the Constitution
- There was a proposal to amend the Constitution and to provide for reservation in Parliament and state legislatures

ELECTRONIC VOTING MACHINES

- The use of Electronic Voting Machines (EVMs) was started in the country on experiment basis.
- It took more than two decades for the universal use of EVMs and during the General Elections to the Lok Sabha.

ELECTORS' PHOTO IDENTITY CARDS

- The use of electors' photo identity cards by the Election Commission was started to check bogus voting and impersonation of electors at elections.
- The electoral roll is the basis for issue of EPICs to the registered electors.
- However, constant efforts are being made to issue EPIC to all such persons whose names have already been enrolled in the electoral roll.

VOTING RIGHTS TO THE CITIZENS OF INDIA LIVING ABROAD

- **Representation of the People Act**, 1950 provides that every person who is not less than eighteen years of age on the qualifying date and is ordinarily resident in constituency shall be entitled to be registered in the electoral rolls for that constituency.
- There are Indian citizens **residing** outside the country due to various reasons. They have been persistently demanding for conferring them voting rights.
- The Government considered all aspects of the demand and accordingly introduced the **Representation of the People (Amendment) Bill, 2006** in Rajya Sabha to enable the Indian citizens absenting from their place of ordinarily residence in India owing to their employment, education, to get their names registered in the electoral rolls

CHAPTER 21:
LABOUR, SKILL DEVELOPMENT AND EMPLOYMENT

The Ministry of Labour and Employment is one of the **oldest** ministries It is entrusted with:

- ✓ The responsibilities to **protect** and **safeguard** the interests of workers in general and the poor, deprived and disadvantaged sections of the society in particular
- ✓ To create a **healthy work environment** for enhanced productivity and to develop and coordinate vocational skill training and employment services.
- ✓ Promote **welfare of labour** and provide **social security** to the labour force both in the organized and unorganized sectors.

These **objectives** are sought to be achieved

- ✓ Implementation of various labour laws, which regulate the terms and conditions of service and employment of workers.

Labour being the **subject in the concurrent** list under the Constitution of India the state governments are also empowered to enact legislations.

NEW INITIATIVES:

NATIONAL CAREER SERVICE PROJECT

- A **mission mode** project for transformation of the national employment service to provide a variety of employment related services like career counselling, vocational guidance, information on apprenticeship, internships etc.
- It has a rich repository of career content of over 3000 occupations.

SHRAM SUVIDHA PORTAL

A unified web portal 'Shram Suvidha Portal', to bring **transparency** and **accountability** in enforcement of labour laws and ease complexity of compliance.

TRANSPARENT LABOUR INSPECTION SCHEME

- A **computerized** list of inspections is generated randomly based on risk based objective criteria
- Serious matters are to be covered under the mandatory inspection list
- Complaints based inspections are determined centrally after examination based on data and evidence
- Single **Unified** annual return for eight Labour acts has been started

COMMON REGISTRATION

Facility for Common **Registration** under five **Central Labour** acts has been developed on e-Biz portal

ONLINE REGISTRATION OF ESTABLISHMENTS

In 2014, the EPFO launched a portal for Online Registration of Establishments for the employers

UNIVERSAL ACCOUNT NUMBER

The facility of **Universal Account Number** (UAN) for EPF subscribers was formally launched in 2014. **Portability** is an inherent feature of the UAN program. UAN provides automatic portability of Provident Fund account on change of employment

LABOUR CODES

- Initiatives for bringing transparency and accountability in enforcement of labour Laws
- The objective is to strengthen the **safety, health, social security** measures for every worker
- Bring ease of compliance for running an establishment to catalyze creation of employment opportunities.

These initiatives include:

- **Governance reforms** through the use of technology
- **Legislative reforms** by simplifying, rationalizing and amalgamating the existing labour laws into four labour codes

LEGISLATIVE INITIATIVES:

DRAFT SMALL FACTORY BILL

- The Bill provides for **regulation** of working and service conditions of workers in small manufacturing units employing less than 40 workers.
- It **amalgamates**, **simplifies** and **rationalizes** the provisions of six Labour laws at one place for these small factories.
- The Bill will **ease** the operation of small factories and thus **catalyze** the generation of employment through small factories while ensuring, social security, safety and health of the workers.
- The Ministry working on to **rationalize** the provisions of the 43 labour laws into four Labour Codes.

SOCIAL SECURITY FRAMEWORK:

EMPLOYEES' STATE INSURANCE CORPORATION

To provide medical care and cash benefits in case of sickness, maternity and employment injuries, the Employees' State Insurance Act was enacted in 1948.

EMPLOYEES' PROVIDENT FUND ORGANIZATION

The Employees' Provident Funds (EPF) and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 provides for Provident Fund, Pension Scheme and Insurance Fund in factories/establishments employing twenty or more employees in industries

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS:

- Maintenance of **harmonious** industrial relations is an objective of Ministry of Labour & Employment.
- There exists wide spread **variation** among different states/UTs in the incidences of strikes and lockouts
- Wage and allowance, bonus, personnel, retrenchment, indiscipline and violence were major reasons for these strikes and lockouts.
- Twenty-Two Industrial tribunal-cum-labour courts have been set up under the provisions of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 for adjudication of industrial disputes
- Further, the two Industrial Tribunals at Mumbai and Kolkata also function as National Tribunals.
- To **reduce pendency** of cases, Lok Adalats are being organized and they provide a platform for settlement of industrial disputes through mutual consent and agreement between the litigant parties and depends on their willingness.

CHILD LABOUR:

- Elimination of child labour is an area of great concern and Government of India is committed to address the issue.
- Considering the magnitude and nature of the problem, the government is following a robust **multi-pronged** strategy to tackle the problem of child labour.
- It comprises **statutory** and **legislative** measures, **rescue** and **rehabilitation**, universal elementary education along with social protection and poverty alleviation and employment generation schemes.
- The **objective** is to create an environment where families are not compelled to send their children to work. The Government has adopted an approach to withdraw and rehabilitate working children, beginning with those working in certain prohibited occupation and processes.

POLICY ON CHILD LABOUR

The Action Plan under this policy is multi-pronged and consists of:

a) Legislative Action Plan,

- The Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, was enacted in 1986.
- The Act prohibits employment of children below the age of 14years in 18 occupations and 65 processes and regulates the conditions of employment of children in all occupations and processes not prohibited under the Act.

b) Project Based Action Plan in pursuance of National Child Labour Policy,

- started to **rehabilitate** children rescued from child labour.
- working children are identified through child labour survey, withdrawn from work and put into the special training centers to provide them with an environment to subsequently join mainstream education system.
- In these special training centres, besides formal education, the children are provided stipend, supplementary nutrition, vocational training and regular health check-ups.
- Efforts are also made to **target** the families of these children to cover them under various developmental and income/employment generating programmes of the Government to raise the economic standard of the family.
- **Awareness generation** campaigns against the evils of child labour and enforcement of child labour laws through electronic and print media.
- As poverty is the primary cause of such a social evil, the educational **rehabilitation** of such children is further complemented by the economic rehabilitation of their families

RE-ALIGNMENT OF NCLP SCHEME

With the **enactment of Right to Education** (RTE) Act, 2009, there was a need for realignment of the NCLP Scheme with the provisions of RTE Act, 2009. Ministry of Human Resource Development allowed the NCLP Schools to serve as special training center for un-enrolled and out of schoolchildren in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 of the RTE Act.

BONDED LABOUR REHABILITATION OF BONDED LABOUR

With a view to **supplementing** the efforts of the state governments, a Centrally Sponsored Plan Scheme for rehabilitation of bonded labour was launched by this Ministry in May, 1978. Under the Scheme, state governments are provided Central assistance on matching grants basis for the rehabilitation of bonded labour.

WAGES AND BONUS THE MINIMUM WAGES ACT, 1948

- The Minimum Wages Act, 1948 was enacted to **safeguard** the interests of the workers mostly in the unorganized sector.
- Both the Central and state governments are the **appropriate governments** to fix, revise, review and enforce the payment of minimum wages to workers in respect of scheduled employments under their respective jurisdictions
- To protect the minimum wages **against inflation**, the Central Government has introduced variable Dearness Allowance (VDA) linked to Consumer Price Index.
- To have a uniform wage structure and to **reduce the disparity** in minimum wages across the country, a concept of National Floor Level Minimum Wage (NFLMW) was mooted
- The Payment of Wages Act, 1936 **ensures timely payment** of wages and that no unauthorized deductions are made from the wages of the workers.

OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH

The provisions on Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) of workers as provided for in the Constitution of India. The DGMS **enforces** the safety and health provisions for the workers in the mining industry.

Some of the important events/initiatives in OSH are: -

- Every year, Ministry of Labour and Employment distributes awards viz., Prime Ministers Shram Awards, National Safety Awards and Vishwakarma Rashtriya Puraskar and National Safety Awards (Mines) to workers.
- The **Prime Minister Shram Awards** are given to the workers employed in Public Sector undertakings of the Central and State governments and the manufacturing units employing 500 or more workers in the private sector in recognition of their performance, devotion to duty etc.
- The **Vishwakarma Rashtriya Puraskars** (VRP) are given to individual workers or group of workers for their outstanding suggestions leading to improvement in productivity, safety and health as well as the import substitution resulting in the savings of foreign currency.
- The **National Safety Awards (NSA)** are given in recognition of good safety performance on the part of the industrial establishments

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

- 104th Session of **International Labour Conference** of ILO: India is the founder member of ILO and has been contributing to evaluation of global policy on labour welfare. The 104th Session of the international Labour Conference was held during 2015 in Geneva.
- **G-20 labour and Employment Ministries Meeting**: An Indian delegation attended G-20 Labour and Employment Ministers meeting in September, 2015 in Ankara, Turkey.

DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF EMPLOYMENT

- The **Directorate General of Employment and Training(DGET)** was transferred to the new Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship to focus all training and skilling activities under the new Ministry. The Ministry is implementing the Nation Career Service (NCS) Project.
- Employment being **concurrent subject**, both Central and state governments share the responsibility. Laying down of policies, procedures, standards, norms, guidelines, are the responsibility of the Central Government whereas the administration of Employment exchanges rests with the respective state governments union territories.

SKILL DEVELOPMENT: SKILL INDIA

- Skill India is an initiative of the Government of India which has been launched to empower the youth of the country with skill sets which make them more employable and more productive

- India is a country with 65 per cent of its youth in the working age group. To reap this **demographic advantage**, it should undertake skill development of the youth so that they add to the country's economic growth as well
- **Skill India** offers courses across 40 sectors which are aligned to the standards recognized by both, the industry and the Government under the National Skill Qualification Framework
- A separate Ministry for Skill Development and Entrepreneurship (MSDE) has been formed to focus on enhancing employability of the youth through skill development.
- The flagship scheme**, Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana** (PMKVY) alone has seen close to 20 lakh people getting skilled and prepared for a new successful future.

NATIONAL SKILL DEVELOPMENT MISSION

- The National Skill Development Mission has been developed to create **convergence** across **sectors** and **states** in terms of skill training activities.
- It also **expedites** decision making across sectors to achieve skilling at scale with speed and standards. It will be implemented through a **streamlined institutional mechanism** driven by Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship.
- Seven **sub-missions** have been proposed initially to act as building blocks for achieving overall objectives of the Mission. They are institutional training, infrastructure, convergence, trainers, overseas employment, sustainable livelihoods and leveraging public infrastructure.

NATIONAL POLICY ON SKILL DEVELOPMENT AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

- It is an **integral part** of the government policy on 'Sabka Saath, Sabka Vikaas' and its commitment to overall human resource development to take advantage of the demographic profile of the country's population.
- This requires a **fresh** look at the already existing **National Policy on Skill Development (NPSD).**

  The objective of the National Policy on Skill Development and Entrepreneurship, 2015 will be to meet the challenge of skilling at scale with speed and standard.
- It will aim to provide an **umbrella framework** to all skilling activities being carried out within the country, to align them to common standards and link the skilling with demand centres
- The national policy will also provide **clarity** and **coherence** on how skill development efforts across the country can be aligned within the existing institutional arrangements. This policy will link skill development to improved employability and productivity.

CHAPTER 22: MASSCOMMUNICATION

THE **Ministry of Information and Broadcasting**, through the mass communication media consisting of radio, television, films, press and print publications, advertising and traditional modes of communication such as dance and drama, plays an **effective** role in helping people to have access to free flow of information.

It is also involved in **catering** to the entertainment needs of various age groups and focusing attention of the people on issues of national integrity, environmental protection, health care and family welfare, eradication of illiteracy and issues relating towomen, children, minority and other disadvantaged sections of the society.

The Ministry is divided into **four wings**

- The **Information Wing**: handles policy matters of the print and press media and publicity requirements of the Government.
- The **Broadcasting Wing:** handles matters relating to the electronic media and the regulation of the content of private TV channels
- The **Films Wing**: handles matters relating to the Film Sector
- The **Integrated Finance Wing:** looks after the financial aspects of the Ministry

PRASAR BHARATI:

Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) is the **public service broadcaster** in the country, with Akashvani (All India Radio) and Doordarshan as its two constituents. It came into existence on November 23, 1997, with a mandate to organize and conduct public broadcasting services to inform, educate and entertain the public and toensure a balanced development of broadcasting on radio and television.

OBJECTIVES:

The **major objectives** of the Prasar Bharati Corporation are as follows:

- to **uphold the unity and integrity** of the country and the values enshrined in the Constitution
- to **promote national integration**
- to **safeguard citizen's rights** to be informedon all matters of public interest and presenting a fair and balanced flow of information
- to pay **special attention** to the fields of education and spread of literacy, agriculture, rural development, environment, health and family welfare and science and technology
- to **create awareness** about women's issues and to take special steps to protect the interests of children, the aged and other vulnerable sections of the society
- to provide **adequate coverage** to the diverse cultures, sports and games and youth affairs
- to promote **social justice**, safeguard the **rights of working classes**, **minorities** and **tribal** communities
- to promote **research** and **expand** broadcasting facilities and development in broadcast technology

ALL INDIA RADIO:

The first radio programme was broadcast by the RadioClub of Bombay in June. The programme composition of the channel has been designed to make it representative of the varied cultural mosaic and ethos of the nation.

OBJECTIVES:

To provide **information**, **education** and **entertainment**, for promoting the welfare and happiness of the masses (Bahujana Hitaya Bahujana Sukhaya),

All India Radio strives: -

- to uphold the **unity** of the country and the **democratic values** enshrined in the constitution
- to present a **fair and balanced flow** of information of national, regional, local and international interest, including contrasting views, without advocating any opinion or ideology of its own
- to **produce and transmit** varied programmes designed to awaken, inform, enlighten, educate, entertain, and enrich all sections of the people
- to **produce and transmit** programmes relating to developmental activities in all their facets including extension work in agriculture, education, health and family welfare and science and technology
- to serve the **rural, illiterate and under-privileged** population, keeping in the mind the special
- needs and **interest** of the **young**, **social** and **cultural** minorities, the tribal population and those residing in border regions, backward or remote areas
- to serve the rural population, minority communities, women, children, illiterate as well as other weaker and **vulnerable** sections of the society
- to promote **national integration**.

COMMUNITY RADIO STATIONS

- Community radio Centre's were set up at 5 places in the North-Eastern India to serve the **local tribal population**

EXTERNAL SERVICES

- External Services Division of All India Radio ranks high among the external radio networks of the world both in its **reach and range** covering about 100 countries in 27 languages
- The AIR, through its external broadcasts, aims to **keep the overseas** listeners in touch with the ethos of India
- The languages in which AIR reaches its foreign audience are English, French, Russian, Swahili, Arabic, Persian, Pushto, Dari, Baluchi, Sinhalese, Nepali, Tibetan, Chinese, Thai, Burmese, and Bhasha Indonesia

MANN KI BAAT

- For Mann Ki Baat programme, live **webcasting** is done on website news on www.newsonair.com. Special window and page is created for the purpose. Fourteen episodes of Prime Minister's radio address to the nation have been done successfully by IT unit. A special window and page is created for the purpose. Live tweeting is done through the NSD twitter account @airnewsalerts, addresses were being live tweeted in English and Hindi.
- Near 30 per cent of our tweets were retweeted by the official account of @PMOIndia. The audios of programme are uploaded on SoundCloud soon after the broadcast. The links of the programme are provided on both Twitter and Facebook.

DEVELOPMENTAL ACTIVITIES:

NEW 24 HRS SATELLITE CHANNEL: One new 24 hours Regional Satellite Channel has been launched.

HIGH DEFINITION TELEVISION:

- HDTV refers to video having resolution 5 times higher than traditional television systems (Standard-Definition TV).
- Main features of HDTV are:

- ✓ Crystal clear & noise free picture, more realistic colors, wide screen picture and more viewing realism.

MODERNISATION, AUGMENTATION AND REPLACEMENT:

- It has been the constant endeavor of Doordarshan to modernise its network by replacing old equipment by state of-art equipment and augment the existing facilities.
- At present, following major projects have been implemented and are under implementation for modernization and augmentation of network.

ELECTRONIC MEDIA MONITORING CENTRE(EMMC.GOV.IN)

- Protecting the citizens from **undesirable content** being aired by television channels is a norm followed by almost all leading democracies in the world
- In India, Electronic Media Monitoring Centre (EMMC) is **entrusted** with the task of monitoring the content being aired by TV channels
- It is worth recalling that the need to **monitor content** arises in response to grievances and complaints coming from different quarters against invasion of raunchy reality shows, talk shows, news, documentaries and soap operas into the television industry
- **Cable Television Networks (Regulation) Act**, 1995 identifies several codes which must be adhered to by all broadcasting entities. The revised up-linking guidelines and downlinking guidelines for channels beamed at Indian viewers also require monitoring of content for possible violations and remedial measures there to.
- Electronic Media Monitoring Centre identifies topical matters of **immense public importance** and reports them to the Ministry for evaluation and for taking any action, if needed.
- The somewhat **callous** attitude of TV channels towards **the regulatory guidelines** is becoming a matter of concern, particularly when an average Indian family, increasingly finds itself sitting in front of the TV for a time longer than ever before. Television shows have evolved over the years as more and more TV shows resort tounwarranted content to capture their audience.
- Advertisement sector is a key part of Indian television industry. With the **rising influence** of TV media on people, it has become a catalyst of **consumerism**.
- Due to **unfair trade practices**, **deceptive** advertisements and **widespread** adverse impact of the advertisements of **unhealthy** products like tobacco and liquor, the government of India has always endeavored to curb or at least restrict advertisements of such products by bringing in appropriate legislations, orders and directives.
- As a reaction to the governments directive to **ban advertisements** of products that are adverse to health, the major companies of liquor and tobacco have taken the route of surrogate advertisements
- Many misleading advertisements make unsubstantiated claims about the impact of certain products.

PRESS AND PRINT MEDIA REGISTRAR OF NEWSPAPERS FOR INDIA

- The Office of the Registrar of Newspapers for India (RNI)is an attached Office of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. Under its Statutory and derivative functions, it verifies and approves titles of newspapers, registers them, checks and establishes circulation claims

PRESS INFORMATION BUREAU

- The Press Information Bureau (PIB) is the nodal agency ofthe Government of India to disseminate information to theprint and electronic media on government policies, programmes, initiatives and achievements. It functions as an interface between the Government and the media and provides feedback to the Government on people reaction as reflected in the media.

NEWS AGENCIES

PRESS TRUST OF INDIA

- India largest news agency, Press Trust of India (PTI) is a **non-profit** sharing cooperative owned by the country's newspapers with a mandate to provide efficient and unbiased news to all subscribers
- It offers its news services in **English and Hindi** languages
- Bhasha is the Hindi language news service of the agency
- PTI now has its own **satellite** delivery system through a transponder on an INSAT satellite for reaching its services directly to subscribers anywhere in the country. Increasingly more and more subscribers are opting for satellite reception
- PTI has also begun satellite transmission by Ku band which offers subscribers the option of receiving news through a cheaper and small size satellite receiver

UNITED NEWS OF INDIA

- United News of India (UNI) was incorporated under **the Companies Act**, 1956
- In the past five decades, UNI has grown into a major news organization in India and, with its vibrant presence, provided the much-needed spirit of competition in the vital areas of news gathering and dissemination
- It also has a **full-fledged** Hindi wire service 'UNIVARTA'

NAM NEWS NETWORK

- NAM News Network (NNN) is the **internet-based** news and photo exchange arrangement of the news agencies belonging to member countries of the non-aligned movement. News and photo contributions of NAM news agencies including Press Trust of India are uploaded onto the NNN websitefor online access by all
- At a time when communication costs were very high, NANAP provided for sharing of communication channels of member news agencies to ensure a common network for exchange of news among all countries of the non-aligned movement

PRESS COUNCIL OF INDIA

- The Press Council of India is a **statutory quasi-judicial autonomous** authority mandated by the Parliament
- The twin objective of **preserving the freedom** of the press and maintaining and improving the standards of newspapers and the news agencies in India exercising equal quasi-judicial functions over the authorities as well the press person
- It comprises of a Chairman and 28 members
- While the Chairman has, by convention, been a sitting or retired judge of the Supreme Court of India, of the 28 members, 20 represent various segments of the Press and eight overseeing the readers interest, are representatives of thetwo Houses of Parliament (3 Lok Sabha and 2 Rajya Sabha) and premier literary and legal bodies of the country i.e. University Grants Commission, Bar Council of India and Sahitya Akademi
- The Council has its own funds for performance of its functions under the act. The Council is presently chaired by Mr. Justice Chandramauli Kumar Prasad
- The Council **discharges** its functions primarily through adjudications on complaint cases received by it, either against the Press for violation of journalistic ethics orby the Press for interference with its freedom
- Where the Council is **satisfied**, after inquiry, that a newspaper or a news agency has offended against the standards of journalistic ethics or public taste or that an editor or working journalist has committed any **professional misconduct**, the Council may warn, admonish or censure them or disapprove of their conduct

- The Council is also **empowered** to make such observations as it may think fit in respect of the conduct of any authority, including Government, for interfering with the freedom of the press.
- The decisions of the Council are final and cannot be questioned in any court of law except by way of writ under relevant article of the constitution

NATIONAL PRESS DAY 2015

- The National Press Day celebrated annually is centered on the subject "The Impact and Import of Cartooning and Caricature as a Medium of Expression of Opinion" to encourage **debate** and **deliberations** on the impact that cartoons and caricatures could have in the present-day context.
- The National Awards for Excellence in Journalism were conferred on the Day in various categories
- An exhibition on the illustrative of the President of India was also displayed on the occasion.

NEW MEDIA WING

- Set up in the year 1945, the Research, Reference and Training Division now renamed as "New Media Wing" functions as information serving unit for the Ministry of Information & Broadcasting. It provides **background**, **reference** and **research** material for use of the Ministry, its media units and others engaged in mass communication

MAJOR ACTIVITIES: SOCIAL MEDIA

- The New Media Wing is looking after the **assignment** of monitoring of sending reports relating to media reports, content analysis, reports of EMMC, special report on PM's visit, floods and other national events and sending these reports to various senior bureaucrats and other VIPs on daily basis

PHOTO DIVISION

- An independent media unit meant for the visual support of the **varied** activities of the Government of India, is a subordinate office of the Ministry of Informationand Broadcasting
- The biggest production unit of its kind in the country in the field of photography
- Photo Divisionwas established in late 1959 as a culmination of the government's decision for establishing a separate department keeping in view the importance of the medium, as the photograph gives the most authentic & truthful record as well as recognize the new medium for right projection, create the archival record under the professional experts

SYNERGY BETWEEN MEDIA UNITS

- To keep **synergy** between the other Media Units, the Division has taken up various measures. The Division has launched its official website to explore the global utility ofaround 8-10 lakh archival and current images
- The Division is in progress of introducing **E-commerce** feature for the selling/buying of images through the official website

PUBLICATIONS DIVISION

- Publications Division (DPD) is among the **premier publishing organizations** of the Government of India involved in production, sale and distribution of popular books and journals on **matters of national importance**
- It is mandated to bring out books and journals highlighting subjects of national importance andIndia's rich cultural heritage including children's literature
- The Division publishes books and journals on **diverse** aspects of Indian panorama, ranging from art and culture, land and people, flora and fauna, biographies of the builders of Modern India, cultural leaders of India, life and works of other prominent Indian personalities from different walks of life, India's history and freedom struggle among many other subjects

JOURNALS

- Besides books, the Publications Division also **publishes 18 monthly journals**, which include Yojana in English, Hindi and 11 other languages, Aajkal (Hindi and Urdu), BalBharati (Hindi), Kurukshetra (English and Hindi) and a weekly journal Employment News (English, Hindi and Urdu)
- Its journals have a large readership and enjoy a **high degree of credibility** among the public. These journals reflect the initiatives of the Government and the country's progress in different areas
- **Yojana,** the flagship journal of the Division published since 1957, seeks to carry the message of planned development to all sections of society and serves as a forum to promote a healthy discussion representing a cross-section of views on socio-economic aspects of development
- The Journal, which is published in 13 languages, presents an all India perspective while highlighting regional development, innovations and initiatives
- **Kurukshetra**, published since 1952 in English and Hindi, is a unique monthly journal dedicated to rural development issues
- **Bal Bharati**, the popular children's monthly in Hindi. Its objective is to provide healthy entertainment to children and inculcating in them human values and scientific temper through short stories, poems, picture stories and informative articles
- **Employment News**/Rozgar Samachar, is a weekly journal, released every Saturday, and is published simultaneously in Hindi, English and Urdu

CREATION OF DIGITAL ARCHIVES AND E-BOOKS

- Publications Division has now undertaken an important task of **digitization** of its publications with a purpose to **preserve** and **promote** the same and is making e-books of saleable titles. A rich digital archive of over 1,000 publications is under preparation

FILMS DIVISION

- The story of the Films Division is **synchronous** with the eventful years of the country since Independence and over the last 67 years, the Division has been motivating the broadest spectrum of the Indian public with a view to enlist their active participation in nation building activities
- The **aims** and **objectives** of the Division, focused on national perspectives, are to educate and motivate people in the implementation of national programmes and to project the image of the land and the heritage of the country to Indian and foreign audiences
- The Division also aims at **fostering** the growth of the documentary film movement, which is of immense significance for the country in the information, communication and integration. Films Division produces documentaries, short films, animation films and news magazines

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF INDIAN CINEMA

- The concept of **National Museum of Indian Cinema** (NMIC) is a unique idea to be pursued for the first time in the history of Indian Cinema. In the last 100 years of Indian Cinema, lot of historical material suitable for the film museum has been destroyed, damaged or not taken care of properly due to lack of restoration and preservation facilities of this kind
- The **Film Museum** will not only provide a store house ofinformation to the laymen but it will also help film makers, film students, enthusiasts and critics to know the development of cinema as a medium of artistic expression not only in the country but in all parts of the world, as there is no Film Museum in India.

NATIONAL FILM DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION LIMITED

- The **National Film Development Corporation Limited**(NFDC), incorporated in 1975, (100 per cent owned GOI body) was formed by the Government of India with the primary objective of planning and promoting an **organized**, **efficient**, and **integrated** development of the Indian film industry
- The NFDC has so far produced over 200 films. These films, in various Indian languages, have been widely acclaimed and have won many national and international awards

DIRECTORATE OF FILM FESTIVALS

- The Directorate of Film Festivals was set up in 1973 with the **prime objective** of promoting good cinema. This is undertaken by **organizing** a range of activities under these broad categories:
    - ✓ the International Film Festival of India
    - ✓ the National Film Awards and the Dadasaheb Phalke Award
    - ✓ cultural exchange programme
    - ✓ organizing screening of Indian films through the missions abroad
    - ✓ the selection of Indian Panorama
    - ✓ participation in international film festivals abroad
    - ✓ special film expositions on behalf of the Government of India
    - ✓ print collection and documentation
- These activities provide a **unique** platform for exchange of ideas, culture and experiences between India and other countries in the field of cinema. It also provides a **powerful platform** for Indian cinema and fosters commercial opportunities for Indian films
- Within the country, the latest trends in global cinema are made accessible to the general public, film industry and students

INTERNATIONAL FILM FESTIVAL OF INDIA

- The 46th **International Film Festival of India** (IFFI), organized jointly by the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting and Government of Goa, successfully concluded on November 30, 2015, after ten days of film screenings, master classes, discussions and other events
- 287 films in total from 95 countries were screened at 45thIFFI

NATIONAL FILM AWARDS

- The National Film Awards, the **highest** awards in the field of cinema continue to underline cinematic excellence
- The National Awards along with cinema's highest honour, the **Dadasaheb Phalke Award**, are presented by the President of India
- To commemorate the release of the **first Indian Feature Film, Raja Harishchandra** on 3rd May 1913. It has been decided to confer the National Film Awards on 3rd May of every year

NATIONAL FILM ARCHIVE OF INDIA

- The importance of **preserving** cinema as an **art and historical document** has been recognized all over the world
- The task of preserving cinema in all its varied expressions and forms is best entrusted to a national organization having a permanent set-up and the confidence of the film industry and adequate resources and expertise

NATIONAL FILM HERITAGE MISSION

- National Film Heritage Mission was set up in November, 2014 for restoring and preserving the film heritage of India. This is a part of 12th Five Year Plan which will spill over to 13th Five Year Plan. This initiative will be greatly appreciated by the film industry

- This new plan scheme has taken care of **digitization/restoration** of films available with NFAI. Objectives of the National Film Heritage Mission include:
    - ✓ to undertake film condition assessment
    - ✓ preventive conservation
    - ✓ picture and sound restoration and recording of new picture and sound inter-negatives
    - ✓ digitization, construction of archival and preservation facilities for preservation of material restored
    - ✓ training workshops and courses infield of conservation, preservation and archiving in coordinationwith international agencies

CHILDREN'S FILM SOCIETY OF INDIA

- Children's Film Society India (CFSI) was established in to provide **value based** entertainment to children through the medium of films.
- Engaged in **production**, **acquisition**, **distribution**/**exhibition** and **promotion** ofchildren's films.
- The mission is to facilitate promotion of children's films byencouraging, strengthening and spreading the children's filmmovement all over the country and abroad.

DIRECTORATE OF ADVERTISING AND VISUALPUBLICITY

- Directorate of Advertising and Visual Publicity (DAVP) is the **nodal multimedia advertising** agency of the Government of India
- Over the past 60 years it has been catering to the communication needs of almost all central ministries/departments, autonomous bodies and PSUs by providing them single window, cost effective service
- It **informs** and **educates** people, both rural and urban, about the government's policies and programmes and motivates them to participate in developmental activities, through its various vehicles of communication viz., print media advertising, audio visual advertising, printed publicity, exhibitions, outdoor publicity, new media and mass mailing

DIRECTORATE OF FIELD PUBLICITY

- Directorate of Field Publicity, (DFP), a **media unit** is the only Directorate under Government of India engaged in **interpersonal communication**
- DFP undertakes **well-conceived** communication programmes among the target and potential beneficiaries through inter-personal and micro level communication activities like briefings to opinionleaders, interactive sessions with target beneficiaries, group discussions, quiz and other competitions

SONG AND DRAMA DIVISION

- The Song and Drama Division was set up as a unit of All India Radio and was given the status of an independent media unit in 1956 with the **mandate** of development communication. This is the largest organization in the country using performing arts as a medium of communication

FILM AND TELEVISION INSTITUTE OF INDIA

- The Film and Television Institute of India (FTII) was set up in 1960
- The Society consists of **eminent personalities** connected with film, television, communication, culture, alumni of institute and ex-officio government members. The Institute is governed by a Governing Council, headed by a Chairman
- The **academic policies** and plans of the Institute are formulated by the Academic Council. The matters involving finance are controlled by the Standing Finance Committee.
- The Institute consists of two Wings, **The Film wing** and the **TV Wing**
- It provides the latest **education** and **technological** experience in the art and technique of film making and television production

INDIAN INSTITUTE OF MASSCOMMUNICATION

- The Institute, was established with the **basic objective** of undertaking teaching, training and research in mass communication
- The Institute also **collaborates** with different **national** and **international** agencies in conducting training programmes, seminars, workshops. etc. and in undertaking research projects
- The Institute endeavours to contribute towards the creation and strengthening of an information structure suitable not only for India requirements, but also those of other developing countries
- It provides its **expertise** and **consultancy** services to other organs of the Central/ state governments, public sector organizations, universities and other academic institutions
- In various media/publicity organizations of the central/state governments and Public Sector Enterprises

CHAPTER 23:
PLANNING

- PLANNING in India derives its objectives and social premises from the **Directive Principles of State Policy** enshrined in the Constitution.
- Public and private sectors are viewed as complementary.
- The private sector covers, besides organized industry, small-scale industries, agriculture, trade and housing, construction and related areas.
- Individual efforts and private initiatives are considered necessary and desirable in the national endeavour for development with optimum voluntary cooperation.

NITI AAYOG

- The National Institution for Transforming India (NITI Aayog) **came into existence in 2015 replacing the existing Planning Commission which was established in 1950.** The NITI Aayog is the successor to the Planning Commission.
- The new institution is envisaged to be a:
    - ✓ **Catalyst to the developmental process**; nurturing an overall enabling environment, through a holistic approach to development going beyond the limited sphere of the public sector and Government of India.
    - ✓ To be built on the foundation of: an **empowered role of states** as equal partners in national development; underlying the principle of cooperative federalism.
    - ✓ **A knowledge hub** of internal as well as external resources; serving as repository of good governance best practices, and a think tank offering domain knowledge as well as strategic expertise to all levels of government.
    - ✓ A **collaborative platform** facilitating implementation; by monitoring progress, plugging gaps and bringing together the various ministries at the Centre and in states, in the joint pursuit of developmental goals.

OBJECTIVES

- The Resolution setting up the NITI Aayog includes the following objectives:
    - ✓ To **evolve a shared vision** of national development priorities, sectors and strategies with the active involvement of States in the light of national objectives.
    - ✓ To provide a **framework 'national agenda'** for the Prime Minister and the chief ministers to provide impetus to.
    - ✓ To foster **cooperative federalism** through structured support initiatives and mechanisms with the states on a continuous basis, recognizing that strong states make a strong nation.
    - ✓ To ensure, on areas that are specially referred to it, that the **interests of national security are incorporated in economic strategy and policy.**
    - ✓ To pay **special attention to the sections of our society** that may be at risk of not benefitting adequately from economic progress.
    - ✓ To design **strategic and long term policy and programme frameworks** and initiatives, and monitor their progress and their efficacy.
    - ✓ The **lessons learnt** through monitoring and feedback will be used for making innovative improvements, including necessary mid-course corrections.
    - ✓ To create a **knowledge, innovation and entrepreneurial support system** through a collaborative community of national and international experts, practitioners and other partners.

- ✓ To offer a **platform for resolution of inter-sectoral and inter-departmental issues** in order to accelerate that implementation of the development agenda.
- ✓ To undertake other activities as may be necessary in order to further the execution of the national development agenda, and the objectives mentioned above.

COMPOSITION

The composition of the NITI Aayog is as follows:

(a) Prime Minister of India as the Chairperson
(b) The Governing Council comprising the Chief Ministers of all the States, Chief Ministers of Union Territories with Legislatures, viz., Delhi and Puducherry and Lt. Governors of other Union Territories.
(c) Regional Council will be formed to address specific issues and contingencies impacting more than one state or a region. These will be formed for a specified tenure. The Regional Councils will be convened by the Prime Minister and will comprise of the Chief Minister of States and Lt. Governors of Union Territories in the region. These will be chaired by the Chairperson of the NITI Aayog or his nominee.
(d) Experts, specialists and practitioners with relevant domain knowledge as special invitees nominated by the Prime Minister.
(e) The full time organizational framework will consist of, in addition to the Prime Minister as Chairperson.
    I. Vice-Chairperson: To be appointed by the Prime Minister,
    II. Members: Full Time.
    III. Part-time Members: Maximum of 2, from leading universities, research organizations and other relevant institutions in an ex-officio capacity. Part time members will be on a rotational basis.
    IV. Ex-officio Members: Maximum of 4 Members of the Union Council of Ministers to be nominated by the Prime Minister.
    V. Chief Executive Officer: To be appointed by the Prime Minister for a fixed tenure, in the rank of Secretary to the Government of India.
    VI. Secretariat as deemed necessary.

At present the approved constitution of the NITI Aayog is as under:

- Chairperson: Shri Narendra Modi, Prime Minister
- Vice Chairpersons: Dr. Arvind Panagariya, in the rank of Cabinet Minister.

WORKING OF GOVERNING COUNCIL OF NITI AAYOG

- In order to work towards a federal structure, based on a two-way flow of priorities and cooperative action, a series of meetings were held in NITI Aayog with groups of States to develop a strategy of working together. This exercise culminated in the conference - **'Role of NITI Aayog: Consultation with the States' - held in November 2015.**
- The conference advocated the need for gradual shifting of the focus from Planning to Policy, in order to influence the behaviour of both public and private actors. This is important in the light of changed economic circumstances where the major share of investments today flow from the private sector.
- It was also observed that most states had achieved sizes of economy larger than many countries. As a result, they needed to interact a great deal not only with the Central Government but also with international government and non-governmental bodies.

MAJOR ACTIVITIES

- **NITI Aayog as a "Think Tank" of the Government is instrumental in providing a directional and policy dynamics** for taking steps in liaison with states while fostering the spirit of cooperative federation.
- Major activities of NITI Aayog include:
  - ✓ Appointments of Vice Chairman, Full Time Members and Chief Executive Officer of NITI Aayog have been made.
  - ✓ A National Conference on the Role of NITI Aayog - Consultations with States was organized in New Delhi in November, 2016.
  - ✓ A Resource Book on Good Practices in Social Sector Service Delivery was published.
  - ✓ Assisted Backward states.

FOURTEENTH FINANCE COMMISSION

- Appointed every five years, the Finance Commission is a **constitutional body** with the broad mandate to define centre - state federal relations.
- Its most important task is **to recommend division of states' revenues collected by the Centre of the 'divisibility pool'** between the Centre and the states and the share to be allocated to each state.
- The Fourteenth Finance Commission (FCC) submitted its recommendations to the Government in December, 2014.
- Some of its important recommendations include the devolution of a **significantly higher share of 42 per cent of the divisible pool to states compared with the 32 per cent share recommended by the 13th Finance Commission.** Accordingly the total devolution to the states was about 50 per cent more than the previous year.
- The devolution in 2016-17 BE further increased in response to the demand by the states for increased flow of untied fiscal resources in place of tied resources that come with Centrally Sponsored Schemes.

INVESTMENT IN INFRASTRUCTURE

- The Twelfth Plan had projected an investment of 55,74,663 crore at current prices with a share of **48 per cent from the private sector** during the Plan period (2012-17).
- The investments anticipated in 2015-16 and 2016-17 respectively **are significantly higher due to recent initiatives** in many sectors like electricity, roads, railways, ports and telecommunications which are aimed at creating additional capacities and speed up project implementation.
- Further, higher budgetary allocations in the years 2015-16 and 2016-17 to infrastructure sectors have the potential to crowd in greater private investment.
- The shortfall in realizing the projected private sector investment largely accounts for the downward projections of the infrastructure investment in the Twelfth Plan.
- One of the principal reasons for shortfall in private investment across sectors relates **to issues in financing of infrastructure projects.**
- The revised projected investment is still 1.6 times the investment achieved in the Eleventh Plan at current prices.
- The revised share of private investment in Twelfth Plan is projected at about 34 per cent compared to 48 per cent in the original projection and is less than the 37 per cent achieved in the Eleventh Plan.
- **The Plan adopted a strategy of encouraging higher private investment in infrastructure, directly and through public private partnerships (PPPs).** The share of private investment in

infrastructure was projected to rise substantially from 37 per cent in Eleventh Plan to 48 per cent in the Twelfth Plan.

FIRST PLAN

- Keeping in view the large-scale import of food grains in 1951 and inflationary pressures on the economy, the First Plan (1951-56) accorded the **highest priority to agriculture including irrigation and power projects.**
- The Plan aimed at increasing the rate of investment from five to about seven per cent of the national income.

SECOND PLAN

- The Second Five-Year Plan (1956-57 to 1960-61) sought to promote a pattern of development, which would ultimately lead to the **establishment of a socialistic pattern of society in India**.
- Its main aims were
  (i) an increase of 25 per cent in the national income;
  (ii) rapid industrialization with particular emphasis on the development of basic and heavy industries;
  (iii) large expansion of employment opportunities; and
  (iv) reduction of inequalities in income and wealth and a more even distribution of economic power.
- The Plan aimed at increasing the rate of investment from about seven percent of the national income to 11 per cent by 1960-61.
- It laid **emphasis on industrialization, increased production of iron and steel, heavy chemicals including nitrogenous fertilizers and development of heavy engineering and machine building** industry.

THIRD PLAN

- The Third Plan (1961-62 to 1965-66) aimed at securing a marked advance towards **self-sustaining growth**.
- Its immediate objectives were to:
  (i) secure an increase in the national income of over five per cent per annum and at the same time ensure a pattern of investment which could sustain this rate of growth in the subsequent Plan periods;
  (ii) achieve **self-sufficiency in food grains** and increase agricultural production to meet the requirements of industry and exports;
  (iii) **expand basic industries** like steel, chemicals, fuel and power and establish machine building capacity so that the requirements of further industrialization could be met within a period of about 10 years mainly from the country's own resources;
  (iv) fully utilize the manpower resources of the country and ensure a substantial expansion in employment opportunities; and
  (v) establish progressively **greater equality of opportunity and bring about reduction in disparities of income and wealth** and a more even distribution of economic power.

- The Plan aimed at increasing the national income by about 30 per cent and per capita income by about 17 per cent over the same period.

ANNUAL PLANS

- The situation created by:
    i. the Indo-Pakistan conflict in 1965,
    ii. two successive years of severe drought,
    iii. devaluation of the currency,
    iv. general rise in prices and
    v. erosion of resources available for Plan purposes delayed the finalization of the Fourth Five Year Plan.
- Instead, between 1966 and 1969, three Annual Plans were formulated within the framework of the draft outline of the Fourth Plan.

FOURTH PLAN

- The Fourth Plan (1969-74) aimed at accelerating the tempo of development of **reducing fluctuations in agricultural production as well as the impact of uncertainties of foreign aid.**
- It sought to **raise the standard of living** through programmes designed to promote equality and social justice.
- The Plan laid particular emphasis on **improving the conditions of the less privileged and weaker sections** especially through provision of employment and education.
- Efforts were directed towards reduction of concentration of wealth, income and economic power **to promote equity**.
- The average annual compound rate of growth envisaged was 5.7 per cent.

FIFTH PLAN

- The Fifth Plan (1974-79) was formulated against the backdrop of severe inflationary pressures.
- The major objectives of the plan were to **achieve self-reliance** and adopt measures for raising the consumption standard of **people living below the poverty line**. This Plan also gave high priority to bring **inflation** under control and to achieve **stability** in the economic situation.
- It targeted an annual growth rate of 5.5 percent in the national income.
- Four Annual Plans pertaining to the Fifth Plan period were completed.
- It was subsequently decided to end the Fifth Plan period with the close of the Annual Plan 1978-79.

SIXTH PLAN

- **Removal of poverty** was the foremost objective of the Sixth Plan (1980-85).
- The strategy adopted was to move simultaneously towards **strengthening the infrastructure for both agriculture and industry.**
- Stress was laid on tackling interrelated problems through a systematic approach with greater management, efficiency and intensive monitoring in all sectors and active involvement of people in formulating specific schemes of development at the local level and securing their speedy and effective implementation.
- The average annual growth rate targeted for the Plan was 5.2 per cent.

SEVENTH PLAN

- The Seventh Plan (1985-90) emphasized policies and programmes, which aimed at **rapid growth in food grains production, increased employment opportunities and productivity** within the framework of basic tenets of planning, namely, **growth, modernization, self reliance and social justice.**
- To reduce unemployment and consequently, the incidence of poverty, special programmes like Jawahar Rozgar Yojana were launched in addition to the existing programmes.
- Due recognition was accorded to the role, small-scale and food processing industries could play in this regard.
- During this Plan period, the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) grew at an average rate of 5.8 per cent exceeding the targeted growth rate by 0.8 per cent.

EIGHTH ANNUAL PLANS

- The Eighth Five-Year Plan (1990-95) could not take off due to the **fast-changing political situation at the Centre.**
- The Eighth five-Year Plan commence in 1992 and that 1990-91 and 1991-92 were treated as separate Annual Plans.
- Formulated within the framework of the Approach to the Eighth Five-Year Plan (1990-95), the basic thrust of these Annual Plans was on **maximization of employment and social transformation.**

EIGHTH PLAN

- The Eighth Five-Year Plan (1992-97) was launched immediately after the initiation of structural adjustment policies and macro stabilization policies, which were necessitated by the **worsening Balance of Payments positions and the position of inflation during 1990-91.**
- The various structural adjustment policies were introduced gradually so that the economy could be pushed to a higher growth path and improve its strength and thus prevent a crisis in Balance of Payments and inflation in the future.
- The Eighth Plan took note of some of these policy changes, which were to come about due to these reforms.
- The Plan aimed at an average annual growth rate of 5.6 per cent and an average industrial growth rate of about 7.5 per cent. These growth targets were planned to be achieved with relative price stability and substantial improvement in the country's Balance of Payments.
- Some of the salient features of economic performance during the Eighth Five-Year Plan indicate, among other things:
    (a) a faster economic growth,
    (b) a faster growth of the manufacturing sector and agriculture and allied sectors,
    (c) significant growth rates in exports and imports, improvement in trade and current account deficit and a significant reduction in the Central Government's fiscal deficit.
- However, a shortfall in expenditure in the Central sector due to inadequate mobilization of internal and extra budgetary resources by the PSUs and various departments was witnessed.
- In the States sector, there as on for the shortfall was lack of mobilization of adequate resources due to deterioration in the balance of current revenues, erosion in the contribution

of state electricity boards and state road transport corporations, negative opening balance, mounting non-Plan expenditure and shortfalls in the collection of small savings, etc.

- The Eighth Plan envisaged an annual average growth rate of 5.6 per cent.
- Against this, an average annual growth rate of 6.8 per cent was achieved during this plan period.

NINTH PLAN

- The Ninth Plan (1997-2002) was launched in the fiftieth year of India's Independence.
- The Plan aimed at achieving a targeted GDP growth rate of seven per cent per annum and there was emphasis on the **seven identified Basic Minimum Services (BMS)** with additional Central Assistance earmarked for these services with a view to obtaining a complete coverage of the population in a time-bound manner. These included provision of:
    a. safe drinking water,
    b. availability of primary health service facilities,
    c. universalization of primary education,
    d. public housing assistance to shelterless poor families,
    e. nutritional support to children,
    f. connectivity of all villages and habitations and
    g. streamlining of the public distribution system with a focus on the poor.
- The Plan also aimed at pursuing a policy of fiscal consolidation, whereby the focus was on sharp reduction in the revenue deficit of the Government, including the Centre, States and PSUs through a combination of improved revenue collections and control of inessential expenditures, particularly with regard to subsidies and through recovery of user charges and decentralization of planning and implementation through greater reliance on States and Panchayati Raj Institutions.
- The specific objectives of the Ninth Plan included :
    (i) priority to agriculture and rural development with a view to generate adequate productive employment and eradication of poverty;
    (ii) accelerating the growth rate of the economy with stable prices;
    (iii) ensuring food and nutritional security for all, particularly the vulnerable sections of society;
    (iv) providing the basic minimum services of safe drinking water, primary health care facilities, universal primary education, shelter, and connectivity to all in a timebound manner;
    (v) containing the growth rate of population;
    (vi) ensuring mobilization and participation of people at all levels;
    (vii) empowerment of women and socially disadvantaged groups such as Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes and minorities as agents of socio-economic change and development;
    (viii) promoting and developing people's participatory institutions like Panchayati Raj Institution, cooperatives and self-help groups; and
    (ix) strengthening efforts to build self reliance.
- The Ninth Plan envisaged an average target growth rate of 6.5 per cent per annum in GDP as against the growth rate of 7 per cent approved earlier in the Approach Paper.

- The scaling down of the target was necessitated by the changes in the national as well as global economic situated on in the first two years of the Ninth Plan. Against this, the achievement in the growth-rate on an average was to be 5.5 per cent per annum.

TENTH PLAN

- The Tenth Five-Year Plan (2002-07) **was approved by the National Development Council (NDC) in December, 2002.**
- The Plan has further developed the **NDC mandate objectives**, **of doubling the per capita income in ten years and achieving a growth rate of eight per cent of GDP per annum.**
- Since economic growth is not the only objective, the Plan aimed at harnessing the benefits of growth to improve the quality of life of the people by setting of the following key targets:
    I. Reduction in the poverty ratio
    II. decadal population growth to be reduced
    III. growth in gainful employment, at least, to keep pace with addition to the labour force;
    IV. all children to be in school by 2003 and all children to complete five years of schooling by 2007;
    V. reducing gender gaps in literacy and wage rates by 50 percent;
    VI. literacy rate to increase from 65 per cent in 1999-2000, to 75 percent in 2007;
    VII. Providing potable drinking water to all villages;
    VIII. increase in forest/tree cover from 19 per cent in 1999-2000, to 25 per cent in 2007; and
    IX. cleaning of major polluted river stretches.
- The Tenth Plan had a number of new features that include, among others, the following:
    - ✓ Firstly, the Plan recognised the rapid growth in the labour force. At current rate of growth and labour intensity in production, India faces the possibility of rising unemployment, which could lead to social unrest. The Tenth Plan therefore aimed at **creating 50 million job opportunities during the period**, by placing special emphasis on employment intensive sectors of agriculture, irrigation, agro-forestry, small and medium enterprises, information and communication technology and other services.
    - ✓ Secondly, the Plan addresses the issue of poverty and the unacceptably low levels of social indicators. Although these have been the objectives in earlier Plans, in the tenth Plan there were **specific monitorable targets,** which will need to be attained along with the growth target.
- The average growth rate in the last four years of the 10th Plan (2003-04 to 2006-07) was little over 8 per cent, making the growth rate 7.7 per cent for the entire 10th Plan period. Though this was below the target of 8 per cent, it is the highest growth rate achieved in any Plan period.

ELEVENTH PLAN

- The Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007-12) provided a comprehensive strategy for **inclusive development**, building on the growing strength of the economy, while also addressing weaknesses that have surfaced.
- It set a target for 9 per cent growth in the five year period with acceleration during the period to reach 10 per cent by the end of the Plan.

TWELFTH PLAN

- The Twelfth Plan fully recognizes that the **objective of development is broad-based improvement in the economic and social conditions of our people. However, rapid growth of GDP is an essential requirement for achieving this objective.**
- The Approach Paper to the Twelfth Plan, had set a target of **9 per cent average growth of GDP** over the Plan period (2012 to 2017). That was before the Euro-zone crisis in that year triggered a sharp downturn in global economic prospects, and also before the extent of the slowdown in the domestic economy was known.
- Twelfth Plan envisaged that the current slowdown in GDP growth can be reversed through strong corrective action, including especially an expansion in investment with a corresponding increase in savings to keep inflationary pressures under control.

INCLUSIVENESS AS POVERTY REDUCTION

- The poverty estimates for 2011-12 was computed following the extant **Tendulkar methodology** and this was released in July 2013.
- The poverty ratio for **2011-12 was estimated as 21.9 at all India level,** with 25.7 per cent in rural areas and 13.7 per cent in urban.

MAJOR INITIATIVES

APPRAISAL DOCUMENT OF TWELFTH PLAN

- As a follow up of the decisions taken in the first meeting of the Governing Council the exercise of appraisal of the Twelfth Five Year Plan (2012-17) was undertaken.
- The appraisal broadly covered physical and financial targets vis-a-vis achievements for the first four financial years of the Plan (2012-16) and the financial targets (Budget Estimates) for the terminal year (2016-17) of the Plan.
- The Twelfth Five Year Plan envisaged three scenarios termed as “strong inclusive growth”, “insufficient action” and “policy logjam”, pegging the average annual GDP growth rate under these at 8 per cent, 6 to 6.5 per cent, and 5 to 5.5 per cent, respectively.
- The performance in 2012-13 and 2013-14, in line with the projections based on the old GDP series, may be reasonably concluded as below **the “policy logjam” scenario**. In the later years, the economy recovered.
- The current financial year (2016-17) is the terminal year of the Twelfth Plan, NITI Aayog has initiated consultations with Union miniseries, state governments, experts in the domain and academia, to formulate strategies and draw action plans with differing time horizons.

ATAL INNOVATION MISSION

- The Government has set up Atal Innovation Mission (AIM) in NITI Aayog with a view **to promote a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship in the country.**
- The key initiatives identified under the Mission include:
  (i) setting up of **Atal Tinkering Laboratories (ATLs)** in schools:
    - ✓ for fostering curiosity, creativity and imaginations in young minds, and inculcate skills such as design mindset, computational thinking, adaptive learning, physical computing etc.

- ✓ The Mission will provide one time grant-in-aid of 10 lakh towards establishment of ATLs in the first year and another grant of 10 lakh over a period of five years.

(ii) setting up **Atal Incubation Centres (AICs)** for creating high class incubation facilities across India with suitable physical infrastructure in terms of capital equipment and operating facilities, coupled with the availability of sectoral experts for mentoring the start-ups,

(iii) providing scale up support to **Established Incubation Centres (EICs)** in different parts of the country for upgrading their capacity.

(iv) In addition the Mission will also launch **Atal Grand Challenge (AGC)** awards for developing novel disruptive technologies/ solutions for stubborn socio-economic problems of the country that are ultra-low cost, low maintenance, durable and customised to the local conditions of the country.

PRADHAN MANTRI KRISHI SINCHAI YOJANA

- Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana (PMKSY) conceived in 2015 is an **umbrella scheme for coverage of more and more area under assured irrigation as early as possible**.
- Its major components are
  - (v) **Accelerated Irrigation Benefits Programme (AIBP)** for major and medium irrigation including National; projects;
  - (vi) **Har Khet Ko Pani** which includes command area development and water management (CAD&WM) works., surface minor irrigation, irrigation through groundwater and repair, renovation and restoration (RRR) of water bodies;
  - (vii) **per drop more crop** for promotion of micro irrigation ; and
  - (viii) **watershed development** for rain water harvesting, effective management of the run-off water, prevention of soil erosion, regeneration of natural vegetation and recharging of the ground water table.
- Under Har Khet Ko Pani (CAD&WM) component priority is for implementation of projects to fully utilize the irrigation potential, which has been created by implementing major, medium and minor irrigation projects in the country.

SOIL HEALTH CARD

- The states will be provided funds for strengthening of the soil testing labs, analysis of soil samples and distribution of the Soil Health Card. This would be continuous and dynamic exercise to be carried out periodically.

AGRI-TECH INFRASTRUCTURE FUND

- Promotion of **National Agricultural Market** through Agri-Tech Infrastructure Fund (ATIF) with an **outlay of 200 crore for 2015-16 to 2017-18 was formulated.**
- ATIF is aimed at implementation of agricultural marketing reforms by initiating appropriate e-market platforms in states with a view to move towards a national market.
- It would also increase the farmers' access to markets through warehouse based sales and thus obviate the need to transport the produce to the mandi.

PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- Public Financial Management System (PFMS), earlier known as Central Plan Schemes Monitoring System (CPSMS), is a **Central Sector Scheme of NITI Aayog started in April, 2008**.
- It aims at establishing a suitable **online Management Information System (MIS) and Decision Support System (DSS) for fund management of the Schemes of the** Government of India.
- The system is envisaged to track the fund disbursement from Government of India under Schemes and ultimately report utilization under these Schemes at different levels of implementation in States/UTs on a real time basis.
- PFMS through its **interface with banking networks, facilitates end-to-end beneficiary management and electronic payment system to the bank accounts/Aadhar linked bank accounts of the beneficiaries** and provides an online-real time MIS to various stakeholders.
- A **four tier dedicated organizational structure** has been approved comprising Project Implementation Committee, entral Project Monitoring Unit (CPMU), State Project Monitoring Units (SPMUs) in all the states and District Project Monitoring Units (DPMUs).
- PFMS has been fully implemented at Central level in all 98 ministries/ departments.
- Sanction generation, bill generation and transfer of funds of Plan Schemes are through PFMS only. Complete MIS of sanctions, releases and allocations from Centre to states/UTs, implementing agencies and other recipients is available on PFMS.
- The application is **integrated with COMPACT and e- Lekha,** the core accounting applications and e-payment gateway of CGA, thereby linking the financial and accounting data for comprehensive MIS and DSS.
- It has developed **an interface with Core Banking Solution (CBS)** of 103 banks, including India Post, thereby bank balances/float and transactions details of implementing agencies receiving grants from Government is available on a real-time basis.
- For monitoring the funds devolved to Consolidated Fund of states (and UTs with legislature) and obtaining real time expenditure information for schemes for which funds are transferred from the Central ministries, an interface for sharing data with state treasuries and state AGs has also been developed in PFMS. Since 2015, it was transferred to Department of Expenditure.

HOUSING FOR ALL

- Housing for All has been proclaimed as a priority by the Government of India. Housing for All has two components:
  a) Housing for All (Rural) known as **Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (Gramin)** implemented by Ministry of Rural Development and
  b) Housing for All (Urban) known as **Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana (Urban)** implemented by Ministry of Housing and Poverty Alleviation.
- To achieve the goal of Housing for All 2022, nearly **3 crore houses are to be built in rural areas and about 2 crore houses in the urban areas in the next 7 years.**

SWACHH BHARAT MISSION

- The Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM) a joint mission of the Ministry of Urban Development and the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation, emanates from the vision of the Government. Swachh Bharat Mission (SBM) was launched on October 2, 2014, with a target to make the country clean by October 2, 2019.

SMART CITIES MISSION

- Smart Cities Mission (CSM), **a Centrally Sponsored Scheme was launched in June 2015 as part of Urban Rejuvenation Mission for the development of 100 smart cities.**
- The objective of the Mission is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure and give a decent quality of life to its citizens, a clean and sustainable environment and application of 'Smart' Solutions.
- The core infrastructure elements in a Smart City include:
  (i) adequate water supply,
  (ii) assured electricity supply
  (iii) sanitation, including solid waste
  (iv) efficient urban mobility and public transport
  (v) affordable housing, especially for the poor
  (vi) robust IT connectivity and digitalization
  (vii) good governance, especially e-Governance and citizen participation
  (viii) sustainable environment
  (ix) safety and security of citizens, particularly women, children and the elderly, and
  (x) health and education.
- **The SCM outlay is to be 48,000 crore (Central Share) over five years @ 100 per smart city per year.**
- Smart City selection is through a nation-wide 2 stage challenge process.
- So far, 60 smart cities have been selected.

ADDITIONAL CENTRAL ASSISTANCE FOR LEFT WING EXTREMISM AFFECTED DISTRICTS

- The Government initiated the scheme Integrated Action Plan (IAP) for selected tribal backward districts in 2010 in 60 districts which was subsequently extended to 82 districts of nine states namely, Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. This scheme was in operation up to March, 2013.
- In 2013-14, it was decided to continue the financial assistance to 88 districts including 82 districts covered under IAP through the **scheme "Additional Central Assistance (ACA) for Left Wing Extremism (LWE) Affected Districts"** for the remaining years of the Twelfth Plan.
- Under the scheme, each district has been allocated 30 crore per year for 2013-14 and 2014-15.

BACKWARD REGIONS GRANT FUND

- The State Component of Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF) comprising the **Special Plan for KBK districts of Odisha, special Plan for Bihar and West Bengal** was being implemented by the erstwhile Planning Commission to address the issues of regional imbalances in development processes.

RURAL DEVELOPMENT

- **Nearly 70 per cent of India's population is rural, 25 per cent of which lives in poverty.**
- NITI Aayog oversees the Government's mega schemes which seek to ensure that benefits of growth reach rural India, and empower its inhabitants to rise above the poverty line.

- The schemes –
  - ✓ the Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act **(MGNREGA),**
  - ✓ the Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) now renamed as Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana **(PMAY-G),**
  - ✓ the National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM) now renamed as Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana **(DAY)** and
  - ✓ the National Social Assistance Programme **(NSAP)**

  - are implemented by the Ministry of Rural Development (MoRD).

- The Aayog also monitors the progress of rural drinking water and sanitation schemes of the Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation (MDWS).
- MGNREGA is a demand driven programme and the allocation made for it may vary according to the demand for the year end.

SAANSAD ADARSH GRAM YOJANA

- Saansad Adarsh Gram Yojana (SAGY), a new initiative in rural development, was launched in 2014 with the objective that these Adarsh Grams **(Model Villages) serve as the "nucleus of health, cleanliness, greenery and cordiality" within the village community.**
- The scheme's Guidelines call upon **Members of Parliament (MPs) to make one village of their choice in their constituency a Model Village by 2016, and another two villages by 2019.**
- Unlike other Schemes, the SAGY **does not look at the beneficiaries as receivers and the Government as the doer.**
- Taking development to the doorstep of villages, the scheme aims to empower the villagers to make choices and provide them with opportunities to exercise these choices.
- The Adarsh Gram will have a population of **three to five thousand in plain areas and 1,000 to 3,000 in hilly, tribal and difficult areas.**
- The Member of Parliament would be free to identify any village for the scheme, other than his own or that of his/her spouse.
- The scheme would utilize in a convergent manner resources available from existing schemes like IAY, PMGSY, MGNREGS, RKVY, NRLM, National Health Mission (NHM), Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), Backward Regions Grant Fund (BRGF), Member of Parliament Local Area Development Scheme (MPLADS), schemes of MLAs and CSR funds, and no additional funding will be required.
- There will be evaluation mid-term and post project by competent independent agencies.

RURBAN MISSION

- The Government launched the **Dr. Shayma Prasad Mukherji RURBAN Mission in 2014 to deliver integrated project based infrastructure in the rural areas.**
- The RURBAN Mission aims at providing basic amenities in rural areas and check migration from there to cities.
- The scheme envisages development of economic activities and skill development and helping rural areas get efficient civic infrastructure and associate services.
- The preferred mode of delivery would be through PPPs, while using various scheme funds. The Mission will be linked with e-governance and achieve targets in a time bound manner.
- Best practices of cooperatives, NGOs and other sectors can also be dovetailed into the scheme.

- The scheme has an allocation of 300 crore during 2015-16 and the same amount has been allocated for mission in 2016-17.

ROAD MAP FOR POVERTY ELIMINATION

- Subsequent to the decision taken in the first meeting of the Governing Council of NITI Aayog, a Task Force on Elimination of Poverty in India was constituted in 2015.
- The background paper addressed two different aspects of the debate around poverty - how to measure, and how to combat poverty.
- The paper notes that the **measurement of poverty**, conventionally done through a poverty line, is used in India only for tracking the incidence of poverty across time and space. The other potential uses of a poverty line - identifying who the poor are, and allocation of anti-poverty expenditure across states are fulfilled through other means.
- The paper also examines the question of the level at which the poverty line should be set. It recommends further deliberation informed by the idea that the objective behind an official poverty line is to track progress in combating extreme poverty and not identification of the poor for purposes of distribution of government benefits.
- **On combating poverty**, the paper recommends a two-pronged strategy - facilitating rapid and sustained employment intensive economic growth, and making anti-poverty programmes more effective.

CHAPTER 24:
RURAL AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

RURAL DEVELOPMENT

- INDIA has been a welfare state since independence. The policies and programmes have been designed with the **aim of alleviation of rural poverty** which has been one of the primary objectives of planned development in India.
- Rural development implies both the economic betterment of people as well as greater social transformation. For this, **increased participation of people, decentralization of planning, better enforcement of land reforms and greater access to credit** are envisaged.
- Accordingly, **Community Development Programme,** inaugurated on October 2, 1952, was an important landmark in the history of rural development.

MAJOR PROGRAMMES FOR RURAL DEVELOPMENT

MAHATMA GANDHI NATIONAL RURAL EMPLOYMENT GUARANTEE ACT (MGNREGA)

- MGNREGA is a **rights based wage employment** programme implemented in rural areas of the country.
- This programme aims at enhancing livelihood security by providing upto **one hundred days of guaranteed wage employment** in a financial year to every rural household whose adult members volunteer to do **unskilled manual work**.
- Objectives of the Scheme are:
  - ✓ creation of **productive assets** of prescribed quality and durability;
  - ✓ strengthening the **livelihood** resource base of the poor;
  - ✓ pro-actively ensuring **social inclusion**; and
  - ✓ strengthening Panchayati Raj Institutions.

NATIONAL RURAL LIVELIHOODS MISSION (NRLM)

- The government launched National Rural Livelihoods Mission (NRLM), subsequently renamed as **Aajeevika in 2011**.
- It aims at mobilizing all rural poor household into **Self Help Groups (SHGs)** in a phased manner.
- NRLM also aims at **supporting all women SHGs of the poor**, including those promoted by other state agencies and Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs).
- The key features of the restructured NRLM include:
  - ✓ mobilization of **at least one woman member** from each rural poor household in the country into SHG network in a phased manner;
  - ✓ special focus on the mobilization of women from the **Scheduled Castes (SCs) and the Scheduled Tribes (STs), the Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups (PVTGs), the disabled** and other vulnerable and marginalized household;
  - ✓ promotion of **SHG federations** at village and cluster levels—Village Level Self Help Group Federations (VLF) at village level and Cluster Federation (CF) at cluster (groups of villages) level;
  - ✓ provision of **Revolving Fund (RF)** support at the rate of 10,000-15,000 per eligible SHG to supplement own funds;
  - ✓ provision of **Vulnerability Reduction Fund (VRF)** to meet community level food security, health and nutrition security;
  - ✓ intensive support to **link each SHG to bank credit**;
  - ✓ Women SHGs who will repay in time will get an **additional subvention of 3 per cent**.
  - ✓ **25 per cent** of NRLM allocation is earmarked **for skill development**.

RURAL SELF EMPLOYMENT TRAINING INSTITUTE (RSETI)

- The government has decided to set up **one RSETI in each district** of the country.
- RSETIs are **bank lead initiative** with the active support of state government.
- The Government of India provides one time infrastructure support of rupees one crore.
- The core strength of the RSETI lies in its **short term training and long term handholding** to the rural entrepreneurs for setting up micro enterprises.

MAHILA KISAN SASHAKTIKARAN PARIYOJANA (MKSP)

- MKSP is a **subcomponent of NRLM** to meet the specific needs of **women farmers** and achieve their socio-economic and technical empowerment predominantly small and marginal.
- During 2015-16, a new scheme named **Start-up Village Entrepreneurship Programme (SVEP)** was included in NRLM.
- The SVEP is to provide the supported enterprises with business skills, exposure, loan for starting and business support.

PRADHAN MANTRI GRAM SADAK YOJANA (PMGSY)

- PMGSY was launched in 2000 as a centrally sponsored scheme to assist the states, though rural roads are in the state list as per the Constitution.
- The primary objective of the Yojana is to provide connectivity by way of an **all-weather road** to the reliable unconnected habitations as per core network with a **population of 500 persons** (as per 2001 census) and above in plan areas.
- In respect of **'Special Category States'** the objective is to connect eligible unconnected habitations as per core-network with a population of **250 persons and above** (Census 2001).

INDIRA AWAAS YOJANA RURAL HOUSING

- The rural housing scheme Indira Awaas Yojana (IAY) implemented by Ministry of Rural Development, aimed at providing houses to **families below the poverty line** (BPL) in rural areas.
- In the context of Government's priority for **"Housing for All" by 2022,** the rural housing scheme IAY has been **restructured to Pradhan Mantri Awaas Yojana-Gramin (PMAY-G)**, which came into effect from 2016-17.
- The main features of the scheme of PMAY-G include:
    - ✓ providing assistance for **construction of 1.00 crore houses** in rural areas over the period of 3 years from **2016-17 to 2018-19**;
    - ✓ enhancement of unit assistance from 70,000 to 1.20 lakh in plain and from 75,000 to 1.30 lakh in hilly states, difficult areas and IAP districts;
    - ✓ identification of beneficiaries based on the **Socio-Economic and Caste Census** (SECC 2011) data covering households that are
    - ✓ houseless or living in **houses with kutcha walls and kutcha roof** with two rooms or less after excluding households falling under the automatic exclusion category; and
    - ✓ in addition, the beneficiary will get **12,000/- as assistance for construction of toilet**.

NATIONAL SOCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME

- The **Directive Principles of State Policy** in the Constitution of India enjoin upon the state to undertake within its means a number of welfare measures.
- In particular, **Article 41** of the Constitution directs the State to **provide public assistance** to its citizens in case of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement within the limit of its economic capacity and development.

- NSAP is a **social assistance programme for poor BPL** households for the aged, widows, disable and also include provision for one time assistance in the case of death of the primary bread winner in a BPL family.
- At present, NSAP comprises
  - ✓ Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme (IGNOAPS),
  - ✓ Indira Gandhi National Widow Pension Scheme (IGNWPS),
  - ✓ Indira Gandhi National Disability Pension Scheme (IGNDPS),
  - ✓ National Family Benefit Scheme (NFBS) and Annapurna.

INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL OLD AGE PENSION SCHEME (IGNOAPS):

- Pension / assistance of **200/- per month is provided to BPL person** on fulfilling the eligibility criteria in the **age group of 60-79 years** and **500/- per month** to those who are of the **age of 80 years or above**.

INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL WIDOW PENSION SCHEME (IGNWPS)

- Under this scheme, pension/assistance of **300/- per month is provided to widows** belonging to BPL households in the age group of **40-79 years**.

INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL DISABILITY PENSION SCHEME (IGNDPS)

- Under this scheme, assistance of **300/- per month** is provided to persons with **severe or multiple disabilities** belonging to BPL households in the **age group of 18-79 years**.

NATIONAL FAMILY BENEFIT SCHEME (NFBS)

- Under the scheme one time assistance of **20,000/- is provided to the bereaved BPL family** in the case of death of primary breadwinner in the **age group 18-59 years**.

ANNAPURNA

- Under the scheme, **10 kgs. of foodgrains per month is provided free of cost** to the beneficiaries who are though eligible but remain uncovered under the erstwhile National Old Age Pension Scheme.

IMPLEMENTATION

- From the year 2014-15, NSAP has been converted into a **Centrally Sponsored Scheme** (CSS).
- Since the scheme is meant for both the rural as well as urban BPL persons, the active **involvement of Gram Panchayats and municipalities** is recommended.
- States have also been instructed to **conduct social audit**, at least once a year, to verify and update their list of beneficiaries. The **Gram Sabhas in rural area and Ward Committees in municipalities** should be designated for this purpose.

DEEN DAYAL UPADHYAYA – GRAMEEN KAUSHALYA YOJANA (DDU-GKY)

- DDU-GKY is the flagship **placement linked skill training** programme under the Ministry.
- Announced in 2014, DDUGKY is a critical component of the **National Skill Development Policy**.
- The ultimate aim is to convert India's **demographic surplus into a demographic dividend** by developing rural India into a globally preferred source of skilled labour.
- DDU-GKY is a pioneer in standards-led delivery of skilling in India, the first to notify standard operating procedures for training, and the first to introduce IT solutions for skilling.

Key Features: DDU-GKY follows a **3 tier** implementation architecture in **PPP mode**.

- The focus of this programme is on the **rural youth from poor families**, in the age group of **15 to 35 years**, belonging to:

- ✓ **MGNREGA worker household** in which household members have together completed 15 days of work;
- ✓ **RSBY household**;
- ✓ **Antyodaya Anna Yojana card household**;
- ✓ **BPL PDS card households**;
- ✓ **NRLM-SHG household**; and
- ✓ Household covered under auto **inclusion parameters of SECC 2011**.

- **50 per cent** allocation to **SC/ST groups**, **15 per cent to minorities** and **33 per cent for women** and **3 per cent** for persons with **disabilities**.
- A special **sub-scheme**
  - ✓ for the youth of **Jammu & Kashmir, called Himayat**;
  - ✓ for the rural youth of poor families in 27 most-affected **Left-Wing Extremist (LWE) districts** across nine states, **called Roshni** and
  - ✓ **10 per cent of DDU-GKY's capital investment** is reserved for projects from **North-East region**.
- Focus on quality is done through its framework of guidelines and Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), curricula from NCVT or QP-NOS developed by SSCs of NSDC, rating/grading systems for projects and states implementing the projects.
- **Placement** in wage employment is mandated for a minimum of **70 per cent of all successful candidates**, with a minimum salary of 6,000 per month.
- **Post-placement support** is given to candidates.
- Support for **job retention, career progression and foreign placements** are also given to PIAs.
- In allocation of skills projects, primacy is given to training partners who can train and support overseas placement and captive placements.
- The programme **promotes Make in India**, through proactive partnership with industry through multi-pronged engagement.
- **Transparency and accountability** through:
  - ✓ **geotagged time stamped biometric attendance**;
  - ✓ **CCTV and audio recording** of all classroom and lab sessions;
  - ✓ **independent mechanism** for project appraisal and project monitoring.

SAANSAD ADARSH GRAM YOJANA (SAGY)

- SAGY was launched in 2014, the **birth anniversary of Loknayak Jayaprakash Narayan**.
- **Mahatma Gandhi's concept** of rural development revolves around creating model villages for transforming **'swaraj' into 'su-raj'**.
- The goal of SAGY is to translate this comprehensive and organic vision of Mahatma Gandhi into reality, keeping in view the present context.
- SAGY aims at instilling **certain values**. These values include: **ensuring the involvement of all sections of society** in all aspects related to the life of village, especially in decision-making related to governance.
- **Salient Features** of the Scheme:
  - ✓ aims to develop **three Adarsh Grams chosen by MPs**, **by March 2019**, of which one would be achieved by 2016. Thereafter, **five such Adarsh Grams** (one per year) will be selected and developed **by 2024**;
  - ✓ focus on **'Jan Bhagidar'** (community participation);
  - ✓ **members of parliament** will guide and lead the initiative;
  - ✓ **not an infrastructure centered scheme**; and
  - ✓ **holistic development** of the village.
- The programme is primarily about unleashing people's power, **converging and implementing existing government schemes/programmes** and adopting **bottom-up approach** in planning and execution.
- **Village Development Plan** would be prepared for every identified Gram Panchayat.

THE NATURAL LAND REFORMS MODERNIZATION PROGRAMME

- The Scheme of National Land Reforms Modernization Programme (NLRMP) has been **renamed as Digital India Land Records Modernization Programme (DILRMP).**

Ministry of Panchayati Raj (MoPR)

- MoPR has the primary objective to ensure the compliance of the provisions of **Part IX of the Constitution**, provisions regarding the **District Planning Committees as per Article 243 ZD and PESA.**
- As per the Constitution, **three tiers** of Panchayats are to be constituted, through **elections every five years**, except in states with **population less than 20 lakh**, where Panchayats at **two tiers** may be created.
- The Constitution recognizes the **Gram Sabha, i.e., all the electors in a Village Panchayat**.
- The Constitution provides that seats and offices of chairpersons be **reserved for the Scheduled Castes (SC) and Scheduled Tribes (ST)** in proportion to their respective population, and not less than one third seats and offices of chairpersons be **reserved for women**, including within SC and ST reservations.
- **Article 243 ZD** of the Constitution mandates the setting up of **District Planning Committees (DPCs) in every district**, to **consolidate the plans** prepared by the Panchayats and Municipalities in the district.
- The Constitution provides that **State Election Commissions (SECs)** be set up and vested with the superintendence, direction and control of the preparation of electoral rolls and the conduct of elections to the Panchayats.
- The Constitution further provides that **State Finance Commissions (SFCs)** be constituted every five years.
- SFCs are to make recommendations to the Governor regarding
    - ✓ **distribution between the State and Panchayats** of the net proceeds of taxes, duties, toll, fees, etc.,
    - ✓ **determination of taxes, duties, tolls** and fees which may be assigned to, or appropriated by, the Panchayats,
    - ✓ **grants-in-aid to the Panchayats** from the Consolidated Fund of the State,
    - ✓ measures needed to improve the financial position of Panchayats.
- The state legislatures are to decide on the nature of devolution to the Panchayats, including the 29 matters in the Eleventh Schedule.
- Powers to impose taxes by the provision of funds to the Panchayats are determined by state.
- The powers of Gram Sabhas are also decided by states.

BASIC DETAILS OF PANCHAYATS

- Today, there are more than **2.55 lakh Panchayats** in the country, which include **2,48,263 Gram Panchayats**, 6,618 Block Panchayats and 595 District Panchayats.
- There are more than **30 lakh Panchayat representatives** which also include nearly **14.37 lakh Elected Women** Representatives.

RAJIV GANDHI PANCHAYAT SASHAKTIKARAN ABHIYAN

- To improve the functioning of PRIs the MoPR has been implementing the Rajiv Gandhi Panchayat Sashaktikaran Abhiyaan (RGPSA) in the 12th Five Year Plan period.
- The RGPSA addresses the major constraints of **inadequate devolution of powers, lack of manpower, inadequate infrastructure and limited capacity** in the effective functioning of Panchayats.

RASHTRIYA GRAM SWARAJ ABHIYAN (RGSA)

- RGSA to help Panchayati Raj Institutions **to develop governance capabilities** to deliver on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) was announced in 2016.

- RGSA will have the following **sub-schemes**:-
  - ✓ capacity building;
  - ✓ mission mode project on e-panchayat;
  - ✓ ATM services in panchayat bhawans; and
  - ✓ incentivization of panchayats.
- The thrust of the new scheme will be on the lines of the **Gramoday se Bharat Uday programme** which focus on **social empowerment, economic empowerment and enabled Gram Sabhas through convergence of resources** at the Panchayat level.
- MoPR has supported states to develop state specific guidelines for **Gram Panchayat Development Plans (GPDP)** which converge all the resources over which the Panchayats have command including FFC funds, MGNREGS funds, Swachh Bharat funds, etc.

E-PANCHAYAT INITIATIVES

- e-Panchayat is one of the Mission Mode Projects (MMPs) under the **Digital India programme** of Govt. of India.
- The project seeks to completely transform the functioning of Panchayati Raj Institutions, making them more **transparent, accountable and effective.**
- The states are also being provided financial support through RGPSA scheme.

RECOMMENDATIONS OF FOURTEENTH FINANCE COMMISSION (FFC)

- FFC award for the period 2015-20 grants to the tune of **2,00,292.20 crore** are being devolved to Gram Panchayats in the country **to ensure stable flow of resources** at regular intervals which will augment resources available with them to discharge their statutorily assigned functions.
- The FFC has **not recommended grants to Non-Part IX areas** under Schedule VI in Meghalaya, Mizoram, Tripura and Assam, the areas in the hill districts of Manipur, rural areas of Nagaland and Mizoram.
- The states are to distribute the grants to Gram Panchayats as per the approved **formula recommended in the latest State Finance Commission (SFC) report**.
- However, in the absence of SFC formula, grant should be distributed using population of 2011 Census with a weight of 90 per cent and area with a weight of 10 per cent.
- **PRIASoft (web based Panchayat accounting software) and Plan Plus (web based participatory planning software)** are the two important Applications under e-Panchayat Mission Mode Project (MMP) that foster transparency and accountability in PRIs.

MINISTRY OF DRINKING WATER AND SANITATION

- The Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation is the **nodal Ministry** for the overall policy, planning, funding and coordination of the **flagship programmes of the Government of India viz.**,
  - ✓ **National Rural Drinking Water Programme (NRDWP)** for rural drinking water supply
  - ✓ **Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) [SBM(G)]** for sanitation in the country.

NATIONAL RURAL DRINKING WATER PROGRAMME (NRDWP)

- NRDWP is a Centrally sponsored scheme aimed at providing adequate and safe drinking water to the rural population of the country.
- NRDWP is a **component of Bharat Nirman** which focuses on the creation of the infrastructure.

SWACHH BHARAT ABHIYAN

- The concept of Swachh Bharat Abhiyan is to pave **access for every person to sanitation facilities** including toilets, solid and liquid waste disposal systems, village cleanliness and safe and adequate drinking water supply.

- The programme is implemented by the **Ministry of Drinking Water and Sanitation**.
- An Action Plan has been drawn up for a Swachh Bharat to become a reality **by 2019**, the 150th birth anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi.
- The Abhiyan aims to triple the growth percentage of toilets from present 3 per cent to 10 per cent by 2019.
- The Action Plan calls for an **Open Defecation Free (ODF) India in five years**.
- Priority is being given to build toilets for boys and girls in all schools of the country. This is envisaged to be completed in one year.

SWACHH BHARAT MISSION (GRAMIN)

- History:
  - ✓ Central Rural Sanitation Programme (CRSP) in 1986
  - ✓ Total Sanitation Campaign (TSC) in 1999
  - ✓ Nirmal Bharat Abhiyan (NBA) in 2012.
- Though these programmes had their successes, there still remained a large portion of the rural population which did not have access to toilets.
- To significantly upscale the programme, and bring the focus on the issue of sanitation, the Swachh Bharat Mission (Gramin) was launched in 2014.
- The focus is **to provide flexibility to state governments** (sanitation being a state subject), to decide on their implementation policy and mechanisms, taking into account state specific requirements.

BHARAT NIRMAN

- Bharat Nirman was launched by the Government of India in 2005 as a programme **to build rural infrastructure.**
- Rural drinking water is one of the six components of Bharat Nirman.

URBAN DEVELOPMENT

- The **Ministry of Urban Development** has the responsibility of broad policy formulation and monitoring of programmes in the area of urban development.
- Urban Development is a **state subject** but the Government of India plays a coordinating and monitoring role and also supports urban development through Centrally sponsored schemes.
- Urbanization in India has become an important and irreversible process, and an important determinant of national economic growth and poverty reduction.
- At current rate of growth, **urban population** in India will reach a staggering **total of 575 million by 2030 A.D.**
- According to Census 2011, as many as 52 cities in India had population of a million plus.

NATIONAL HERITAGE CITY DEVELOPMENT AND AUGMENTATION YOJANA (HRIDAY)

- The scheme is aimed at preserving and revitalizing the soul and unique character of the heritage cities in the country.
- The Mission is being operated as a Central Sector Scheme and is initially being implemented in 12 identified cities namely, **Ajmer, Amaravati, Amritsar, Badami, Dwarka, Gaya, Kanchipuram, Mathura, Puri, Varanasi, Velankanni and Warangal.**

JAWAHARLAL NEHRU NATIONAL URBAN RENEWAL MISSION (JNNURM)

- It is a reform driven, fast track programme to ensure planned development of cities/towns with focus on efficiency in urban infrastructure/service delivery mechanisms, and through **community participation and enhanced accountability** of ULBs/parastatal agencies towards citizens.

- The programme focuses on higher level of resources and management attention to **65 select cities across the country**.
- Two components under JNNURM are:
  - ✓ Urban Infrastructure and Governance
  - ✓ Urban Infrastructure Development Scheme for Small and Medium Towns

SCHEME FOR URBAN INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT IN SATELLITE TOWNS AROUND SEVEN MEGA CITIES

The objectives of this scheme are:

- to **develop urban infrastructure** facilities at satellite towns around the seven megacities so as to reduce pressure on the mega cities;
- to **implement reforms** such as e-Governance, property tax etc
- **strengthening implementation** of reforms

ATAL MISSION FOR REJUVENATION AND URBAN TRANSFORMATION (AMRUT)

- The objective of the Mission is to **improve basic urban infrastructure in 500 cities/ towns** which would be known as Mission cities/ towns.
- The Mission is being operated as a **Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS)**.
- It aims to cover all cities and towns with a population of over one lakh with notified Municipalities, including Cantonment Boards (Civilian areas) and certain other cities.
- The purpose of AMRUT is to
  - ✓ ensure that every household has **access to a tap with assured supply of water and a sewerage connection**;
  - ✓ increase the **amenity value of cities** by developing greenery and well maintained open spaces (e.g. parks);
  - ✓ **reduce pollution** by switching to public transport or constructing facilities for nonmotorized transport (e.g., walking and cycling).

SMART CITIES MISSION

- Smart Cities Mission is based on the idea of developing the entire urban ecosystem on the **principles of complete and integrated planning.**
- The Smart Cities Mission is meant to set examples that can be **replicated both within and outside the Smart City**.
- The Mission is operated as a **Centrally Sponsored Scheme (CSS)**.
- In the approach of the Smart Cities Mission, the objective is to promote cities that provide core infrastructure and give a **decent quality of life** to its citizens, a **clean and sustainable environment** and application of **'Smart' Solutions**.
- The **core infrastructure elements** in a smart city would include:
  - ✓ adequate **water supply**;
  - ✓ assured **electricity supply**;
  - ✓ sanitation, including **solid waste management**;
  - ✓ efficient urban **mobility and public transport**;
  - ✓ affordable **housing**, especially for the poor;
  - ✓ robust **IT connectivity** and digitalization;
  - ✓ **good governance**, especially e-Governance and citizen participation; sustainable environment;
  - ✓ **safety and security** of citizens, particularly women, children and the
  - ✓ **elderly**;
  - ✓ **health and education**.

URBAN TRANSPORT

- A **National Urban Transport Policy** has been formulated by the Central Government. The focus of the policy is to **"Move People Not Vehicles"**.
- This policy envisages **integrated land use and transport planning**, significant improvements in public transport, encouragement of nonmotorised modes of travel, provision of adequate parking spaces as also a comprehensive set of measures for capacity building in urban transport planning.

CHAPTER 25:
SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNOLOGICAL DEVELOPMENTS

Department of Science and Technology, in itsendeavour to **strengthen national science and technology** capacity and capability, implement severalplanned initiatives to enable Indian S&T community toincrease scientific and technological outputs.

Some of the important domains to which the department devotes its attention are:

- Strengthening the pool of scientists andtechnologists for carrying out **globally competitive R&D** incutting edge areas of science
- Nurturing R&D institutionsand **building infrastructural facilities** for enhancing global ranking of India in scientific research
- Support for theestablishment of multi-stakeholder mechanisms forpartnerships for promoting science
- Deploying technology through national missions
- Developing capacity of institutions and industry for **technology commercialization** for solving national challenges
- Providing S&T inputs tosociety for its **socio-economic benefits**
- **Policy formulation** for S&T sector

DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND INNOVATION POLICY

- The new Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) Policy provides a **thrust for innovations** in science and technology sector
- An aspiration to gain **global competitiveness** and link science sector to the developmental agenda of the country
- The main policy goal is **Science, Research and Innovation System for High Technology led path for India(SRISHTI)**
- Emergence of India as one of the top five of six knowledge powers in science are expressed aspirations of the new STI policy.
- The department has already established a dedicated Policy Research Cell.
- Five Policy research centers in academic institutions have been established to develop and design new programmes and action plans.

SCIENCE & ENGINEERING RESEARCH

- The research and development in frontier areas of science and engineering has received an overwhelming support with the establishment of the **Science and Engineering Research Board (SERB).**
- The multifaceted programmes has ensured its reach among various S&T stakeholders.
- Several new initiatives have been launched to reverse the brain drain at different stages of scientific careers such as **Early Career Research Awards(ECRA)** for young faculty.
- **National Post-Doctoral Fellowship (N-PDF)** scheme will allow the best of our 3000 scientists to stay in India to serve and strengthen our R&D institutions, industry and universities.
- To augment quality manpower in niche areas of research, **Overseas Doctoral Fellowship** has been launched to provide fellowship to Indian students to pursue PhD in select areas of science, technology, engineering and medicine in academic institutions of international repute.

ATTRACTING YOUNG TALENT TO SCIENCE

- **Innovation in Science Pursuit for Inspired Research**(INSPIRE) is an ongoing initiative for attraction of talent for science and research.
- INSPIRE awards have been given to school students for their innovations.

- Science camps are organized toprovide opportunity to class XI students pursuing science to interact with the science icons from India and abroadto experience the joy of innovations.

OPPORTUNITIES FOR WOMEN SCIENTISTS

- Several initiatives have been launched for women in science under its flagship schemenamely **KIRAN (Knowledge Involvement in ResearchAdvancement through Nurturing**).
- DST provides opportunity to women scientists who had break in their career, primarily due to family reasons, to pursue research.
- Focus on Science &Technology solutions at the **grassroots level** for socialbenefit.
- One year internship inthe **domain of Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)** which includes theory as well as hands on training in different law firms.

INTERNATIONAL S&T COOPERATION

Large number of joint R&Dprojects, **multi-institutional Networked Research Projects** and **applied R&D projects** are under implementation which are indicative of trends in fostering international S&T cooperation and partnerships.

Some **recent initiatives** are:

- New Africa and neighboring country-centricprogrammes
- Water and Cyber Security Agreements with Israel
- Big Data, Artificial Intelligence and Internet of Things Agreements with Japan
- Clean Energy programmeswith USA and UK
- Newton-Bhabha program with UK in the areas of affordable healthcare, clean technologies
- Joint R&D Centre on Robotics with South Korea
- Grassroots Innovation with South Africa
- Young Scientist Forum and Innovation Circle with BRICS

NANO SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

National Mission of Nano Science and Technology, anumbrella programme was launched to promote R&D in this emerging area of research in a comprehensive fashion.

The main **objectives of the Nano Mission** are –

- basic research promotion,
- research infrastructuredevelopment
- Nano application and technology development
- human resource development
- international collaboration
- and orchestrating national dialogues

India has secured thirdposition amongst nations of the world in terms of scientificpublications in this emerging area.

NEW INITIATIVES ALIGNED WITH THE NATIONAL AGENDA

- **National Supercomputing Mission** was approved in March2015, a visionary programme to enable India toleapfrog to the league of world class computing powernations
- The Mission is under implementation jointly by the Department of Science and Technology (DST) and Department of Electronics and Information Technology(DeitY)
- A new programme viz. **Science andTechnology of Yoga and Meditation (SATYAM)** to rejuvenate research in yoga and meditation
- Five **Technical Research Centers (TRCs)** in the existing autonomous institutions of the DST have been setup to translate basic science to technology.
- **National Initiative for Developing and HarnessingInnovations (NIDHI)** has been evolved as an umbrella scheme for a seamless innovation ecosystem booster. The specific components of

NIDHI are Grand Challenge and Competitions for scouting innovations, promotion and acceleration of Young and Aspiring innovators & Startups

- With the objective to contribute towards Swachh Bharat, a new programme viz. **Technology Development for Waste Management** has been initiated
- **MANAK (Million Minds Augmenting NationalAspirations and Knowledge):**
  - ✓ To widen the base of the innovation pyramid by cultural intervention, ideas relevant to the national needs are to be invited from 10 lakh school students in any language
  - ✓ Top ideas will be supported for mentoring, prototype development, showcasing from the district to national levels and intellectual property protection

SURVEY OF INDIA

- **Survey of India (SOI)**, the national survey and mapping organization under the Ministry of Science and Technology
- Its assigned role as the **NationalPrincipal Mapping Agency**, Survey of India bears a specialresponsibility to ensure that the country's domain is explored and mapped suitably to provide base maps for expeditious and integrated development and ensure that all resources contribute their full measure to the progress, prosperity and security of India
- SOI has undertaken creation of **Digital Cartographic**, the digital data is being used by various agencies for planning and GIS applications
- It also undertakes large scale surveysfor **various developmental projects** including hydroelectric, irrigation, command area, canal area, cantonment area schemes, etc.
- The Survey of India also provides support to other countries in the field of mapping, surveyeducation, transfer of technology, and various other surveying technologies under bilateral arrangements
- SOI is inthe forefront of **providing tidal information** for the Indian Ocean by observing sea level data at various ports of India and other countries.
- These are crucial for scientific study in fields including climatology modelling, analysis of sea level changes, predicting tsunami, etc. Besides, this is also important input for sea navigation.

COUNCIL OF SCIENTIFIC & INDUSTRIALRESEARCH (CSIR)

- An autonomous body which is known for its **cutting-edge R&D** knowledge base in diverse S&T areas.
- It covers a **wide spectrum of science and technology**, from radio and space physics, oceanography, earth sciences, geophysics, chemicals, drugs, genomics, biotechnology and nanotechnology to mining, aeronautics, instrumentation, environmental engineering and information technology.
- It provides significant technological intervention in many areas of societal efforts.
- CSIR is the **nation'scustodian** for measurement standards of mass, distance,time, temperature, current, etc.
- CSIR has created and is the custodian of **Traditional Knowledge Digital Library(TKDL)** which is a powerful weapon against unethical commercial exploitation of Indian traditional knowledge

ATOMIC ENERGY:

The Department of Atomic Energy (DAE) is engaged in the development of nuclear powertechnology, applications of radiation technologies in thefields of agriculture, medicine, industry, and basic research. Some of these are:

- Increasing the share of nuclearpower through deployment of **indigenous technologies**and developing fast breeder reactors andthorium reactors with associated fuel cycle facilities
- Building of research reactors for **productionof radioisotopes** and carrying out radiation technology applications in the field of medicine, agriculture and industry
- Developing **advanced technologies** such as accelerators, lasers and encourage transfer of technology to industry

- Support to **basic research** in nuclear energyand related frontier areas of science, interaction with universities and academic institutions, support to R&D projects and international cooperation in related areas of research.
- Contribution towards **national security**

FOLLOWING ISTHE PROFILE OF DAE'S ACHIEVEMENTS AND ACTIVITIES UNDER ITSMAJOR PROGRAMMES:

NUCLEAR POWER PROGRAMME: STATE 1PRESSURIZED HEAVY WATER REACTORS &LIGHT WATER REACTORS

The Nuclear Power Corporation of India Ltd. (NPCIL) is a dividend paying company with AAA credit rating by CRISIL and CARE and is responsible for sitting, design, construction, commissioning and operation of nuclear power reactors

Projects Under Commissioning:

Kudankulam Nuclear Power Project(KKNPP) Unit-2

PROJECT UNDER CONSTRUCTION

- Kakrapar Atomic Power Project (KAPP) Unit-3&4
- Rajasthan Atomic Power Project (RAPP) Unit 7&8

SANCTIONED PROJECTS

- Kudankulam Nuclear Power Project (KKNPP) Unit-3&4
- Gorakhpur Anu Vidyut Pariyojana Harayana (GHAVP) Units-1&2

Front End Fuel Cycle:

- Front End fuel cycle comprises operations such as **mining, milling and processing of ore,** and **fabrication of fuel**
- Production of heavy water, used as moderator and coolant in pressurized heavy water reactors, also constitutes a major program segment of the Nuclear PowerProgramme
- DAE has wide ranging capabilities in uranium mining and mineral processing, and is self-sufficient in the production of heavy water, zirconium alloy components and other materials and supplies, for pressurized heavy water reactor

HEAVY WATER BOARD(HWB):

- Contributed successfully to the first stage of Nuclear programme by producing heavy water in a **cost-effective manner**, enabling the department to providenuclear power at an affordable rate.
- It is **self-sufficient** in meeting the domestic demand of heavy water
- HWB has emerged as the largest global producer and a trusted supplier of this strategic material
- Realizing the large potential for non-nuclearapplications of deuterium and heavy water in lifesciences, pharmaceuticals and technology areas.

MINERAL EXPLORATION AND MINING:

- An integrated, multi-disciplinary methodology and **judicious utilization** of manpower with a focused approach on augmentation of uranium, thorium andrare metals.
- Geochemical surveys, ground geophysical surveys, airborne survey and remote sensing surveyshave been carriedout

- **Rare Metal and Rare Earth (RMRE**) investigations resulted in location of significant concentrations of RMRE along with Chhattisgarh, Tamil Nadu and Karnataka.
- **Beach Sand and Offshore Investigations** (BSOI) resulted in establishing potential heavy mineral zones mainly along the east coast.
- **Sonic drilling** was initiated inbeach sand investigations to evaluate deeper horizons.

FUEL FABRICATION

- Nuclear Fuel Complex (NFC) **manufactures and supplies fuel bundles** for pressurized Heavy Water Reactors(PHWRs) and Boiling Water Reactors (BWRs) of NPCIL
- Highest ever production of PHWR fuel bundles, PHWR fuel tubes, Niobium metal and SS tubes & job orders was achieved during the period

HEALTH SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT

- Review of **safety of operating stations** was carried out on a regular basis
- All safety significant proposals and documents were reviewed by a multidisciplinary Safety Review Committee(SRC) to meet the regulatory compliance
- The **radioactive effluents** discharged from NPPs to the environment were maintained well below the authorized limits specified by AERB
- NPCIL continued to maintain low radiation exposure in the public domain

NUCLEAR POWER PROGRAMME: STAGE 2 FAST BREEDER REACTORS

- For the second stage, development of **sodium cooled fast breeder reactors** and associated fuel cycle technologies is pursued
- Breeder reactors produce more fuel than they consume
- The **Fast Breeder Test Reactor** (FBTR), operating at Kalpakkam, also caters to technology development related to fast reactors
- Based on the fast breeder reactor technology, a 500 MW **Prototype Fast Breeder Reactor(PFBR**) is coming up at Kalpakkam
- The project is being executed by the Bharatiya Nabhikiya Vidyut Nigam Limited(BHAVINI), a public sector undertaking of DAE
- BARC contributes towards research & development and manufacture of fuels, for reprocessing of fuels and waste management

NUCLEAR POWER PROGRAMME: STAGE 3 THORIUM BASED REACTORS

- Nuclear power employing **closed fuel cycle** is the only sustainable option for meeting a major part of the world energy demand
- World resources of thorium are larger than those of uranium, therefore Thorium, is widely viewed as the fuel of the future
- The Indian Nuclear Power Programme Stage-3 aims at using thorium as fuel for power generation on a commercial scale
- Use lightwater as coolant and heavy water as moderator, this reactor will have several advanced passive safety features

ELECTRONICS & INSTRUMENTATION

The Electronics Corporation of India Limited (ECIL) continued to remain engaged in the design, development, manufacture, supply, installation and commissioning of electronic equipment for the Atomic Energy, Defense, Aerospace, Security, Information Technology and e-Governance sectors

ROBOTICS

A robot based **frameless system** is developed for performing neurosurgery which has accuracy and patient comfort level comparable to frame based system. A robot and visualization display to aid the surgeon during neurosurgery are the major components of the system

RADIOISOTOPES & RADIATION TECHNOLOGY AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

- DAE has been playing a significant role in the developmentand applications of various radioisotopes in healthcare, industry, agriculture and research
- India is one of the **leading countries** in the isotope technology today because of the consistent efforts of DAE
- A wide variety of radioisotopes for medical, industrial and research applications were produced and supplied by BARC.
- Radiation **sterilization** of medical products and radiation processing of spices and allied products continued to offer services to medical and agro-industry
- Radiation technology based tools and techniques benefitted variety of industries and social sector

FOOD TECHNOLOGY

- The potential of using **irradiated** onion scales as a source of natural food additive was evaluated
- Methods were **standardized** for the preparation of ready to eat, shelf stable mutton masala using gamma radiation
- A procedure was standardized for ready to bake chapattis by radiation heating
- Silver nanoparticles **synthesized** using mint extract were found to be bactericidal
- Copper nanoparticles were incorporated in PVA films to developactive antimicrobial films
- Improvement and modification of litchi preservation technology
- Technology for preparation of radiation processed guar gum as a dietary fiber is ready for transfer to the prospective entrepreneurs

NUCLEAR MEDICINE AND HEALTHCARE

- More than 12,000 patients were benefitted from nuclearmedicine diagnosis and therapy for various ailments such asthyroid, heart, etc.

WATER PURIFICATION, WATER DESALINATION& ISOTOPE HYDROLOGY

- A simple and low cost method based on an innovative chemical agent was developed for removal of fluoride from contaminated water
- BARC has designed a **solar photobioreactor** capable of treating domestic waste water and simultaneously generating biomass for biofuel generation
- **Isotope hydrological investigation** was carried out in Goa to investigate the impact of iron ore mining to groundwater and surface water quality in downstream of the mine pits
- Isotope techniques in **aquifer mapping** at a model project site in Patna district of Bihar state was carried outto understand recharge mechanism.

PHYSICS

- **ASTROSAT**, India's first astronomy satellite was launched and placed into orbit.

- A giant radio galaxy was discovered by **the Giant Metrewave Radio telescope**.
- Significant advances were made in the fields of condensed matter,materials science, nuclear and atomic physics.
- Advances were made in the research of superconducting circuits, and in semiconductor research, synthesis of single crystals and the study of their properties was conducted.

BIOLOGY

- An advanced tool was developed at BARC and used for **genome editing** and **gene silencing**.
- Advances were made in the field of malaria research with the identification of a protein that could be a candidate for a malaria vaccine.
- Research indisease biology continue to focus on two major disorders, the hematological and neurological.

CANCER RESEARCH

- A non-toxic herbal **radioprotector** was developed for enhancing the radio-sensitivity of human breast cancer cells.
- **Radio-protecting technology** for lungs and other organs was transferred to the private domain for clinical trials its staging and identifying the treatment outcome of patients.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

- During the calendar year 2015, ten new inventions and one national phase entry were reviewed for the patentability.
- DAE filed eight new patent applications, apart from patents, DAE has also filed 200 trademarks applications during the period.

INDIAN SPACE PROGRAMME

- **Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO)** was established in August,1969
- The Space Commission was constituted and formulates the policies and oversees the implementation ofthe Indian space programme to promote the developmentand application of space science and technology for thesocio-economic benefit of the country
- The establishmentof space systems and their applications are coordinated by the national level committees

The year 2015 witnessed many significant achievementsof the Indian Space programme:

- India became the first country to achieve total success in its **maiden attempt** to explore Mars
- The second consecutively successful launch of **GSLV-MkII** underscored ISRO's capability in **cryogenic rocket propulsion**
- The year also saw the launch of India's multi wavelength Space Observatory ASTROSAT and its successful operationalization
- Launch of IRNSS-1D and IRNSS-1E - the fourth and fifth satellites of the **Indian Regional Navigation Satellite System (IRNSS)**
- The year also witnessed the launchof India's latest **communication satellite GSAT-15** carrying communication transponders and GAGAN payload.
- Development of **critical technologies** for undertaking human spaceflight has also made additional progress
- In the domain of **Earth observation satellites**, it is planned to design, develop and build Cartosat-2E and Cartosat-3 in the Cartosat series of satellites, Resourcesat-2A in the Resourcesat series, Oceansat-3 and Scatsat-1 in the Oceansat series, INSAT- 3DR and GISAT-1 in the INSAT series for meteorological applications.

SPACE SCIENCE PROGRAMME

- Mars Orbiter Mission is India's first **interplanetary spacecraft** mission as well as the first Indian spacecraft mission to planet Mars.

- It carries **five payloads** – Mars Colour Camera, Thermal infrared Imaging Spectrometer, Methane Sensor for Mars, Lyman Alpha Photometer and Mars Exospheric Neutral Composition Analyzer.
- Mars OrbiterMission is primarily a **technological mission**, which enabled ISRO to achieve critical mission operations with enhanced autonomy functions and stringent capabilities of propulsion and other spacecraft systems.
- **ASTROSAT**, which was successfully launched by India's workhorse launch vehicle PSLV is India's first multi-wavelength observatory capable of simultaneously viewing the universe in the visible, ultra violet and X-ray regions of the electromagnetic spectrum.
- The future space science missions of ISRO include **Chandrayaan-2**, a follow-on mission to Chandrayaan-1 with an orbiter, lander and rover to explore the moon, is to be launched onboard GSLV
- **Aditya-1,** a scientific missionfor solar studies is planned to be placed in the haloorbit.

SPACE APPLICATIONS AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

- **Indian Remote Sensing Satellite constellation** helped in,
    - ✓ agricultural crops inventory, drought, forest fire, landslides and earthquakes monitoring
    - ✓ Groundwater Prospects Mapping,Inventory
    - ✓ Monitoring of glacial lakes and water bodies
    - ✓ Satellite aided search and rescue
- The societal services offered in tele-education and telemedicine were continued
- The Disaster Management Support (DMS) Programme of ISRO continues to provide space based information andservices to strengthen disaster management activities
- Monitoring floodevents, supporting the disaster management during the Nepalearthquake
- Flood monitoring and mapping was carried out and flood maps were disseminated, it was made availableto users on the web through Bhuvan and NDEM web portals

SPACE COMMERCE

- Antrix Corporation, the commercial arm of the Department of Space, has been marketing the Indian space products and services in the global market
- Many proposals from international customers are under discussion and active consideration

INDIAN SPACE INDUSTRY

- Contribution towards the realization of subsystems required for indian space programme
- Department of Space has associated more than 500 small, medium and large scale industries while implementing various programmes
- Department of Space has **transferred** about 300 technologies to Indian industries for commercialization

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

- ISRO continues to lay importance on **bilateral and multilateral relations** with space agencies and space related bodies with the aim of taking up new scientific and technological challenges
- Defining **international frameworks** for exploitation and utilization of outer space for peaceful purposes.

INDIAN INSTITUTE OF SPACE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

- Towards capacity building in human resources and to meet the growing demands of the Indian Space Programme, the Indian Institute of Space Science and Technology (IIST), was established at Thiruvananthapuram.

MINISTRY OF EARTH SCIENCES

- It has been striving to address a wide range of issues relating to earth system science with a view to study the complex interactions among various components
- The **objective** is to improve our understanding of the earthsystem and its components leading to improvement of the services for socio-environment benefits of the country.

IN 2015, SEVERAL MAJOR MILESTONES HAVE BEEN ACCOMPLISHED:

- International Indian Ocean Expedition
- International Ocean Drilling Programme
- Strengthening of the Polar Observations
- Ocean Mixing Monsoon Experiments
- Improved Weather Forecasts and the Seasonal Monsoon Forecast
- Winter Fog Campaign
- Borehole Geophysical Research Laboratory (BRGL)
- Nepal Earthquake Monitoring
- Ocean StateForecasts

The salient features of the activities carried out under the various schemes are summarized as:

ATMOSPHERIC AND CLIMATE RESEARCH,OBSERVATIONS SCIENCE SERVICES(ACROSS)

- The seasonal forecasts for the 2015 Southwest Monsoon were provided with good accuracy.
- The predictability of active and break cycles has been improved.
- Dynamic models were employed on experimental basis to predict quantitative precipitation associated with the monsoon.

AGRO-METEOROLOGICAL ADVISORY SERVICES(AAS)

- The AAS services have been extended to district level from the level of agro-climatic zone.

WINTER FOG CAMPAIGN 2015-16

- Recognizing the importance of **fog forecasting** for aviation sector, an observational campaign was launched to understand different physical features of fog and factors responsible for its genesis, intensity and duration.

OCEAN SCIENCE AND SERVICES

- The **Indian Tsunami Early Warning Centre (ITEWC)** keeps watch and issued appropriate messages in the event of any threats from potential tsunamis.
- The early warnings on wind-waves and storm surges helped reduce the damages to the property and loss of life.
- MoES extended the **ocean forecast services** to two otherIndian Ocean Rim countries, Sri Lanka and Seychelles.
- The **potential fishing zone (PFZ)** advisories to fishermen were also continued.
- Large scale fish production through **mariculture** is the viable alternative to cope up with the ever-increasing demand for fish proteins.
- Towards this, an open sea cageculture mooring system was designed and developed that seems to be an ideal alternate livelihood option, generating a considerable employment opportunity in the country.

SEISMOLOGY AND GEOSCIENCE RESEARCH(SAGE)

- Two sites were drilled in the eastern Arabian Sea to document the co-evolution of mountain building, weathering, erosion, and climate
- The **National Centre for Seismology** with the help of its nationwide network of seismographs reported the occurrence of the Nepal earthquake
- A major national project, Scientific **Deep Drilling in the Koyna** Intra-Plate Seismic zone of Maharashtra, has been undertaken for understanding active fault zone in the nearfieldof earthquakes before, during and after their occurrence.

CHAPTER 26:
TRANSPORT

- The present transport system of the country comprises several modes including rail, road, coastal shipping, air transport, etc.
- Transport sector has recorded a substantial growth over the years both in spread of network and in output of the system.
- **Ministry of Shipping and the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways are nodal agencies** for transport sector.

RAILWAYS

- They are the principal mode of transportation for freight and passengers.
- Indian Railways have been a great **integrating force** during the last more than 163 years.
- Has helped in economic growth, accelerating development of industry and agriculture.
- **Started in 1853, first train steamed off from Mumbai to Thane**
- Present spread: 7137 stations, route length of 66030 kms
- Fleet: 10773 locomotives, 51798 passenger service vehicles, 7000 other coaching vehicles and 254006 wagons
- Railways network is divided into 17 zones. These divisions are the basic operating units.
- Currently, the Railways are in process of inducting **new designs of fuel-efficient locomotives of higher horse power, high-speed coaches and modern bogies for freight traffic.**
- Modern signaling like panel interlocking, route relay inter-locking, centralized traffic control, automatic signaling and multi-aspect colour light signaling, are being progressively introduced.
- The main objectives of railways have been **to develop the transport infrastructure to carry the projected quantum of traffic and meet the developmental needs of the economy**.

PUBLIC UNDERTAKINGS:

- There are fourteen undertakings under the administrative control of the Ministry of Railways.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT:

- Research Design and Standards Organization (RDSO) at Lucknow is the R&D wing of Indian Railways.

RAILWAY FINANCE:

- Since 1924-25, railway finances remained separated from general revenues. They have their own funds and accounts and the Railway Budget is presented separately to Parliament.
- *Note: **Railway budget has been merged with the General Budget since 2017**.*

FREIGHT TRAFFIC:

- Rapid progress in industrial and agricultural sectors has generated a higher level of demand for rail transport, particularly in core sectors like coal, iron and steel ores, petroleum products and essential commodities such as food grains, fertilizers, cement, sugar, salt, edible oils etc.
- Revenue from freight traffic increased from 73.2 million tons in 1950-51 to 969.05 million tons in 2011-2012.
- The freight earnings went up from 91,570.85 crore in 2013-14 to 1, 03,100.15 crore in 2014- 15, registering a growth of 12.59 per cent.

ACHIEVEMENTS:

PASSENGER AMENITIES:

- **Railways launched three social media platforms on Facebook, Twitter and You Tube with the handle @railminindia.**
- It employed a real time 24x7 public grievance system through Twitter and provided medical, security and other emergency assistance to travelling passengers
- All India Security Helpline number 182 and All India Passenger Helpline '138' have been set up.
- **E-catering facility launched at 100 stations.**
- **Reservation quota** of two lower berths per coach in sleeper class enhanced to four lower berths per coach for senior citizens and women
- All agents are debarred from booking tickets during first thirty minutes of opening of booking.
- **Time limit for booking reserved tickets** was increased to 120 days from April 2015.
- Out of 1252 stations identified for up gradation to Adarsh stations, 986 stations have so far been developed.
- **Rationalization of Computerized Passenger Reservation System (PRS)** done to enable passengers to buy tickets even after the preparation of reservation charts
- Cancellation of confirmed, RAC and Waitlisted PRS counter tickets made easy using IRCTC website or phone No. 139.
- **Yatri Ticket/Sewa Kendra (YTSK) Scheme** launched to allow private agents to operate ticketing terminals for selling reserved as well as unreserved tickets
- Provision of **Bio degradable garbage bags** to passengers started on pilot basis.

INFRASTRUCTURE CREATION:

- Ministry has initiated process for **procuring high speed train sets which will improve average speed of passenger carrying trains.**
- MoU between India and Japan signed for **Mumbai- Ahmedabad High Speed Rail Project using Shinkansen Technology covering a total of 508 kms.**
- Railways launched **Gatimaan Express**, first semi high speed train with a maximum speed of 160 kmph between Delhi and Agra.

REFORMS:

- Powers delegated and decentralized for **improving efficiency and transparency**
- Four centres of railways research set up in premier educational institutions.
- Measures for e-tendering, e-auctioning, e-ticketing, e-governance, e-freight demand, e-catering etc., taken for efficiency and transparency.

GREEN INITIATIVES:

- Commissioned **26 MW wind mill power plant at Jaisalmer**
- Railways has provided 27,000 **bio-toilets** in trains in the last two years
- **First 'Green' DEMU train** introduced on Northern Railway to run between Rewari-Rohtak sections.
- A new **separate Environment Management Directorate** formed to address all environment related issues in a focused and integrated manner.
- Railways have started a massive exercise of planting trees alongside Railway Track with the signing agreement with Haryana and Punjab Government in the first phase.

CLEANLINESS:

- Railways joined the **Swacch Bharat Abhiyan** by formulating an integrated policy on cleanliness.

- 27 Charitable Institutions/Social Organizations invited to take part in **'Swachh Rail, Swachh Bharat Abhiyan' through Shramdaan campaign.**
- **"Clean My Coach" service** launched for any cleaning requirement in the coach.
- Ranking of stations based on cleanliness would be generated periodically.

CONNECTIVITY IN NORTH EAST AND J&K:

- Railways completed **Udhampur-Katra Broad gauge line** in Jammu and Kashmir bringing Katra on broad gauge railway map.
- Fast passenger carrying train namely **Banihal-Baramulla Fast Passenger (DEMU) and Budgam-Baramulla DEMU was started in Jammu and Kashmir.**
- **Meghalaya came on the rail map** with the flagging off the first ever train from Guwahati to Medipathar in Meghalaya
- **Meter gauge is to be fully eliminated in North-East in near future**.

PPP IN PROJECTS:

- In 2015-16, Indian Railways generated an investment of 15,000 cr through PPP.

FREIGHT:

- Massive rationalization of freight policies initiated.
- **Merry Go-Round** system introduced to capture short lead traffic near steel plants and thermal power house

SAFETY IN RAIL OPERATIONS:

- Working towards **'Zero Accident' Mission.**

MISCELLANEOUS:

- Railways made successful arrangements to transport drinking water to drought-affected areas of Latur district in Maharashtra.
- Railways lent helping hand during the Nepal earthquake by providing 'Rail Neer' bottles and by transporting Nepali evacuees. Railways also helped during the J&K floods.

ROADS

- Road as a mode of transport is a critical infrastructure for economic development of a country. It influences the pace, structure and pattern of development.
- **Ministry of Road Transport and Highways was formed in 2009** by bifurcating the erstwhile Ministry of Shipping, Road Transport and Highways into two independent ministries.
- **India has one of the largest road networks of over 52.32 lakh km.**
    - National Highways / Expressway 1,00,475 km
    - State Highways 1,48,256km
    - Other Roads 49,83,579km
- Government is implementing **National Highways Development Project (NHDP),** the largest highways project ever undertaken in the country since 2000.

NATIONAL HIGHWAYS AUTHORITY OF INDIA:

- NHAI was constituted to develop, maintain and manage the national highways vested or entrusted to it by the Central Government.

BORDER ROAD DEVELOPMENT BOARD (BRDB):

- **BRDB was set up in 1960 to co-ordinate the development of road communication in the border areas of the country**, as inadequate communication facilities were seriously hampering defence preparedness and economic development of these areas.

ROAD TRANSPORT:

- Considered to be one of the most cost effective and preferred modes of transport, both for freight and passengers, keeping in view its level of penetration in populated areas.
- Vital for economic development and social integration of the country.
- Road transport has emerged as the dominant segment in India's transportation sector with a share of 4.8 per cent in India's Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in 2011-12.
- **National highways: Constitute 1.58% of total road network in 2012, but carried 40% of total road traffic.**
- Easy availability, adaptability to individual needs and cost savings are some of the factors which go in favour of road transport.
- Road transport also acts as a feeder service to railway, shipping and air traffic.
- **The total number of registered motor vehicles has been growing at 10.5 per cent per annum during the period 2002 to 2012.**

ROAD SAFETY:

- National Road Safety Policy places emphasis on awareness regarding road safety issues, establishment of road safety information database, strengthening of driving license system and training, better enforcement of road safety laws, etc.
- **National Highway Accident Relief Service Scheme:**
    - It entails providing cranes and ambulances to states/ UTs/NGOs for relief and rescue measures in the aftermath of accidents by way of evacuating road accident victims to the nearest medical aid centre and for clearing the accident site.

INDIAN ACADEMY OF HIGHWAY ENGINEERS (IAHE):

- It is a registered society under administrative control of Ministry. Was set up in 1983 with the objective of fulfilling the long felt need for training of highway engineers in the country.

BHARATMALA PROJECT:

- Improving road connectivity to coastal/border areas, backward areas, religious places, tourist places, construction/ rehabilitation/widening of about 1,500 major bridges and 200 railway over bridges (ROBs)/railway under bridges (RUBs) on NHs.

SETU BHARATAM PROGRAMME:

- Setu Bharatam programme **for building bridges for safe and seamless travel on national highways was launched in 2016.**
- The Setu Bharatam programme **is to make all national highways free of railway level crossings by 2019.**
- This is being done to prevent the frequent accidents and loss of lives at level crossings
- In addition to this, **about 1,500 old and worn down bridges ar**e also to be improved by replacement/widening/strengthening in a phased manner at a cost of about 30,000 crore.
- Ministry of Road Transport and Highways has also established an Indian Bridge Management System (IBMS).

SHIPPING

- Ministry of Shipping was formed in 2009 by bifurcating the erstwhile Ministry of Shipping, Road Transport and Highways into two independent ministries.
- Maritime transport is a critical infrastructure for the economic development of a country. It influences the pace, structure and pattern of development.

MARITIME DEVELOPMENT:

- The maritime sector in India comprises ports, shipping, ship building and ship repair and inland water transport systems.

- **India has 12 major ports and about 200 non major ports.** Indian shipping industry has over the years played a crucial role in the transport sector of India's economy.
- **Approximately 95 per cent of the country's trade by volume and 68 per cent by value is moved through maritime transport.**
- Shipping continues to remain unchallenged as the world's most efficient means of transportation and we need to do all, we can, to recognize, reward and promote quality within the industry.
- India has a long coastline of about 7517 km.

MARITIME AGENDA:

- The objective of the Maritime Agenda is not only creating more capacity but augmenting port performance.
- In the **Maritime Agenda 2010-20**, a target of 3,130 MT port capacities has been set for the year 2020. More than 50 per cent of this capacity is to be created in the non-major ports as the traffic handling by these ports is expected to increase to 1,280 MT.
- This enlarged scale of operation is expected to reduce transaction costs considerably and make Indian ports globally competitive.
- **FDI up to 100 per cent under the automatic route** is permitted for construction and maintenance of ports.
- Private-sector participation will not only increase investment in the ports infrastructure, but also efficiencies in ports through induction of latest technology and better management practices.
- Public funds will be mainly deployed for common use infrastructure facilities like deepening of port channels, rail and road connectivity from ports to hinterland etc.

MAJOR PORTS:

- **Kolkata Port:** Kolkata Port is the only riverine major port in the country having been in existence for about 138 years.
- **Paradip Port:** One of the major ports in the country. It is near the confluence of river Mahanadi on east coast of Bay of Bengal in Odisha.
- **New Mangalore Port**
- **Cochin Port:** With its strategic location on the south-west Coast of India and at a commanding position at the cross-roads of the east-west Ocean trade, it is a natural gateway to the vast industrial and agricultural produce markets of the south-west India.
- **Jawaharlal Nehru Port:** The port is a trendsetter in the matter of port development in India through new initiatives like private sector participation.
- **Mumbai Port**: Mumbai port is a fully integrated multi-purpose port handling container, dry bulk, liquid bulk and break bulk cargo. The port has extensive wet and dry dock facilities to meet the normal needs of ships using the port.

SHIPPING CORPORATION OF INDIA (SCI):

- The status of SCI has been changed from a private limited company to public limited company from 1992. The SCI was conferred the "Navratna" status by the Government of India in August, 2009
- **Cochin Shipyard:** it is the largest shipyard in the country.
- **Hooghly Dock and Port Engineers Ltd.:** The yard is capable of constructing various types of ships (including passenger ships) and other vessels.

SHIPPING SECTOR:

- Shipping plays an important role in the economic development of the country, especially in India's international trade.
- It also plays an important role in the energy security of the country, can provide uninterrupted supply of essentials and second line of defence during crisis situation.
- Shipping is an important indicator of both commodity and services trade of any country.
- India has a fleet strength of 1247 ships.

- Greece continues to be the largest ship owning country, accounting for 16.11 per cent of the world, followed by Japan, China, Germany and Singapore.
- Five of the top ten ship-owning countries are from Asia, four are European and one is from the United States.

COASTAL SHIPPING:

- The share of coastal shipping in domestic cargo movement is around 7 per cent including just 0.5 per cent through inland waterways
- Given that India has a coastline of 7500 kms, there is huge potential for coastal shipping in the country.
- Coastal shipping is best suited for bulk cargo. This transportation at present is regulated through a policy on cabotage enshrined in the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958.

INLAND WATER TRANSPORT:

- Various projects for development and maintenance of national waterways 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 (The Ganga river, the Brahmaputra river, the west coast canal, Krishna - Godavari rivers along with canal system between Kakinada and Puducherry and Brahmani river - east coast canal, Matai river and Mahanadi delta rivers) were implemented by Inland Waterways Authority of India (IWAI) for providing / upgrading / maintaining Inland Water Transport (IWT) infrastructure as per requirement.

DREDGING CORPORATION OF INDIA:

- Was established in 1976 to provide integrated dredging service to the major ports of the country.

SAGARMALA PROJECT:

- In all, 173 projects have been initially identified under four projects archetypes of Sagarmala.
- Project archetype's are: **Port modernization, Port connectivity, Port led industrialization and Coastal Community Development.**

CIVIL AVIATION

- Ministry of Civil Aviation is the nodal agency for the sector.
- The Ministry also administratively controls the institution of Commission of Railway Safety, which is responsible for the safety in rail travel and operations in terms of the provisions of the Railways Act.
- **India has been a member of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) and is also on the Council of ICAO since its inception.**
- The civil aviation sector has three main functional divisions-regulatory, infrastructural and operational. This sector has seen an unprecedented growth in the recent years.

BUREAU OF CIVIL AVIATION SECURITY (BCAS):

- The main responsibility of BCAS is to lay down standards and measures in respect of security of civil flights at international and domestic airports in India and Indian aircraft operators at foreign airports.
- It is the regulator for civil aviation security in the country and is responsible for laying down the standards for pre-embarkation security and anti-sabotage measures in respect of civil flights and ensuring their compliance through regular inspections and security audits.

INDIRA GANDHI RASHTRIYA URAN AKADEMI (IGRUA):

- IGRUA aims to bring about a quantum improvement in the standards of flying and ground training of commercial pilots in the country.

- The Akademi is equipped with most modern and sophisticated trainer aircraft, up-to-date audio-visual training aids and other facilities for effective ground training.
- It employs qualified flying and ground instructors, with long experience in the field of aviation and flying training.
- The aim at IGRUA is not only to train to make a pilot but also to make one an effective systems manager in aeronautics.

AIRPORTS AUTHORITY OF INDIA (AAI):

- **AAI is a leader in building airport infrastructure along the length and breadth of the country**, including remote and far flung areas.
- AAI manages 115 airports including 23 civil enclaves. In addition, AAI provides CNS-ATM facilities at 11 other airports.

NATIONAL FLYING TRAINING INSTITUTE (NFTI):

- It is a joint venture between **AAI and CAE, Canada.**

RAJIV GANDHI NATIONAL FLYING TRAINING INSTITUTE:

- The objective of setting up this Institute is to provide qualified and well trained pilots.

GAGAN PROJECT:

- **GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation (GAGAN) is an augmentation system to enhance the accuracy and integrity of GPS signals** to meet precision approach requirements in civil aviation and it is being implemented jointly by AAI and ISRO in three phases.
- **GSAT IV being fabricated by ISRO will carry GAGAN payload.** The footprint of this satellite will cover a vast geographical area from Africa to Australia and hence would facilitate expansion of the service area of 'GAGAN' far beyond Indian airspace.

GREENFIELD POLICY FOR AIRPORTS:

- Promulgated in 2008. This policy aims **to streamline the approval process to facilitate strengthening and augmenting of airports infrastructure in the country**. It also attempts to make the approval process more transparent and predictable.

AIR INDIA:

- **Air India and Indian Airlines merger attained its official status on the formation of National Aviation Company of India Ltd. (Air India) in 2007. Post-merger the new entity is known as Air India while its mascot is retained as 'Maharajah'.**
- Hotel Corporation of India Limited (HCI) is a public limited company wholly owned by Air India Limited and was incorporated in 1971 under the Companies Act, 1956. The objective was to offer to the passengers a better product, both at the international airports and at other places of tourist interest, thereby also increasing tourism to India.
- As a part of improvement of the infrastructure, Air India is in the process of creation of bases for new aircraft.
- Currently, around 90 per cent of the domestic tickets issued are e-tickets.

PAWAN HANS HELICOPTER:

- **Incorporated in 1985, to provide helicopter services to the oil sector, operate in hilly and inaccessible areas and make available charter flights for promotion of travel and tourism.**
- The Company at present has a fleet of 35 helicopters.
- The company has expanded operations, and now provides services to several state governments, and also at Vaishno Devi from Katra to Sanjhichat.

CHAPTER 27:
WATER RESOURCES

- THE **Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation**:
  - ✓ lays down policies and programmes for development and regulation of the water resources of the country
  - ✓ covers sectoral planning, coordination, policy guidelines, technical examination and techno-economic appraisal of projects
  - ✓ assistance in the resolution of interstate water disputes
  - ✓ policy formulation, planning and guidance in respect of major, medium & minor irrigation, ground water management, command area development, flood management, dam safety and river development and Ganga rejuvenation
  - ✓ regulation and development of inter-state rivers, implementation of awards of Tribunals, water quality assessment, bilateral/external assistance and matters relating to rivers common to India and neighboring countries

NATIONAL WATER MISSION

- With a view to address Climate Change and the related issues, the **National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC)** has been prepared by the Government of India, which lays down principles and has identified the approach to be adopted to meet the challenges of the impact of
  climate change through eight National Missions.
- **National Water Mission** is one of the missions under NAPCC. The main **objective** of the National Water Mission:
  - ✓ conservation of water, minimizing wastage and ensuring its more equitable distribution both across and within States through integrated water resources development and management.

  The five **identified goals** of the Mission are:
  - ✓ comprehensive water data base in public domain and assessment of impact of climate change on water resource
  - ✓ promotion of citizen and state action for water conservation, augmentation and preservation
  - ✓ focused attention to vulnerable areas including over-exploited areas
  - ✓ increasing water use efficiency by 20 per cent
  - ✓ promotion of basin level integrated water resources management
- Main **Activities undertaken** by the National Water Mission
  - ✓ comprehensive water data base in public domain: a portal for providing information on water resources has been developed by Central Water Commission
  - ✓ an **independent web portal of NWM** has been launched
  - ✓ assessment of impact of Climate change on water resources,
  - ✓ NWM has identified eight river basins

NATIONAL WATER POLICY

- The National Water Policy, 2012 was adopted by the National Water Resources Council
  - ✓ Emphasis on the need for a **National Water Framework Law**
  - ✓ Comprehensive legislation for **optimum development of inter-state rivers** and river valleys
  - ✓ Evolving a system of benchmarks for water uses for different purposes to ensure efficient use of water
  - ✓ Setting up of **Water Regulatory Authority** by each state

- ✓ **Incentivizing recycle and reuse** of water are some of the important recommendations in the Policy.
- ✓ emphasis on **community participation** in management of water resources projects and services
- ✓ **Incentivizing water saving** in irrigation through methods like aligning cropping pattern with natural resource endowments, micro irrigation, automated irrigation operation, evaporation-transpiration reduction
- ✓ undertaking **conservation of rivers**, river corridors, water bodies and infrastructure in a scientifically planned manner through community participation
- ✓ Arresting declining **ground water levels** in over-exploited areas

NATIONAL WATER RESOURCES COUNCIL

- The **National Water Resources Council** (NWRC) was set up by the Government of India in March, 1983
- The Prime Minister is the Chairman and Union Minister of water resources, river development and Ganga rejuvenation is the vice-chairman of the council
- The Union Minister of State for Water Resources, concerned Union Ministers/Ministers of State, and Chief Ministers of all States & Lieutenant Governors/Administrators of the Union Territories are the Members. Secretary, Ministry of Water Resources, River Development & Ganga Rejuvenation, is the Secretary of the Council

NATIONAL WATER BOARD

- The Government of India constituted a National Water Board **to review the progress** achieved in implementation of the National Water Policy
- To report the progress to the National Water Resources Council from time to time
- The Secretaries of the concerned Union Ministries, Chairman, Central Water Commission, Chief Secretaries of all states/union territories are its Members and Member (Water Planning & Projects), Central Water Commission is the Member Secretary of the Board

NATIONAL MISSION FOR CLEAN GANGA

- **Namami Ganga Programme** integrates the efforts to clean and protect the river in a comprehensive manner
- The Centre has decided to take over 100 per cent funding of various activities/projects
- The primary focus of the program is on pollution abatement and by 2020, the gap in treatment capacity for 118 priority towns located along Ganga will be addressed
- To address the problem of open defecation, complete sanitation coverage of Gram Panchayats located along Ganga will be taken up
- Identified grossly polluting Industries have been directed to move towards implementing **zero liquid discharge** and installing real-time effluent monitoring stations
- Comprehensive river surface and ghat cleaning programme has been initiated for major urban centres
- **Solid waste management** and environmental surveillance of drains
- Intensive **afforestation drive** has also been initiated along the banks of the river
- The overall objective of cleaning river Ganga by reducing sediment load, recharging ground water and reducing non-point source pollution

JAL KRANTI ABHIYAN

- The Ministry celebrated Jal Kranti Abhiyan to consolidate water conservation and management in the country through a holistic approach involving all stakeholders, making it a mass movement.
  The **objectives** of Jal Kranti Abhiyan are as follows:

- ✓ Strengthening **grass root** involvement of all stakeholders including Panchayati Raj Institutions and local bodies in the water security and development schemes
- ✓ encouraging the **adoption of traditional knowledge** in water resources conservation and its management
- ✓ utilizing sector level expertise from different levels in government, NGO's, citizens
- ✓ enhancing **livelihood security** through water security in rural areas

The activities under Jal Kranti Abhiyan are as:

- ✓ Jal Gram Yojana
- ✓ development of model command area
- ✓ pollution abatement
- ✓ mass awareness programme and other activities

ACCELERATED IRRIGATION BENEFITS PROGRAMME

- Launched to provide central assistance to major irrigation projects in the country
- The objective is to accelerate implementation of such projects which were beyond resource capability of the states or were in advanced stage of completion

PRADHAN MANTRI KRISHI SINCHAYEE YOJANA

- Launched with an aim to **enhance physical access of water** on farm and expand cultivable area under assured irrigation, improve on farm water use efficiency, introduce sustainable water conservation practices etc.
- The main objective of the scheme:
  - ✓ Achieve convergence of investments in irrigation
  - ✓ Enhance the **physical access of water** on the farm and expand cultivable area under assured irrigation (Har Khet Ko Pani)
  - ✓ Enhance the adoption of **precision-irrigation** and other water saving technologies (more crop per drop)
  - ✓ Enhance **recharge of aquifers** and introduce sustainable water conservation practices
  - ✓ Ensure the **integrated development of rainfed areas** using the watershed approach towards soil and water conservation, regeneration of ground water, arresting runoff, providing livelihood options and other NRM activities.
  - ✓ Promote **extension activities** relating to water harvesting, water management and crop alignment for farmers and grass root level field functionaries
  - ✓ Explore the feasibility of reusing treated municipal water for urban agriculture and attract greater private investments in precision irrigation.
  - ✓ Repair, renovation and restoration (RRR) of water bodies

COMMAND AREA DEVELOPMENT AND WATER MANAGEMENT

- The Centrally Sponsored Command Area Development (CAD) Programme was launched for development of adequate delivery system of irrigation to enhance water use efficiency and production and productivity of crops per unit of land and water for improving socioeconomic condition of farmers.

FLOOD MANAGEMENT

- Devastation by floods is a recurrent annual phenomenon in India.
- Floods cause enormous damage to life, property, and disruptions to infrastructure, besides psychological and emotional instability amongst the people.
- Proper management of floods constitutes an important element in national development activities and to protect human life, land and property from flood
- Government of India has also been assisting the flood prone states by providing financial assistance to the state governments through centrally sponsored schemes.

CENTRAL GROUND WATER BOARD

- Is under the **Ministry of Water Resources, River Development and Ganga Rejuvenation** with a mandate to:
  - ✓ Develop and disseminate technologies
  - ✓ Monitor and implement national policies for the scientific and sustainable development and management of India's ground water resources including their exploration, assessment, conservation, augmentation, protection from pollution and distribution based on principles of economic and ecological efficiency and equity

MAJOR ACTIVITIES

- Major activities of the Board include **management of ground water**, exploratory drilling, monitoring of ground water levels and water quality through a network of ground water observation wells, implementation of demonstrative schemes for artificial recharge and rainwater harvesting for recharge augmentation, periodic assessment of ground water resources of the country, etc.
- The Board also takes up **special studies** on various aspects of ground water such as ground water depletion, sea water ingress, ground water contamination, conjunctive use of surface & ground water,
- CGWB also organizes various campaigns and training programmes with an objective to create awareness regarding water conservation, rainwater harvesting, artificial recharge, etc.
- Brief details of **the major activities** are as follows: -
  - ✓ Aquifer Mapping and Formulation of Aquifer Management Plan:
  - ✓ Water Supply Investigations:
  - ✓ Demonstrative Projects on Artificial Recharge to Groundwater and Rainwater Harvesting:
  - ✓ Central Ground Water Authority:
  - ✓ Ground Water Development:
  - ✓ Rajiv Gandhi National Ground Water Training and Research Institute
  - ✓ Hydrology Project-II

CENTRAL WATER COMMISSION

- CWC is charged with the general responsibility of **initiating, coordinating and furthering in consultation** with the state governments concerned, schemes for the control, conservation and utilization of water resources in the respective state for flood management, irrigation, drinking water supply and water power generation.
- Carry out **techno-economic appraisal** of irrigation, flood control and multi-purpose projects proposed by the state governments
- Collect, compile, publish and analyze the **hydrological and hydro meteorological data** relating to major rivers in the country, consisting of rainfall, run-off and temperature
- Provide **flood forecasting** services to all major flood prone inter-state river basins of the country
  monitoring of selected major and medium irrigation projects
- Undertake **construction work** of any river valley development scheme on behalf of the government of India or state government concerned
- Conduct and **coordinate research** on the various aspects of river valley development schemes such as flood management, irrigation, navigation, water power to conduct studies on dam safety aspects for the existing projects.

CHAPTER 28:
WELFARE

WELFARE OF SCHEDULED CASTES

STATUTORY FRAMEWORK

- The Constitution contains several provisions in the nature of safeguards for the Scheduled Castes. The following two Acts specifically aim at **curbing untouchability and atrocities** against SCs and STs, and are therefore very important for the Scheduled Castes:
  - ✓ The **Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955**, and
  - ✓ The **Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Preventions of Atrocities) Act, 1989**

PROTECTION OF CIVIL RIGHTS

- In pursuance of **Article 17** of the Constitution of India, The **Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955** was enacted.
- Subsequently, it was amended and renamed in the year 1976 as The Protection of Civil Rights Act, 1955.
- The Act provides punishment for the practice of untouchability.
- It is implemented by the respective state governments and union territory administrations.

SCHEDULED CASTES AND THE SCHEDULED TRIBES (PREVENTIONS OF ATROCITIES) ACT

- The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 (The PoA Act) came into force with effect from 1990.
- This legislation aims at **preventing commission of offences** by persons other than Scheduled Castes (SCs) and Scheduled Tribes (STs) against SCs and STs.

SCS AND STS (PREVENTION OF ATROCITIES) AMENDMENT ACT, 2015

- High incidence of occurrences of offences against members of SCs and STs also indicated that the deterrent effect of the PoA Act was not adequately felt by the accused.
- It was, therefore, considered appropriate to strengthen the Act and make the relevant provisions of the **Act more effective**.

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR SCHEDULED CASTES (NCSC)

- The National Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes which was set up **under Article 383 of the Constitution** in 1990 was bifurcated into two Commissions namely, National Commission for Scheduled Castes and National Commission for Scheduled Tribes after the 89th Constitutional (Amendment) Act, 2003.
- **Functions** of the NCSC as enumerated **in the Article 338(5)** of the Constitution are:
  - ✓ to **investigate and monitor** all matters relating to the safeguards provided for the SCs under the Constitution or under any other law;
  - ✓ to **inquire into specific complaints** with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the scheduled castes;
  - ✓ to participate and **advise on the planning** process of socio-economic development of the Scheduled Castes;
  - ✓ to **present to the President**, annually and at such other times as the Commission may deem fit, **reports** upon the working of those safeguards; and
  - ✓ to discharge such other functions as the President may by rule specify.

EDUCATIONAL EMPOWERMENT PRE-MATRIC SCHOLARSHIP TO THE CHILDREN

- It is a centrally sponsored scheme implemented by the state and UTs which receive 100 per cent central assistance from Centre.

PRE-MATRIC SCHOLARSHIP FOR SC STUDENTS

- The Scheme is centrally sponsored scheme implemented by the state and UTs with 100 per cent assistance from Centre.

NATIONAL OVERSEAS SCHOLARSHIP FOR SCS

- The scheme **provides for fees charged by institutions** as per actual, monthly maintenance allowance, passage visa fee and insurance premium etc. annual contingency allowance, incidental journey allowance.
- Only **two children** of the same parents/guardians are eligible to get under the benefit.
- The income ceiling from all sources of the employed candidate or his/her parents/ guardians should not be more than 50,000/- per month.

BABU JAGJIVAN RAM CHHATRAWAS YOJANA

- The objective of the Scheme is **to provide hostel facilities to SC boys and girls studying in middle schools, higher secondary schools, colleges and universities**.
- The state governments/UT administrations and the Central and state universities/institutions are eligible for central assistance, both for fresh construction of hostel buildings and for expansion of the existing hostel facilities.
- While NGOs and deemed Universities in the private sector can avail the benefit only for expansion of their existing hostel facilities.

RAJIV GANDHI NATIONAL FELLOWSHIP FOR SC STUDENTS

- The scheme provides financial assistance to SC students for pursuing **research studies leading to M.Phil, Ph.D**, and equivalent research degree in universities, research institutions and scientific institutions.
- **University Grants Commission (UGC)** is the nodal agency for implementing the scheme.

ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT SPECIAL CENTRAL ASSISTANCE

- Special Central Assistance (SCA) to Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP) is a central sector scheme, started in 1980, under which **100 per cent grant is given to the states/UTs, as an additive to their Scheduled Castes Sub Plan (SCSP)**.
- The main objective is to give a thrust to family oriented schemes of economic development of SCs below the poverty line.

ASSISTANCE TO STATE SCHEDULED CASTES DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

- The Centrally Sponsored Scheme for participating in the equity share of the Scheduled Castes Development Corporation (SCDC) in the ratio of 49:51 (Central State).
- The SCDCs are playing an important role in **providing credit and inputs by way of margin money loans and subsidy** to the target group.

NATIONAL SCHEDULED CASTES FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION (NSFDC)

- NSFDC was set up under Companies Act, 2013.
- The broad objective of NSFDC is to provide **financial assistance in the form of concessional loans to scheduled caste families and skill cum-entrepreneurial training** to the youth of the target group, living below double the poverty line.

NATIONAL SAFAI KARAMCHARIS FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION (NSKFDC)

- NSKFDC is an Apex Corporation under the Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India.
- The target group of the Corporation is **"Scavengers", "Manual Scavenger"**.

WELFARE OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

- A separate **Department of Disability Affairs** is created under **Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment** in May, 2012.
- According to Census 2011, there are **2.68 crore persons with disabilities** in the country (who constitute 2.21 percent of the total population).
- These include persons with **visual, hearing, speech and locomotor disabilities, mental illness, mental retardation, multiple disabilities** and other disabilities.

RELEVANT CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS

- Part-III of the Constitution provides for a set of **six Fundamental Rights** to all the citizens, all these rights are also available to the Persons with Disabilities even though no specific mention of such persons appear in this Part of the Constitution.
- **Article 41 under The Directive Principles of State Policy** provides Right to work, to education and to public assistance in certain cases.
- **Eleventh Schedule to Article 243-G**: "Social welfare, including welfare of the handicapped and mentally retarded." (Entry No. 26).
- **Twelfth Schedule to Article 243-W:** "Safeguarding the interests of weaker sections of society, including the handicapped and mentally retarded." (Entry No. 9)
- The Department deals with the **following legislations**:
  - ✓ The Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992
  - ✓ The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995; and
  - ✓ The National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999
- Department of Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities (DEPwD), has formulated the **Accessible India Campaign (Sugamya Bharat Abhiyan)**, as a nation-wide campaign for achieving universal accessibility for PwDs.
- The campaign targets three separate verticals for achieving universal accessibilities namely the **built up environment, transportation eco-system and information and communication eco-system.**

TRIBALS AFFAIRS

DEVELOPMENT OF SCHEDULED TRIBES

The Ministry of Tribal Affairs was set up in 1999 after the bifurcation of Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment with the objective of providing more **focused approach on the integrated socio-economic development of the STs**,.

SCHEDULED AREAS AND TRIBAL AREAS

- In order to protect the interests of Scheduled Tribes with regard to land alienation and other social factors, provisions of the **"Fifth Schedule" and "Sixth Schedule"** have been enshrined in the Constitution
- The **Fifth Schedule under Article 244 (1)** of Constitution defines "Scheduled Areas" as such areas as the **President may by Order declare to be Scheduled Areas after consultation with the Governor of the state**.

- The **Sixth Schedule under Article 244 (2)** of the Constitution relates to those areas in the states of **Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram which are declared as "Tribal Areas"** and provides for **District Councils and/or Regional Councils** for such Areas. These Councils have been conferred with wide ranging **legislative, judicial and executive powers.**

FIFTH SCHEDULE AREAS

- The **criteria** for declaring any area as a "Scheduled Area" under the Fifth Schedule are:
  - ✓ preponderance of **tribal population, compactness and reasonable size** of the area,
  - ✓ a **viable administrative entity** such as a district, block or taluk,
  - ✓ **economic backwardness** of the area as compared to neighbouring areas.
- The specification of "Scheduled Areas" in relation to a State is done by a **notified Order of the President**, after consultation with the State Governments concerned.
- The same applies for altering, increasing, decreasing, incorporating new areas, or rescinding any orders relating to "Scheduled Areas".

ADVANTAGES OF FIFTH SCHEDULED AREAS:

- **Governor of a state is empowered** to make regulations in respect of the following:
  - ✓ prohibit or restrict **transfer of land** from tribal people;
  - ✓ regulate the **business of money lending** to the members of Scheduled Tribes.

  In making any such regulation, the Governor may **repeal or amend any Act of Parliament or of the Legislature of the State** which is applicable to the area in question.
- The Governor may direct that any particular **Act of Parliament or of the State Legislature, shall not apply** to a Scheduled Areas or any part thereof in the state **or shall apply to such area subject to such exceptions** and modifications as he may specify.
- The Governor of a state having Scheduled Areas therein, shall annually, or whenever so required by the President of India, **make a report to the President** regarding the administration of the Scheduled Areas in that State and the executive power of the Union shall extend to the giving of directions to the State as to the administration of the said area.
- **Tribes Advisory Council (TAC)** shall be established in States having Scheduled Areas. The role of TAC is **to advise the State Government** on matters pertaining to the welfare and advancement of the Scheduled Tribes. The TAC will consist of not more than twenty members of whom about **3/4 are from ST-MLAs**. The TAC may **also be established in any State having Scheduled Tribes but not Scheduled Areas** on the direction of the President of India.
- The Provisions of the **Panchayats (Extension to Scheduled Areas) Act, 1996 (PESA)**, with which the provisions of Panchayats, contained in Part IX of the Constitution, were extended to Scheduled Areas, also contain special provisions for the benefit of Scheduled Tribes.

SIXTH SCHEDULE - TRIBAL AREAS

- The Sixth Schedule **under Article 244** of the Constitution identifies **Autonomous districts** in the tribal areas in **Assam, Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram**.
- It also makes provisions for recognition of **Autonomous Regions** within these Autonomous Districts.
- Areas where provisions of Sixth Schedule are applicable are **known as Tribal Areas**.
- The **state-wise details** of Tribal Areas are as under:-

  Part-I **Assam**
  - ✓ The North Cachar Hills District;
  - ✓ The Karbi-Anglong District; and
  - ✓ The Bodo Land Territorial Area Districts

  Part II **Meghalaya**
  - ✓ Khasi Hills District;
  - ✓ Jaintia Hills District; and
  - ✓ The Garo Hills District

  Part II **Tripura**

- ✓ Tripura Tribal Areas District

Part III **Mizoram**

- ✓ The Chakma District
- ✓ The Mara District; and
- ✓ The Lai District

- The Autonomous Councils of the North Cachar Hills and Karbi Anglong have been granted additional powers to make laws with respect to other matters like secondary education, agriculture, social security and social insurance, public health and sanitation, minor irrigation etc.
- The Councils have also been conferred **powers under the Civil Procedure Code and Criminal Procedure Code**.

PROCEDURE FOR DECLARATION AS ST

- The term **Scheduled Tribes** is defined in the Constitution of India **under Article 366(25)** as such tribes or tribal communities or parts of groups within such tribes or tribal communities as are **deemed under Article 342 to be Scheduled Tribes** for the purposes of this Constitution.
- **Article 342** prescribes the **procedure to be followed** in the matter of specification of Scheduled Tribes.
- In terms of Article 342(1), the **President may**, with respect to any State or Union Territory, and where it is a State, after consultation with the Governor thereof, **notify tribes or tribal communities** or parts thereof as Scheduled Tribes.
- This confers on the tribe or part of it a constitutional status invoking the safeguards provided for in the Constitution, to these communities, in their respective States/UTs.
- Any further **amendment in the list** is to be done through an **Act of Parliament (Article 342(2))**.
- Parliament may, by law, include in or exclude from the list of Scheduled Tribes, any tribe or tribal community or parts thereof.
- The **list of Scheduled Tribes is State-specific**. In other words, a community declared as Scheduled Tribe in one State need not be so in another State.

SCHEDULING AND DE-SCHEDULING OF TRIBES

- The **criteria** generally adopted for specification of a community as a Scheduled Tribe are:
  - ✓ indications of **primitive traits**;
  - ✓ **distinctive culture**;
  - ✓ **shyness of contact** with the community at large; and
  - ✓ **geographical isolation** i.e. backwardness.
- These are **not spelt out in the Constitution** but have become well established.
- There are **over 700 tribes as notified** under Article 342 of the Constitution of India.
- It is worth noting that **no community** has been specified as a Scheduled Tribe in relation to the States of **Haryana and Punjab** and the Union Territories of **Chandigarh, Delhi and Puducherry**.

SCHEDULED TRIBE CLAIMS ON MIGRATION

- Where a person migrates from the portion of the State in which his/her community is scheduled, to another part of the same State in respect of which his/her community is not scheduled, the person will **continue to be deemed to be a member of the Scheduled Tribe**, in relation to that State.
- Where a person migrates from one State to another, he can claim to belong to a Scheduled Tribe only in relation to the State to which he originally belonged and **not in respect of the State to which he has migrated**.

SCHEDULED TRIBE CLAIMS THROUGH MARRIAGES

- The guiding principle is that **no person who is not a Scheduled Tribe by birth will be deemed to be a member of Scheduled Tribe** merely because he or she has married a person belonging to a Scheduled Tribe.
- Similarly, a person who is a member of a Scheduled Tribe will **continue to be a member of that Scheduled Tribe, even after his or her marriage** with a person who does not belong to a Scheduled Tribe.

ISSUE OF SCHEDULED TRIBE CERTIFICATES

The candidates belonging to Scheduled Tribes may get Scheduled Tribe certificates, in the prescribed form, **from any one of the following authorities**:

- District Magistrate/Additional District Magistrate/Collector/Deputy Commissioner/Additional Deputy Commissioner/Deputy Collector/1st Class Stipendiary Magistrate/City Magistrate/Sub Divisional Magistrate/ Taluka Magistrate/Executive Magistrate/Extra Assistant Commissioner [not below the rank of 1st Class Stipendiary Magistrate];
- Chief Presidency Magistrate/ Additional Chief Presidency Magistrate/Presidency Magistrate;
- Revenue Officers not below the rank of Tehsildar;
- Sub-Divisional Officer of the Area where the candidate and/or his family normally resides;
- Administrator/ Secretary to the Administrator/Development Officer (Lakshadweep Islands)

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR SCHEDULED TRIBES

A separate National Commission for Scheduled Tribes (NCST) was set up in 2004 by amending Article 338 and inserting a **new Article 338A** in the Constitution, through the **Constitution (Eighty-ninth Amendment) Act, 2003**.

TRIBAL SUB PLAN

The salient features with respect to TSP for States, are given below:

- The funds provided under the Tribal Sub Plan of the State have to be at least **equal in proportion to the ST population of each State or UT**;
- Tribals and tribal areas of a State or UNION TERRITORIES are given benefits under the TSP, in addition to what percolates from the overall Plan of a state/UT;

The Sub-Plan should:

- identify the problems and need of tribal people and **critical gaps in their development**;
- identify all available resources for TSP;
- prepare a **broad policy framework** for development;
- define a suitable **administrative strategy** for its implementation;
- specify the mechanism for **monitoring and evaluation**.

NATIONAL SCHEDULED TRIBES FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

- The Authorized Share Capital of the NSTFDC is **500crore**.
- In order to achieve the mandate set for the NSTFDC, (for undertaking self-employment ventures/activities) **financial assistance is extended by NSTFDC to the Scheduled Tribes**, who are having annual family income upto double the poverty line.
- NSTFDC also provides financial assistance for
  - ✓ skill and entrepreneurial development.
  - ✓ procurement and marketing minor forest produce.

SPECIAL SCHEMES

ADIVASI MAHILA SASHAKTIKARAN YOJANA (AMSY)

It is an exclusive scheme for the economic development of **ST women**, at a highly concessional rate of interest. Under the scheme, NSTFDC provides Term Loan for scheme(s)/ **project(s) costing upto 50,000/- per individual unit/profit centre**.

MICRO-CREDIT SCHEME

It is meant to provide financial assistance for undertaking small **self-employment ventures/activities by the eligible STs** through existing profit making SHGs.

TRIBAL COOPERATIVE MARKETING DEVELOPMENT FEDERATION OF INDIA LTD (TRIFED)

- TRIFED was set up in 1987 as a national level apex body **under the Multi State Cooperative Societies Act, 1984 (MSCS Act, 1984).**
- TRIFED now functions as a **'market developer' for tribal products** and as 'service provider' to its member federations.

RECOGNITION OF FOREST RIGHTS OF STS

- The **Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 seeks to recognize and vest the forest rights** and occupation in forest land in forest dwelling Scheduled Tribes and other traditional forest dwellers who have been residing in such forests for generations.
- The Act envisage the constitution of **various Committees** under the Act, viz, the sub divisional level committee, district level committee and the state level monitoring committee, by the state governments.
- As per the Act, the responsibility for recognition and vesting of forest rights and distribution of land rights rests with the State Government, as per the Rules notified for implementation of the Act.

VANBANDHU KALYAN YOJANA

Major activities approved under Vanbhandu Kalyan Yojana (VKY) Scheme during 2015-16 are:

- education/infrastructure/toilets in **hostel and schools**;
- health/sports/safe drinking water;
- **self employment/skill development**/fruit farming/livelihood/dairy/fishery;
- **irrigation**;
- **culture/tourism**;
- monitoring cell/institution; and
- connectivity/market/electricity/solar energy.

UMBRELLA SCHEME FOR EDUCATION OF ST CHILDREN

In the proposed Umbrella Scheme, the following schemes have been merged:

- Establishing and strengthening of **Ashram Schools**;
- Establishing and strengthening of **Hostels**;
- **Vocational training** in tribal areas;
- **Post-Matric Scholarship**; and
- **Pre-Matric Scholarship.**

OVERSEAS SCHOLARSHIPS (NOS) FOR ST STUDENTS

- The scheme is providing scholarship to students selected for **pursuing higher studies abroad** for Post-Graduation, Ph. D and Post-Doctoral research programmes.

WELFARE OF OTHER BACKWARD CLASSES

- The **Second Backward Classes Commission** (commonly known as **Mandal Commission**), constituted under **Article 340**, submitted its Report in 1980.
- In the light of this report, the Government of India provided **27 per cent reservation** in Central Government posts for persons belonging to the **Socially and Economically Backward Classes**, (also referred to as **"Other Backward Classes"** or OBCs).
- In **Indra Sawhney case judgement**, the Court upheld 27 per cent reservation for OBCs in civil posts and services under the Union of India, subject to exclusion of the **"Creamy Layer"**.
- The **National Commission for Backward Classes (NCBC)** was set up in August, 1993 as per the provision of the National Commission for Backward Classes Act, 1993.

PERSONS WITH DISABILITY

- Section 2 (t) of **The Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995**, defines "Person with Disability" as a person suffering from **not less than 40 per cent of any disability** as certified by a medical authority.
- The disability being:
  (a) blindness
  (b) low vision
  (c) leprosy cured
  (d) hearing impairment
  (e) loco-motor disability
  (f) mental illness
  (g) mental retardation
  (h) autism
  (i) cerebral palsy.

MENTAL HEALTH ACT

- The treatment and care of the mentally ill persons are governed by **The Mental Health Act, 1987**.
- The Act is administered by the **Ministry of Health and Family Welfare**.

PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

- The law deals with both prevention and promotion aspects of the rehabilitation and grievance redressal machinery both at the Central and state Level.

NATIONAL TRUST FOR THE WELFARE OF PERSONS WITH AUTISM, CEREBRAL PALSY, MENTAL RETARDATION AND MULTIPLE DISABILITIES

- The National Trust is a statutory body under **"The National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999".**
- The main objectives of the Trust are to **enable and empower** persons with these disabilities to live independently as fully as possible.

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF COMMISSIONER FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

- The Chief Commissioner is an important **statutory functionary**, appointed under **PwD Act 1995**.
- The functions and duties of the Chief Commissioner taking steps to **safeguard rights and facilities** made available to persons with disabilities and also to look into complaints.
- The Chief Commissioner can also take **suo motu notice** of non-implementation of any rule, law, etc.

REHABILITATION COUNCIL

- The Rehabilitation Council of India is a statutory body set up under the **Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992**.
- The Council is responsible for regulating the **training policies and programmes** for various categories of professionals in the area of rehabilitation and special education.

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- The **National Handicapped Finance and Development Corporation (NHFDC)** is an apex-level financial institution for extending credit facilities to persons with disabilities for their economic development.

SOCIAL DEFENCE

In the areas of Social Defence the Ministry is committed towards welfare of **Older Persons and rehabilitation of Drug Addicts.**

NATIONAL POLICY FOR OLDER PERSONS

The primary objectives are

- to **encourage individuals** to make provision for their old age;
- to **encourage families** to take care of their older family members;
- to enable and **support voluntary and non-governmental organizations**;
- to provide **care and protection** to the vulnerable elderly people;
- to promote **research and training** facilities to train geriatric care givers;

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR OLDER PERSONS

- The NCOP is the **highest body to advise and coordinate** with the Government in the formulation and implementation of policy and programmes for the **welfare of the aged**.

PREVENTION AND REHABILITATION OF DRUG ADDICTS/ALCOHOLICS

- Under the Scheme, grant-in-aid to the extent of 90 per cent of the expenditure is provided to voluntary organisations for rehabilitation of drug addicts and alcoholics.

WELFARE MEASURES FOR THE MINORITIES

- Six religious communities viz., **Muslims, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Zoroastrians (Parsis) and Jains** have been notified as minorities as per provisions under the **National Commission for Minorities (NCM) Act, 1992**.
- The Government has created **Ministry of Minority Affairs** to ensure a focused approach to the issues relating to the minorities.
- The Ministry is also responsible for the administration and implementation of the:
  - ✓ **National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992;**
  - ✓ **Wakf Act, 1995 and**
  - ✓ **Durgah Khwaja Saheb Act, 1955.**

15-POINT PROGRAMME FOR THE WELFARE OF MINORITIES

The objectives of the programme are:

- Enhancing **opportunities for education**,
- Equitable share for minorities in **economic activities and employment**,
- Improving the conditions of living of minorities,
- Prevention and **control of communal disharmony** and violence,
- **15 per cent** of physical targets and financial outlays **under various schemes should be earmarked for minorities**.

EXCLUSIVE SCHOLARSHIP SCHEMES FOR MINORITY STUDENTS

- **Merit-cum-Means scholarship scheme:** The Merit-cum-Means Scholarship Scheme is a Centrally sponsored scheme. It is being implemented through state governments/union territory administrations.
- **Post-Matric Scholarships scheme:** Post-matric Scholarship Scheme is awarded for studies in India in a government higher secondary school/college including residential government higher secondary school/college and eligible private institutes.
- **Pre-Matric Scholarship:** Students with not less than 50 per cent marks in the previous final examination, whose parents'/guardians' annual income does not exceed 1.00 lakh, are eligible for award of the Pre-matric scholarship under the scheme.

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR MINORITIES

- National Commission for Minorities is a statutory body under The National Commission for Minorities Act, 1992
- The provision under Section 3(2) of the Act stipulates that five members including the Chairpersons shall be from amongst the minority communities.

STATE COMMISSION FOR MINORITIES

- Thirteen state governments have set up statutory commissions for minorities.

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR RELIGIOUS AND LINGUISTIC MINORITIES

National Commission for Religious and Linguistic Minorities has following terms of reference:

- to **suggest criteria for identification of socially and economically backward sections among religious and linguistic minorities**;
- to recommend **measures for welfare** of socially and economically backward sections among religious and linguistic minorities, including reservation in education and government employment;
- to **suggest the necessary constitutional, legal and administrative modalities**, as required for the implementation of their recommendations, and to present a report of their deliberations and recommendations.

OFFICE OF THE SPECIAL OFFICER FOR LINGUISTIC MINORITIES

- Commonly known as the **Commissioner for Linguistic Minorities (CLM)**, this office was created in pursuance of the provision of **Article 350-B** of the Constitution.
- CLM takes up all the matters pertaining to the **grievances arising out of the non-implementation of the constitutional and nationally agreed scheme** of safeguards provided to linguistic minorities.

CENTRAL WAKF COUNCIL

- A Wakf is a **permanent dedication of movable or immovable properties** for purposes recognised by the Muslim Law as religious, pious or charitable.
- Wakfs are also **instruments of social and economic upliftment**. Administration of Central Legislation for Wakfs is the responsibility of the **Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment.**
- Central Wakf Council is a **statutory body** setup under Wakf Act, 1954.

MINISTRY OF WOMEN AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT

- The prime intention is to address gaps in state action for women and children and for promoting **inter ministerial and inter-sectoral convergence** to create gender equitable and child centred legislation, policies and programmes.
- The Ministry has a vision of empowered women living with dignity and contributing as equal partners in development in an environment free from violence and discrimination.

- Its mission for children is to **ensure development, care and protection through cross-cutting policies and programmes** and legislative support for enabling them to grow and develop to their full potential.

POLICY AND SCHEMES

NATIONAL POLICY FOR EMPOWERMENT OF WOMEN

- National Policy for Empowerment of Women (NPRW) was formulated in **2001**.
- The NPEW laid down **detailed prescriptions to address discrimination against women and strengthen existing institutions.**

RAJIV GANDHI SCHEME FOR EMPOWERMENT OF ADOLESCENT (RGSEAG)-SABLA:

- Sabla was introduced in the year 2010-11. It aims at **all-round development of adolescent girls** (AGs) of **11-18 years** (with a focus on all out-of-school AGs).
- **Anganwadi Centre** (AWC) is the focal point for the delivery of the services.
- The scheme has **two major components nutrition and non-nutrition**.
- Nutrition is being given in the form of take home ration or hot cooked meal.
- Non-nutrition component addresses the developmental needs.

INDIRA GANDHI MATRITVA SAHYOG YOJANA (IGMSY):

- A **Conditional Cash Transfer Scheme** for **pregnant and lactating women**.
- The scheme attempts to partly **compensate for wage loss** to pregnant and lactating women both prior to and after delivery of the child.
- The beneficiaries are paid **4,000/ - in three instalments** per P & L woman between the second trimester and till the child attains the age of 6 months on fulfilling specific conditions.
- Pregnant women of **19 years of age and above** for first two live births are eligible under the scheme.
- All **organized sector employees are excluded** from the Scheme as they are entitled for paid maternity leave.
- The scheme is covered under **Direct Benefit Transfer (DBT)** programme.

WOMEN EMPOWERMENT AND LIVELIHOOD PROGRAMME IN MID-GANGETIC PLAINS - "PRIYADARSHINI":

- This project is **assisted by IFAD**. It aims at holistic empowerment (economic and social) of vulnerable groups of **women and adolescent girls** in the project area through formation of **women's Self Help Groups (SHGs)** and promotion of improved livelihood opportunities.
- National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development **(NABARD) is the lead programme agency** for the implementation.

SWADHAR

- The Swadhar Scheme was launched for providing holistic and integrated services to **women in difficult circumstances and without any family, social and economic support**, such as
  - ✓ destitute widows,
  - ✓ women prisoners released from jails;
  - ✓ women surivors of natural disasters,
  - ✓ trafficked women/girls rescued or runaway from brothels etc.
- The package or services made available under the Scheme include provision for **food, clothing, shelter, health care counselling and legal support etc**.

SHORT STAY HOMES

- The Scheme of Short Stay Homes provides **temporary accommodation, maintenance and rehabilitative services** through **voluntary organizations** to homeless women and girls.
- Rehabilitation of residents is provided with **vocational training and skill development** to make them economically independent and self-reliant.

WORKING WOMENS' HOSTEL

- In order to promote greater mobility of women in the employment market and to provide suitable, safe and inexpensive **accommodation to women residing away from their hometowns to be able to work,** working womens' hostels exist.

UJJAWALA

'Ujjawala' is a Comprehensive Scheme for **Prevention of trafficking**, with five specific components;

- prevention,
- rescue,
- rehabilitation,
- reintegration,
- repatriation.

GENDER BUDGETING INITIATIVES

- Gender budgeting is a powerful tool for achieving **gender mainstreaming** so as to ensure that benefits of development reach women as much as men.
- It is **not an accounting exercise** but an ongoing process of keeping a **gender perspective in policy/programme formulation**, its implementation and review.
- To institutionalize gender budgeting in the country, the setting up of **Gender Budgeting Cells (GBCs) in all ministries/departments** was mandated by the Ministry of Finance **in 2005**.
- The Ministry of **Women and Child Development (MWCD) as the nodal agency** for gender budgeting.
- Till date, GBCs have been set up in **56 ministries** which are expected to serve as focal point for coordinating gender budgeting initiatives, both intra and inter-ministerial.

NATIONAL MISSION FOR EMPOWERMENT OF WOMEN (NMEW)

- NMEW was launched by the government in 2010 with a view to empower women holistically.
- The Mission aims to achieve empowerment of women by securing **inter sectoral convergence of schemes/programmes** of different ministries/ departments of Government of India as well as state governments.
- The **women centre at the village level**, the first point of contact for women will be known as the **Poorna Shakti Kendras (PSK)**, an unique model of **'convergence centres'** for women, dedicated to helping women access the benefits made available to them through various government programmes.

CHILD SEX RATIO

- **NMEW is the nodal agency** for addressing the issue of declining child sex ratio.
- A **National Action Plan** is now being drafted by the NMEW in consultation with all relevant stakeholders.

BETI BACHAO, BETI PADHAO

- In the backdrop of a trend of **declining sex ratio** in the age group upto five years ,the Government has introduced a new scheme called **Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao** with the twin aim of not only **improving the adverse sex ratio but also to ensure that girls are educated**.

- With the government's emphasis on gender mainstreaming, the school curriculum will have a **separate chapter on gender mainstreaming**.
- The **important activities** that would be undertaken under the Beti Padhao Abhiyan are as under:
  - ✓ **activate SMCs** to ensure universal enrolment of girls;
  - ✓ **balika Manch** in schools;
  - ✓ construction of **girl's toilets**;
  - ✓ make dysfunctional toilets functional;
  - ✓ completion of **Kasturba Gandhi Bal Vidyalayas**;
  - ✓ sustained campaign to **re-enroll drop-out girls** in secondary schools; and construction of girls hostels for secondary and senior secondary level.
- The overall goal of the Beti Bachao, Beti Padhao(BBBP) Scheme is to celebrate the girl child and enable her education .
- The objectives of the Scheme is to prevent gender biased sex selective elimination ensure survival and protection of the girl child Ensure education of the girl child.

SCHEME OF CENTRAL SOCIAL WELFARE BOARD

- **Family Counselling Centre (FCC):** Through these Centres, **counselling, referral and rehabilitative services** are provided to the women who are victims of atrocities, family maladjustment and social ostracism and services are also provided for crisis intervention and trauma counselling in case of natural and man-made disasters.
- **Condensed Courses of Education for Women:** The scheme aims to provide educational opportunities to girls/women above the age of 15 years along with additional inputs of skill development/vocational training at different levels.

STREE SHAKTI PURASKAR

- As a recognition of achievements of individual women in the field of social development, the government has instituted **six national awards** known as 'Stree Shakti Puraskar'.
- These awards carrying a cash prize of **3 lakh and a citation** are in the name of eminent women personalities from Indian history: **Devi Ahilya Bai Holkar, Kannagi, Mata Jijabai, Rani Gaidenliou Zeliang, Rani Lakshmi Bai and Rani Rudramma Devi**.

POLICIES AND SCHEMES

NATIONAL POLICY FOR CHILDREN

- The Government adopted a new **National Policy for Children (NPC) in April, 2013**.
- The new Policy reaffirms the government's commitment to the realization of the **rights of all children** in the country. It recognizes every person below the **age of eighteen years** as a child.
- Some of the **key guiding principles** are
  - ✓ the **right of every child to life**, survival, development, education, protection and participation, equal rights for all children without discrimination;
  - ✓ the **best interest of the child** as a primary concern in all actions and decisions affecting children; and
  - ✓ **family environment** as the most conducive for the all-round development of children.

THE PROTECTION OF CHILDREN FROM SEXUAL OFFENCES ACT, 2012

- The Act defines a **'child' as any person below eighteen years of age**. The Act provides for stringent punishments, which have been **graded as per the gravity of the offence**. An offence is treated as 'aggravated' when committed by a person in a position of trust or authority of child such as a member of security forces, police officer, public servant, etc. The Act provides for the establishment of special courts for trial of offences under the Act.

- The **National Commission for the Protection of Child Rights (NCPCR) and State Commissions for the Protections of Child Rights (SCPCRs)** have been made the designated authority to monitor the implementation of the Act.

FOOD AND NUTRITION BOARD

- Food and Nutrition Board in the Ministry of Women and Child Development is involved in policy making, strategy development as well as identifying innovative measures for the **improvement of the nutritional status of the people of our country**.
- The **National Nutrition Policy** was formulated in 1993, and as a follow up the **National Plan of Action** was developed in 1995.

RAJIV GANDHI NATIONAL CRECHE SCHEME

- Rajiv Gandhi National Crèche Scheme provides **day care facilities to the children in the age group of 0-6** years from families with monthly income of less than 12,000/-.
- The Crèches also provide services as **supplementary nutrition, pre-school education and emergency health care, etc**.

INTEGRATED CHILD PROTECTION SCHEME (ICPS)

- The objectives of the Scheme are to contribute to the **improvement in the well being** of children in difficult circumstances, as well as **reduction of vulnerabilities** to situation and actions that lead to abuse, neglect, exploitation, abandonment and separation of children from parents.
- ICPS provides **preventive, statutory care and rehabilitation services** to children who are in need of care and protection and children in conflict with law as defined under The Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2000
- These services include
    - ✓ **homes of various types** for children
    - ✓ **emergency outreach** service through childline;
    - ✓ **open shelters** for children in need of care and protection in urban and semi urban areas;
    - ✓ **family based non institutional care** through sponsorship, foster care and adoptions.

CHILDLINE SERVICES

- Childline is a **24 hour toll free emergency** outreach telephone service **(1098)** for children in distress.
- At present, Childline is functioning in 276 cities/ districts.
- The **basic objectives** of Childline are to:
    - ✓ **respond to the emergency needs** of the children in difficulty and refer him/ her to such services as he/ she is in need of;
    - ✓ provide a **forum for networking** among government agencies and nongovernment agencies dedicated to the network of services in child care and protection;
    - ✓ **sensitize** hospitals, medical personnel , police municipal corporations etc. towards needs of children,
    - ✓ ensure **protection of rights** of the child, and
    - ✓ provide an opportunity to communities to respond to the needs of **children in difficult circumstances**.
- Childline operations are coordinated, monitored and expanded by **Childline India Foundation**, which is a society substantially funded by the Government of India.

SCHEME FOR WELFARE OF WORKING CHILDREN IN NEED OF CARE AND PROTECTION

- The scheme is being implemented with the objective of providing **non-formal education, vocational training, etc., to working children** to facilitate their entry/reentry into mainstream education.
- Financial assistance is provided under this scheme **to Non Governmental Organizations (NGOs)**.

CHILD AWARDS

- The National Child Award was instituted to give recognition to **children with exceptional abilities** who have achieved outstanding status in various fields including academics, arts, culture and sports etc.
- Children between the **age of 4 -15 years** who have shown an exceptional achievement in any field are eligible for this award.

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION CONVENTION ON ELIMINATION OF DISCRIMINATION AGAINST WOMEN

- India signed the Convention of Elimination of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW) in 1980 and ratified it in 1993.
- The Convention obligates the State parties to undertake appropriate legislative and other measures to eliminate discrimination against women and for guaranteeing them the exercise and enjoyment of human rights and fundamental freedom on the basis of equality with men.

STATUTORY AND AUTONOMOUS ORGANISATIONS

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR WOMEN (NCW)

- NCW was constituted in January, 1991 as a **statutory body** at the national level in pursuance of The National Commission for Women Act, 1990 to safeguard the interests of women.
- It has a wide mandate **covering almost all aspects of women's development**.
- The Commission was designated as the **coordinating agency** at the National Level for dealing with issues pertaining **to NRI marriages.**
- The Commission is implementing a project called **"Violence Free Home – A Women's Right'** with Delhi Police to Safeguard the interests of girls and women in Delhi and NCR region.

NATIONAL COMMISSION FOR PROTECTION OF CHILD RIGHTS

- A National Commission for Protection of Child Rights was set up in March, 2007 in accordance with the provisions of the National Commission for Protection of Child Rights Act for proper **enforcement of children's rights** and effective implementation of laws and programmes relating to children.
- Its mandate is to ensure that all laws, policies, programmes, practices and administrative structure in the country are **in consonance with** the child rights perspective as enshrined in the **Constitution of India and also the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC)**.
- The NCPCR along with the state commissions have a **specific role for the implementation of the Rights of Child to Free and Compulsory Education Act**, 2009.
- The SCPCRs have also been entrusted with the task of **monitoring the implementation of the Protection of Children from Sexual offences (POCSO) Rules**.

RASHTRIYA MAHILA KOSH

- Rashtriya Mahila Kosh (RMK) extends **micro-finance to the needy and poor women** in the **informal sector** through a client-friendly, **without collateral** and in a hassle-free manner for livelihood activities, housing, micro-enterprises, etc.

- RMK has pioneered an **alternate credit delivery mechanism by advancing micro-credit to the SHGs of poor women** through a diverse range of intermediary organizations working at the grass-root level such as NGOs, women federations, co-operatives, urban women cooperative banks.

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC COOPERATION AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT

- National Institute of Public Cooperation and Child Development (NIPCCD), an **autonomous organization** under the aegis of the Ministry of Women and Child Development,
- It is a premier organisation devoted to **promotion of voluntary action and research, training and documentation** in the overall domain of women and child development.

INTEGRATED CHILD DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (ICDS)

- ICDS Scheme is one of the **flagship programmes** of the Government and represents one of the **world's largest and unique programmes for early childhood development**.
- The programme aims at addressing **health, nutrition and the development needs** of young children, pregnant and nursing mothers.

CENTRAL SOCIAL WELFARE BOARD

- The Central Social Welfare Board (CSWB) was set-up with the objective of promoting social welfare activities and implementing welfare programmes for women and children **through voluntary organizations**.
- It is functioning as an **interface between the government and the voluntary sector**.

CENTRAL ADOPTION RESOURCE AUTHORITY (CARA)

- CARA is an **autonomous body under the Ministry of Women and Child Development**.
- The **objectives of CARA** are to:
  - ✓ function as a **nodal body on non institutional child care services** in the country;
  - ✓ act as a **Central Authority as envisaged under the Hague Convention** on Inter-country Adoption;
  - ✓ facilitate and promote adoption of **orphan, abandoned and surrendered children**; and
  - ✓ streamline adoption procedures and delivery systems.
- **CARINGS (Child Adoption Resource Information & Guidance System) is IT application** for greater transparency in adoption system.

SUKANYA SAMRIDDHI ACCOUNT

- The scheme aims to ensure a **bright future for the girl children** by facilitating their **education and marriage expenses**.
- Under the scheme, a parent or legal guardian can **open an account** in the name of the girl child **until she attains the age of ten years**.
- The **rate of interest** for the scheme is an attractive **9.2 per cent** which will be compounded annually.
- The **minimum deposit** that needs to be made every year in **1,000** and the maximum amount that can be deposited in a year is 1,50,000.
- The account will be **valid for 21 years** from the date of opening, after which it will mature and the **money will be paid to the girl child** in whose name the account had been opened.
- A parent or guardian can open only one account per girl child, and a **maximum of two such bank accounts** in the name of two girl children.

CHAPTER 29:
YOUTH AFFAIRS AND SPORTS

THE Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports functions under the overall guidance of the Minister of State (Independent Charge) for Youth Affairs and Sports. **In April, 2008, two separate Departments, namely, Department of Youth Affairs and Department of Sports, were created under the Ministry**, each Department under the charge of a Secretary to the Government of India.

YOUTH AFFAIRS

- India is one of the youngest nations in the world, with **about 65 per cent of the population being under 35 years of age.**
- The **youth in the age group of 15-29 years comprise 27.5 per cent of the population.**
- India is expected to become the 4th largest economy by 2025, only after the United States, China and Japan, contributing about 5.5-6 per cent to the world GDP. While most of these developed countries face the risk of an ageing workforce, India is expected to have a very favourable demographic profile.
- It is estimated that by the **year 2020, the population of India would have a median age of 28 years only as against 38 years for United States, 42 years for China and 48 years for Japan**.
- This 'demographic dividend' offers a great opportunity. However, in order to tap this demographic dividend, it is essential that the economy has the ability to support the increase in the labour force and the youth have the appropriate education, skills, health awareness and other enablers to productively contribute to the economy.
- The **Government of India currently invests more than 90,000 crore per annum on youth development programmes**, i.e., approximately 2,710 per young individual per year.
- In addition, the state governments and a number of other stakeholders are also working to support youth development and to enable productive youth participation.
- However, there is a need for a more focused and coordinated effort to empower the youth to achieve their full potential.

NATIONAL YOUTH POLICY

- The **National Youth Policy, 2014 (NYP-2014)** reiterates the commitment of the entire nation to the all-round development of the youth, so that they can realise their full potential and contribute productively to the nation-building process.
- The Policy **defines 'youth' as persons in the age group of 15-29 years.**
- Its vision, objectives and priority areas proposes a holistic 'vision' for the youth of India, which is **"To empower youth of the country to achieve their full potential, and through them enable India to find its rightful place in the community of nations".** In order to realise this, it identifies five clearly defined 'objectives' which need to be pursued and the 'Priority Areas' under each of the objectives.

THE OBJECTIVES AND PRIORITY AREAS IDENTIFIED UNDER THE POLICY ARE SUMMARISED HERE:

- National Young Leaders Programme National Young Leaders Programme (NYLP) aims at **developing leadership qualities** among the youth to enable them to realise their full potential and in the process, to contribute to the nation-building process.
- The Programme aims at **motivating the youth to strive for excellence** in their respective fields and to bring them to the forefront of the development process.

- It seeks to harness the immense youth energy for **nation building**.
- The Programme beneficiaries shall be the **youth in the age-group of 15-29 years**, in line with the definition of 'youth' in the National Youth Policy, 2014.

PROGRAMME COMPONENTS

The National Young Leaders Programme is proposed as a Central Sector Scheme. It has the following components:

- **Neighbourhood Youth Parliament (NYP);**
- **Youth for Development Programme (YFDP);**
- **National Young Leaders Awards (NYLA);**
- **National Youth Advisory Council (NYAC); and**
- **National Youth Development Fund (NYDF).**

NEHRU YUVA KENDRA SANGATHAN

- Nehru Yuva Kendra Sangathan (NYKS), **launched in 1972, is one of the largest youth organisations in the world.**
- Objectives:
  - ✓ To develop the personality and leadership qualities of the youth and
  - ✓ To engage them in nation-building activities.
- The areas of focus of the activities include:
  - ✓ literacy and education,
  - ✓ health and family welfare,
  - ✓ sanitation and cleanliness,
  - ✓ environment conservation,
  - ✓ awareness on social issues,
  - ✓ women empowerment,
  - ✓ rural development,
  - ✓ skill development and self-employment,
  - ✓ entrepreneurship development,
  - ✓ civic education,
  - ✓ disaster relief and rehabilitation, etc.
- The youth associated with the Kendras are not only socially aware and motivated but are also inclined towards social development work through voluntary efforts.

ACTIVITIES OF NYKS

- The programmes/activities carried out can be broadly classified in the following categories, namely:
  - ✓ core programmes implemented with its own budgetary resources (block grants released by the Department),
  - ✓ programmes organised with funding from NPYAD (National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development),
  - ✓ programmes organised in collaboration with/ funding from other ministries/organisations,
  - ✓ programmes/activities in coordination with various development departments/agencies.
- All the programmes of NYKS are implemented in close coordination with active involvement of state governments, elected local bodies and various development departments/ agencies.

NATIONAL YOUTH CORPS

- The Scheme of National Youth Corps (NYC) was **launched in the country during 2010-11.**
- The earlier schemes, namely, National Service Volunteer Scheme (NSVS) and Rashtriya Sadbhavana Yojana (RSY) were subsumed in the National Youth Corps (NYC) Scheme.
- The **NYC Scheme is being implemented through NYKS.**
- Under the Scheme, youth in the age-group of **18-25 years are** engaged as volunteers to serve upto maximum two years in nation-building activities.
- The minimum qualification for NYC volunteers is **Class-X and they are paid honorarium @ 2,500/- per month.**
- The selection of NYC volunteers is done by a Selection Committee, headed by District Collector / Deputy Commissioner of the concerned district. The volunteers are given 15-day induction training at the time of joining and seven-day refresher training in the second year of their tenure.
- During the training, NYKS provides them skill development training so that they can get some employment after their term with NYKS ends.
- After two years, another set of NYC volunteers are recruited.
- Normally, two NYC volunteers are deployed in every block. They act as an extended arm of NYKS in the block and play an active role in implementation of various programmes and initiatives of NYKS.

NATIONAL SERVICE SCHEME

- National Service Scheme (NSS) **was introduced in 1969** with the primary objective of developing the personality and character of the student through voluntary community service.
- 'Education through Service' is the purpose of the NSS.
- The ideological orientation of the NSS is **inspired by the ideals of Mahatma Gandhi**.
- Very appropriately, the motto of NSS is **"Not Me, But You".** An NSS volunteer places the 'community' before 'self'.
- NSS aims at developing the following qualities/competencies among the volunteers:
  a. to understand the community in which the NSS volunteers work and to understand themselves in relation to their community;
  b. to identify the needs and problems of the community and involve themselves in problem-solving exercise;
  c. to develop among themselves a sense of social and civic responsibility;
  d. to utilize their knowledge in finding practical solutions to individual and community problems;
  e. to gain skills in mobilizing community participation;
  f. to acquire leadership qualities and democratic values;
  g. to develop capacity to meet emergencies and natural disasters; and
  h. to practice national integration and social harmony.

RAJIV GANDHI NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

- Rajiv Gandhi National Institute of Youth Development (RGNIYD), Sriperumbudur, Tamil Nadu, is an 'Institute of National Importance' under the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports, Government of India, by virtue of enactment of RGNIYD Act, 2012.
- The **RGNIYD was set up in 1993 as a Society under the Societies Registration Act, 1975 and was conferred the status of 'Deemed to be University' under 'De-novo' category in 2008,** by the Ministry of Human Resources Development.

- RGNIYD functions as a vital resource centre with its multi-faceted functions of offering academic programmes at post-graduate level encompassing various dimensions of youth development, engaging in seminal research in the vital areas of youth development and coordinating training programmes for state agencies and the officials of youth organisations, besides the extension and outreach initiatives across the country.
- The Institute functions as a think-tank of the Ministry and premier organization of youth-related activities in the country.
- As the apex institute at the national level, it works in close cooperation with the NSS, NYKS and other youth organisations in the implementation of training programmes.
- **It is a nodal agency for training youth as a facilitator of youth development activities in rural, urban as well as tribal areas.**
- The RGNIYD serves as a youth observatory and depositary in the country thereby embarking on youth surveillance on youth-related issues.
- It has a wide network with various organizations working for the welfare and development of young people and serves as a mentor.
- The vision of RGNIYD is to be a globally recognised and acclaimed centre of academic excellence in the field of youth development.

Punarjagaran (Rejuvenation) Programme

The year-long Punarjagaran programme and Yatra which was **started from 2014 on the birth anniversary of Mahatma Gandhi, from four corners of the country** viz., Leh (J&K), Kanyakumari (Tamil Nadu), Roing (Arunachal Pradesh) and Okha (Gujarat), culminated at Deen Dayal Upadhyay Dham, Nagla Chandrabhan, Mathura marking the birth centenary of Pandit Deen Dayal Upadhyay, the proponent of integral humanism.

NATIONAL PROGRAMME FOR YOUTH AND ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT

- National Programme for Youth and Adolescent Development (NPYAD) is an **"Umbrella Scheme"** of the Ministry under which financial assistance is provided to government/non-government organisations for taking up activities for youth and adolescent development.
- The Scheme is **operational since 2008**.
- The assistance under NPYAD is provided under five major components :
  - **(a) youth leadership and personality development training;**
  - **(b) promotion of national integration programmes, youth festivals, multi-cultural activities, etc.;**
  - **(c) promotion of adventure; Tenzing Norgay National Adventure Awards;**
  - **(d) development and empowerment of adolescents life skills education, counselling, career guidance, etc.; and**
  - **(e) technical and resource development research and studies on youth issues, documentation, seminars/ workshops.**

NATIONAL YOUTH AWARDS

- National Youth Awards are conferred every year on young individuals and NGOs for excellent work done for nation building/ community service.
- **A cash award of 40,000/-, a medal and a certificate of honour is given to each individual awardee.**
- The award to voluntary youth organisations comprises a certificate, a medal and an amount of 2,00,000/-.

- National Youth Awards for 2016 were conferred on 25 youths and 2 organizations from different states / UTs.

YOUTH HOSTELS

- Youth hostels are **built to promote youth travel and to enable the young people to experience the rich cultural heritage of the country.**
- The construction of the youth hostels is a joint venture of the central and state governments.
- While the Central government bears the cost of construction, the state governments provide fully developed land free-of-cost, with water supply, electricity connection and approach roads.
- Youth hostels are located in areas of historical and cultural value, in educational centres, in tourist destinations, etc.
- Youth hostels provide good accommodation for the youth at reasonable rates.
- These hostels are looked after by managers, appointed by the Central government.
- The Ministry selects managers for the youth hostels from amongst the retired defence personnel, preferably from the catchment area of the youth hostel and those having command over Hindi, English and local languages.

SCOUTING AND GUIDING

- The Department provides assistance to the scouting and guiding organisations, with a view **to promote the scouts and guides movement in the country**.
- **This is an international movement aimed at building character, confidence, idealism and spirit of patriotism and service among young boys and girls.**
- Scouting and guiding also seeks to promote balanced physical and mental development among the boys and girls.
- The financial assistance is provided to scouting and guiding organisations for various programmes such as organization of training camps, skill development programmes, holding of jamborees, etc.
- The activities, inter alia, include programmes related to adult literacy, environment conservation, community service, health awareness and promotion of hygiene and sanitation.

SPORTS

- Sports and games have always been seen as an integral component in all round development of human personality.
- Apart from being means of entertainment and physical fitness, sports have also played a great role in generation of spirit of healthy competition and bonding within the community.
- Achievements in sports have always been a source of national pride and prestige.
- With modern sports being highly competitive, the use of modern infrastructure, equipment and advanced scientific support has changed the scenario of sports at the international level.
- Keeping in line with the growing demands for advanced infrastructure, equipment and scientific support, Government of India has taken several initiatives and is providing the necessary assistance to sportspersons by way of training and exposure in international competitions backed up with scientific and equipment support.

RIO OLYMPICS

- **India's star P. V. Sindhu won silver in the women's singles event Badminton category in the Rio Olympics.**

- Sakshi Malik won the bronze in the 58 kg category, becoming the first Indian women wrestler to win a medal at the Olympics and the fourth female Olympic medalist from the country.

NATIONAL SPORTS POLICY

- National Sports Policy, 2001 envisages mainly broad basing and promotion of excellence in sports.
- The salient features of this Policy are:
  - (I) broad basing of sports and achievement of excellence;
  - (II) upgradation and development of infrastructure;
  - (III) support to national sports federations and other appropriate bodies;
  - (IV) strengthening of scientific and coaching support to sports;
  - (V) incentives to promote sports;
  - (VI) enhanced participation of women, scheduled tribes and rural youth;
  - (VII) involvement of corporate sector in sports promotion; and
  - (VIII) promotion of sports mindedness among the public at large.

RAJIV GANDHI KHEL ABHIYAN

- Rajiv Gandhi Khel Abhiyan (RGKA), a centrally sponsored plan scheme was launched in 2014 in place of Panchayat Yuva Krida aur Khel Abhiyan (PYKKA).
- The new scheme will involve an estimated outlay of about 9,000 crore spread over the remaining three years of the 12th Five Year Plan and the 13th Five Year Plan.
- The key objectives of the scheme are:
  - **a. promotion of sports as a way of life among the youth,**
  - **b. increased access to sports facilities throughout the country,**
  - **c. conduct of sports competitions across the country to identify sports talent and**
  - **d. achieving excellence in sports.**
- Under the scheme, integrated sports complexes are to be constructed in every rural block panchayat of the country.
- The outdoor disciplines are athletics, archery, badminton, basketball, football, handball, hockey, kabaddi, kho-kho, tennis and volleyball.
- The indoor disciplines are boxing, wrestling, table tennis, weightlifting and also provision of a multi-gym.
- Three sports trainers, preferably one female, is to be made available at each integrated sports complex.
- Under the scheme, assistance will be provided for sports equipment and a Youth Resource Centre.
- Provision for self-defence training, especially for women has also been made.
- Funds are also to be provided to conduct competition to identify talent as well as for the conduct of special category games namely women competition, northeast area games, and special area games.

PROMOTION OF URBAN SPORTS

- The Government introduced a scheme titled **'Scheme of Assistance for the Creation of Urban Sports Infrastructure' on pilot basis in 2010-11 for creating/ upgrading sports facilities and for training of coaches.**
- Further, financial assistance is provided under the scheme to the state governments and the National Playing Field Association for protection and preservation of playing spaces across the country.

- Under the scheme, state governments, local civic bodies, schools, colleges, universities and sports control boards are eligible for assistance.

PROMOTION OF EXCELLENCE IN SPORTS

- **The Sports Authority of India (SAI) was established by the Government of India in year 1984 as a registered society** primarily to ensure effective maintenance and optimum utilization of the sports infrastructure that was built in Delhi during ASIAD, 1982.
- It is now the nodal agency in the country for broad basing sports and for training of sportspersons to achieve excellence in national and international sports.
- SAI operates various schemes at sub-junior, junior and senior levels, namely, national sports talent contest (NSTC), army boys sports company (ABSC), SAI training centres (STC) and special area games to achieve excellence at national and international level.
- SAI has also set up centres of excellence for elite sportspersons at each of its regional centres and one at the National Institute of Sports, Patiala.

Lakshmibai National Institute of Physical Education (LNIPE)

- The Institute was established initially as a College on August 17, 1957, the centenary year of the first war of India's Independence.
- The University is located at Gwalior, where Rani Lakshmibai of Jhansi had laid down her life for the country's freedom struggle.
- In recognition of the services rendered in the field of physical education and sports by the Institute, it was upgraded to a "Deemed University" in 1995.
- The LNIPE is fully funded by the Government of India.

PROMOTION OF SPORTS

- **Government of India provides assistance to National Sports Federations (NSFs) for conducting national championships and international tournaments, participation in international tournaments abroad, organizing coaching camps, procuring sports equipment, engagement of foreign coaches, etc.**
- The Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports has revised the existing 'Scheme relating to Talent Search and Training' in 2014 and renamed it as 'Scheme of Human Resources Development in Sports'.
- Under the revised Scheme, the Government intends to focus on developing human resources in sports sciences and sports medicine, sports coaching/umpires for the overall development of sports and games in the country.
- This will help the country be self-reliant in these fields over a period of time in general and meet the requirements of the proposed National Institute of Sports Sciences and Medicine in particular.

NATIONAL SPORTS DEVELOPMENT FUND

- The National Sports Development Fund (NSDF) was instituted by the Central Government with a view **to mobilizing resources from the Government as well as nongovernmental sources, including the private/corporate sector and non-resident Indians, for promotion of sports and games in the country.**
- To make contributions to the fund attractive, 100 per cent exemption from income tax is available on all contributions.
- Further, Government contribution is on matching basis to the contributions received from other sources.

- The funds available under NSDF are used for:
  - ✓ promotion of sports in general and specific sports disciplines and individual sportspersons for achieving excellence at the national and international level in particular;
  - ✓ imparting special training and coaching in relevant sport disciplines to sportspersons, coaches and sports specialists;
  - ✓ to construct and maintain infrastructure as may be required for promotion of excellence in sports;
  - ✓ to supply equipment to governmental and non-governmental organizations and individuals with a view to promoting excellence in sports;
  - ✓ to identify problems and take up research and development studies for providing support to excellence in sports, etc.

INCENTIVE SCHEMES FOR SPORTSPERSONS

- The Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports also implements various schemes to give incentives to sportspersons to take up sports as given here:

RAJIV GANDHI KHEL RATNA AWARD

- The scheme was **launched in the year 1991-92** with the objective of honouring sportspersons to enhance their general status and to give them greater dignity and place of honour in society.
- Under this scheme, an amount of 7.5 lakh is given as award **for the most spectacular and outstanding performance by a sportsperson over a period of four years immediately preceding the year in which award is to be given.**

ARJUNA AWARD

- The award was instituted in **1961**.
- To be eligible for the award, a sportsperson should have not only **good performance consistently for the previous four years at the international level with excellence for the year for which award is recommended, but should have also shown qualities of leadership, sportsmanship and a sense of discipline.**
- The awardee is given a statuette, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of five lakh. Not more than fifteen awards are given every year.

DHYAN CHAND AWARD FOR LIFE TIME ACHIEVEMENTS

- This award was instituted in **2002.**
- This award is given to honour those sportspersons who have contributed to sports by their **performance and continue to contribute to promotion of sports even after their retirement from active sporting career.**
- The awardee is given a statuette, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of five lakh.
- Not more than three awards are given every year.

DRONACHARYA AWARD

- This award was instituted in **1985 to honour eminent coaches who have successfully trained sportspersons or teams and enabled them to achieve outstanding results in international competitions.**

- The awardee is given a statuette of Guru Dronacharya, a certificate, ceremonial dress and a cash award of five lakh. Not more than five awards are given every year.

MAULANA ABUL KALAM AZAD TROPHY

- This trophy was instituted in **1956-57**.
- The top overall performing university in the inter-university tournaments is given the Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (MAKA) Trophy, which is a **rolling trophy.**
- A small replica of the MAKA Trophy is also awarded for retention by the university.
- In addition, the university also gets a cash prize of 10 lakh.
- The second and third best universities also receive cash awards amounting to five lakh and three lakh respectively.

RASHTRIYA KHEL PROTSAHAN PURUSKAR

- With a view to recognizing the contribution made to sports development by **entities other than sportspersons and coaches,** Government has instituted a new award titled 'Rashtriya Khel Protsahan Puruskar' from 2009, which has four categories, namely,
    - ✓ identification and nurturing of budding/young talent,
    - ✓ Encouragement to sports through Corporate Social Responsibility,
    - ✓ Employment of sportspersons and Sports Welfare Measures and
    - ✓ Sports for Development.
- The award consists of a citation and a trophy in each of the above mentioned categories. There is no cash award.

SPECIAL AWARDS TO WINNERS IN INTERNATIONAL SPORTS EVENTS AND THEIR COACHES

- This scheme was introduced in 1986 to encourage and motivate **outstanding sportspersons for higher achievements and to attract the younger generation** to take up sports as a career.
- Under the scheme, special awards are given to sportspersons and their coaches for winning medals in recognized international sports events held in a year.

SCHEME OF SPORTS FUND FOR PENSION TO MERITORIOUS SPORTSPERSONS

- This scheme was launched in **1994.**
- Those sportspersons, who:
    - ✓ are Indian citizens and have won gold, silver and bronze medals in olympic games, world cup/world championships, asian games, commonwealth games and paralympic games,
    - ✓ have attained the age of 30 years and
    - ✓ have retired from active sports career

  are eligible for life pension under this scheme.

NATIONAL WELFARE FUND FOR SPORTSPERSONS

- The National Welfare Fund for sportspersons was **set up in 1982 with a view to assist outstanding sportspersons of yesteryears, living in indigent circumstances who had won glory for the country in sports.**
- Assistance from the Fund is given in the form of lump sum financial assistance, ex-gratia to:
    - ✓ sportspersons or their families in case of sustaining a fatal injury during training for, or participation in, an international competition;

- ✓ sportsperson sustaining injury other than a fatal injury,
- ✓ families of sportspersons living in indigent circumstances,
- ✓ for medical treatment of sportspersons, and
- ✓ for sports promoters (referees, coachest and umpires) living in indigent circumstances.

- Assistance is provided to those whose monthly income from all sources is less than 2,00,000/- per annum.
- The fund is managed and operated by a Committee with the Minister for Youth Affairs and Sports as the Chairperson.

OTHER INITIATIVES

SCHEME FOR PROMOTION OF SPORTS AMONG PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

- The Ministry formulated a scheme for promotion of sports and games among disabled during 2009.
- The objective of the Scheme is broad-basing participative sports among the disabled.
- The Scheme has the following components:-
  - (i) grant for sports coaching and purchase of consumables and non-consumable sports equipment for schools;
  - (ii) grant for training of coaches; and
  - (iii) grant for holding district, state and national level competitions for the disabled.
- The successful implementation of the Scheme will go a long way in integration of the disabled in the mainstream of the society.

SCHEME OF ASSISTANCE FOR ANTI-DOPING ACTIVITIES

- Doping is the deliberate or inadvertent use by sportspersons of a substance or method banned by Medical Commission of International Olympic Committee/ World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA).
- In pursuit of gold and glory, large numbers of sportspersons all over the world are tempted to use performance enhancing substances in an effort to gain a competitive edge over others. India is no exception to this malaise.
- Recognizing the urgent need for embarking upon a concerted effort to check doping in collaboration with the global anti-doping community, the Government of India became one of the members of the Foundation Board of WADA, set up with the initiative of the International Olympic Committee.

NATIONAL ANTI-DOPING AGENCY

- This agency is the national organization responsible for promoting, coordinating, and monitoring the doping control programme in sports in the country.
- The Anti-Doping rules of NADA are compliant with the Anti-Doping Code of WADA.

NATIONAL DOPE TESTING LABORATORY

- This is responsible for testing dope samples and conducting advance research on the subject by maintaining close association with the WADA and WADA accredited laboratories.
- National Dope Testing Laboratory (NDTL) achieved WADA accreditation in September 2008 after undergoing probation from October, 2006.
- The NDTL has now become the 35th WADA accredited laboratory in the world and 6th in the Asian region.

COME AND PLAY SCHEME

- For **optimum utilization of its five stadia** which were renovated at substantial cost for Commonwealth Games, 2010, Sports Authority of India has introduced 'Come and Play Scheme' in 2011.
- These stadia were thrown open in 2011 for both imparting professional training to establish sportspersons and also to beginners with the objective of encouraging participation in sports and for optimum utilization of stadia.
- 'Come and Play Scheme' received a very enthusiastic response and more than 10,000 trainees enrolled for using the sports facilities for practice and training in disciplines such as badminton, boxing, basketball, cricket, cycling, football, hockey, gymnastics, judo, shooting, swimming, table tennis, volleyball, weightlifting and wrestling.
- After the successful launch of the Scheme in Delhi, SAI launched the 'Come and Play Scheme' in all its centres spread across the country from 2011 with the objective of encouraging the local youth to use the sports facilities available at these centres and to impart coaching, primarily to the beginners, to encourage participation in sports. This would result in optimal utilization of the sports facilities.
- The Scheme would also lead to talent scouting. Meritorious talent emerging from this Scheme will also form a pool and entry link for induction into regular residential sports promotional schemes of STC and SAG.
- Talent emerging from this Scheme can also be financed under various other schemes of the Ministry and SAI.

NATIONAL SPORTS TALENT SEARCH SCHEME

- A new scheme, namely, National Sports Talent Search Scheme (NSTSS) has been formulated by the Ministry of Youth Affairs and Sports for talent identification in the age group of 8-12 years and nurturing of identified talented sportspersons.
- The objectives of the scheme are:
  (a) identification of sporting talent among students in the age group of 8-12 years (for admission in class IV to class VI) who possess inborn qualities such as anthropometric, physical and physiological capabilities without any anatomical infirmities; and
  (b) nurturing of the sporting potential/talent in district level sports schools/ central sports schools/national sports academies, etc., to make them excel at the national and international sports competitions.

CHAPTER 30:
STATES AND UNION TERRITORIES

STATES, CAPITALS, LANGUAGES AND MAJOR TOURIST CENTRES

State with their capitals	Principal Languages	Tourist Centres
Andhra Pradesh (Hyderabad)	Telugu, Urdu	Charminar, Salarjung Museum, Golconda Fort Hyderabad, Thousand Pillar Temple and Fort in Sri Lakshmi Marasimha Swamy Temple at Yaciaz -Buddha Stupa at Nagarjunakonda, Nagarjuna Sagar, Horsley Hills, Araku Valley, etc.
Arunachal Pradesh (Itanagar)	Major Tribes : Monpa,Midi,Aka,Sherdukpen, Nyishi,Apatani, Tagin, Adi, Hill Miri, Digaru mismi, Idu-mishmi, khamti, Nocte,Miju-mishmi, Tangsa &Wancho	Bomdila Pass, Pasighat, Namdapha, Tawang, Bomdila, Daporijo -Namdapha, Parashurar-Khonsa, etc.
Assam (Dispur)	Assamese	Umananda (Peacock Island), Navgrah Nine Planets), Saraighat Bridge, KazirangaPark (Famous for one Horned Rhino), Manas Project, Pobi-Tora and Orang (Wildlife Sanctury.' Majuli (Largest River island in the world), Batadrava (Birth place of Great Vaishnava , Sankaradeva)
Bihar (Patna)	Hindi	Nalanda, Pawapuri (where Lord Mahavira his last and attainedNirvana), Bodh Gaya. Vikramshila (ruins of Buddhist University learning)
Chhattisgarh (Raipur)	Hindi	Chitrakote Falls, where River Indravati has a fall of 96 ft. in the forms of steps, Khutacra: waterfall, Pali and Kendal waterfall
Goa (Panaji)	Konkani (Official Lang.) and Marathi, Hindi, English & Kannada	Colva, Calangute, Vagator, Baga, Harma Anjuna and Miramar beaches; Basilica of and St Cathedral churches at Old Goa, Harvalem Waterfalls and Mayem Lake Resort: All Bird Sanctuary at Chorao
Gujarat (Gandhinagar)	Gujarati	Porbandar (birth place of Mahatma

Haryana (Chandigarh)	Hindi	Gandhi), Somnath, Palitana, Pavagadh, Lothal, Bea Ahmadpur - Mandvi, Chorvad, Ubharat and sanctuary of Gir forest, Wild ass sanctuary
Himachal Pradesh (Shimla)	Hindi and Pahari	Surajkund and Badkhal Lake, Sultanpur bird sanctuary, The Surajkund Crafts Internbtional fame is held every year in of February. Pinjore Gardens (Pinjore). Shimla, Kullu, Manali, Rohtang Pass, Kasauli
Jammu & Kashmir (Srinagar-summer Jammu-winter)	Urdu, Dogri, Kashmiri, Pahari, Punjabi, Ladakhi, Balti, Gojri and Dadri	Kashmir Valley (paradise on earth), Dal La.e, Amarnath Shrine in the Valley, Mata Shrine, Buddhist monasteries in Ladakh
Jharkhand (Ranchi)	Hindi	Udhava Bird Sanctuary-Sahibganj (Pathara Lake), Chachro Crocodile Breeding Centre-Koderma (Tilaya Dam), Jawaharlal Nehru Zoological Garden (Bokaro), Birsa Deer Sanctuary (Kalmati Ranchi)
Karnataka (Bangaluru)	Kannada	Golden Chariot named after the famous Stone Chariot in Hampi, a world heritage site. Brindavan Gardens, Aihole and Pattadkal for the 1,300 year old rock-cut and structural temples, Hampi (the famous open air museum), Bandipur National Park,Jog falls,Sathodi, Shivanansamudra falls, **Hampi and Pattadakal haveBeen declared as World Heritage sites.**
Kerala (Thiruvan-anthapuram)	Malayalam	Silent Valley, Beaches, Cochin Port, Meeting point of Western Ghats and Eastern Ghats (Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve). Fondly referred to as "God's Own Country", Kerala was selected by the National Geographic Travelleras one of the 50 destinations of a lifetime and one of the 13 paradises in the world.
Madhya Pradesh(Bhopal)	Hindi	Dhuandhar Fall at Bhedaghat, Kanha National Park, Temples of Khajuraho, Omkareshwar, Maheshwar and **Amarkantak havebeen declared as holy cites**.
Maharashtra (Mumbai)		Ajanta, Ellora, Elephanta, Kanheri and Karla caves, Shirdi Khonghampat Orchidarium, INA

	Marathi	Memorial (Moirang),
Manipur (Imphal)	Manipuri	Bishnu Temple at Bisnupur, Dzuko Valley, Khongjom War Memorial Complex, Ward's Lake, Lady Hydari Park, Polo Ground, Mini Zoo,
Meghalaya (Shillong)	Khasi, Garo and English	Elephant Falls, Shillong Peak overlooking the city
Mizoram ((Aizawl)	Mizo and English	Tam Dil (a natural lake with virgin forests), Thenzawl (the highest and most beautiful waterfall), Alpine Picnic Hut (District Park near Zobawk).
Nagaland (Kohima)	English, Hindi & 16 tribal dialects	HORNBILL festival (held in the first week of December is an annual event where all tribes of Nagaland come together to celebrate)
Odisha (Bhubaneswar)	Odia	Lingaraj Temple, Temple of Lord Jagannath, Chilka Lake, Dhauli Buddhist temple, Udaygiri-Khandagiri ancient caves, Duduma Water Falls, Gopalpur Sea beach
Punjab (Chandigarh)	Punjabi	Golden Temple, Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar, Wetland at Hari ke Pattan Sanghol for archeological importance.
Rajasthan (Jaipur)	Hindi and Rajasthani	Jaipur, Jodhpur, Udaipur, Bikaner, Mount Abu, Sariska Tiger Sanctuary, Keoladeo National Park at Bharatpur
Sikkim (Gangtok)	Lepcha, Bhutia and Nepali	Khangchendzonga (world's third highest mountain), Pemayantshe Monastery in Pelling, Tashiding Monastery in West Sikkim, The most ancient monastery of Sikkim is in Yuksom, called the Drubda monastery.
Tamil Nadu (Chennai)	Tamil	Chennai, Mamallapuram, Suruli (water-falls), Ooty (Udhagamandalam), Elagiri Kolli Hills (hill station), Point Calimere (bird sanctuary)
Telangana (Hyderabad)	Telugu and Urdu	Charminar, Golconda Fort, Qutb Shahi Tombs, Chowmahalla Palace, Falaknuma Palace, Birla Mandir and Bhongir Fort,Warangal Fort

Tripura(Agartala)	Bengali and Kokborak	Dumboor Lake, Jampuri Hill
Uttarakhand (Dehradun)	Hindi, English, Garhwali & Kumauni	Prominent places of pilgrimage, Gangotri, Yamunotri, Badrinath, Kedarnath, Hardwar, Rishikesh, Hemkund Sahib, Nanakmatta, world-famous Valley of Flowers, Pindari Glacier
Uttar Pradesh (Lucknow)	Hindi and Urdu	Varanasi, Ayodhya, Mathura, Dargah of Sheikh Saleem Chisti in Fatehpur Sikri, Agra
West Bengal(Kolkata)	Bengali	Howrah Bridge, Sundarbans, Kolkata city

UNION TERRITORIES

UT	Principal Language	Tourist Centres
Andaman and Nicobar Islands (Port Blair)	Hindi, Nicobarese, Bengali,Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu	Recognised as an eco-friendly tourist's destination Cellular Jail, Ross Island, Viper Island, Barren Island with active volcanoes.
Chandigarh (Chandigarh)	Hindi, Punjabi and English	Rock Garden, Rose Garden,SukhnLake, Tower of Shadows, Geometric Hill Museum of Evolution, FitnessTrails (in Leisure Valley), International Doll Museum
Dadra and Nagar Haveli (Silvassa)	Gujarati, Hindi	Tadekeshwar Shiva Mandir, Deer Park at Khanvel,Vanganga lake, Island Garden, Vanvihar Udhyan mini Zoo
Daman and Diu(Daman)	Gujarati	Born Jesus Church, Lady of Sea Church, Our Lady of Remedios Church, Forts of Moti Daman and NaniDaman, Jampower and Devka Beaches, Mirasal Water Park.
Delhi (Delhi)	Hindi, Punjabi, Urdu &English	Red Fort, Humayun's tomb, India Gate, Akshardham Garden of five senses.
Lakshadweep (Kavaratti)	(Dweep Bhasha) &Mahal	Agatti, Bangaram, Kalpeni,Kadmat,Kavaratt Minicoy
Pondicherry	Tamil, Telugu,	

(Pondicherry)	Malayalam, English and French	Karaikal (in Tamil Nadu), Mahe (Kerala), Yanam (Andhra Pradesh

STATES AND THEIR NEIGHBOURS

State	Bounded By
Andhra Pradesh	It borders Telangana in the northwest, Chhatisgarh in the North, Odisha in the northeast Karnataka in the west, Tami Nadu in the south and water body of Bay of Bengal in east.
Arunachal Pradesh	The erstwhile North-east Frontier Agency shares international boundaries with Bhutan,Tibet, China & Myanmar to the west, north-east, north and east respectively and the state boundaries with Assam and Nagaland.
Assam	The word 'Assam' as interpreted by some scholars is derived from the Sanskrit word Asoma meaning peerless or unparalleled. Assam is the sentinel of north-east India and gateway to the North-Eastern States. The state is close to India's International boders with Bangladesh and Bhutan. Assam is surrounded by Bhutan and Arunachal Prades on the north, Manipur, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh on the east and Meghalaya,Tripura and Mizoram on the south.
Bihar	Bihar is bounded on the north by Nepal, on the east by West Bengal, on the west Bengal on the Uttar Pradesh and on the south by Jharkhand.
Chhattisgarh	Chhattisgarh is bounded by southern Jharkhand and Odisha in the east, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra in the west, Uttar Pradesh and Western Jharkhand in the North Andhra Pradesh in the South.
Goa	Goa, known in the bygone days as Gomanchala, Gopakapattam, Gopakapuri, Govapuri Gomanatak etc. On its north runs the Terekhul river which separates Goa fromMaharashtra and on the south lies North Canara district of Karnataka on the east lies the Western Ghats and in the west the Arabian Sea.
Gujarat	The State is bounded by the Arabian Sea on the'west, Pakistan and Rajasthan in the north and north-east respectively. Madhya Pradesh in the south-east and Maharastra in the south.
Haryana	The State is bounded by U.P. in the east, Punjab in the west, H.P. in the north Rajasthan in the south. National Capital Territory of Delhi juts into

	Haryana.
Himachal Pradesh	Himachal identified as "Dev Bhumi" is believed to be the abode of God and Goddesses .The State is bounded by Jammu & Kashmir in the north. Tibet in the east, U.P. in south-east, Haryana in the south and by Punjab in the west & south-west.
Jammu & Kashmir	The State of J & K lies in the extreme north of the country and is bordered by China in the north, Tibet in the east, Pakistan in the west, Afghanistan in the north-west, and the Indian States of Punjab and Himachal Pradesh touches its borders in the south.
Jharkhand	Jharkhand, which came into being on 15 November, 2000 as the 28th State of the Union is the homeland of the tribals for which they had been dreaming for centuries. Jharkhand is bounded by West Bengal in the east, Uttar Pradesh and Chhattisgarh in the west, Bihar in the north and Odisha in the south
Karnataka	Karnataka is bordered by the Arabian Sea and the Laccadive Sea to the west, Goa to the north west, Maharashtra to the north, Telangana to the North east, Andhra Pradesh to the east, Tamil Nadu to the south east, and Kerala to the south west.
Kerala	Kerala is situated in the south-west corner of India and bordered in the north and north east by Karnataka, in the east by Tamilnadu and in the west by Lakshadweep.
Madhya Pradesh	Madhya Pradesh is bounded in north by Uttar Pradesh, east by Chhattisgarh, south byMaharashtra and west by Gujarat and Rajasthan.
Maharashtra	Arabian Sea guards the western boundary of Maharashtra, while Gujarat and Madhya Pradesh are on the northern side. Chhattisgarh and Telangana covers eastern boundary of the state. Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh are on its southern side.
Manipur	Manipur is situated in the extreme north-eastern border of India. It is bounded on the east by upper Myanmar, on the north by the State of Nagaland, on the west by the State of Assam and on the south by the State of Mizoram and Myanmar.
Meghalaya	Meghalaya literally means "the Abode of Clouds". It is bound on the north and east by Assam and on the south and west by Bangladesh
Mizoram	Mizoram is sandwiched between Myanmar in the east and the south and Bangladesh in the west, Mizoram, occupies an area of great strategic importance in the north-eastern corner of India.

Nagaland	It is bounded by Myanmar on the east, Arunachal Pradesh on the north, Assam on the west and Manipur on the south.
Odisha	It is bounded by the Bay of Bengal on the east, West Bengal on the north-east,Jharkhand on the north, Chhattisgarh and Telangana on the west and Andhra Pradesh on the south.
Punjab	Punjab is bound on the west by Pakistan, on the north by Jammu and Kashmir; on the north-east by Himachal Pradesh and on the south by Haryana and Rajasthan.
Rajasthan	The entire Western flank of the state borders with Pakistan, while Punjab, Haryana in northeast, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh in south-east and Gujarat in south-west .
Sikkim	Sikkim is bounded by vast stretches of Tibetan plateaux in the north, the Chumbi Valley of Tibet and the Kingdom of Bhutan in the east, the kingdom of Nepal in the west and Darjeeling (West Bengal) in the south.
Tamil Nadu	Tamil Nadu is bounded by Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka on west by Kerala, on the east,by the Bay of Bengal and on south by the Indian Ocean.
Telangana	The state is surrounded by Maharashtra on north and north-east, Karnataka on the west, Chhattisgarh on the north-east and Odisha lies on its east.
Tripura	Tripura is strategically situated between the river valleys of Myanmar and Bangladesh.
Uttarakhand	Encircled almost on three sides by Bangladesh, it is linked with Assam and Mizoram in the North-east.It is often called the Land of the Gods (Dev Bhoomi). The state has international Boundaries with China (Tibet) in the north and Nepal in the east. On its north-west lies Himachal Pradesh while on the south is U.P
Uttar Pradesh	The state is bounded by Uttarakhand and Himachal Pradesh in the north, Haryana in the west, Madhya Pradesh in the south and Bihar in the east. The land frontiers of the state touch Bangladesh in the east and are

West Bengal	separated from Nepal in the west. Bhutan lies in the north-east, while Sikkim is on the north. On the west are the States of Bihar, Jharkhand, while in the south lies Orissa and the Bay of Bengal washing its Southern frontiers.

UNION TERRITORIES AND THEIR NEIGHBOURS

Chandigarh	**Chandigarh serves as joint capital of both Punjab and Haryana states. It is bordered in the north and west by Punjab and on the east and south by Haryana.**
Dadar & Nagar Haveli	**The Union Territory of Dadar and Nagar Havel' is surrounded by Gujarat and Maharashtra. It consists of two pockets namely Dadar and Nagar Havel'.**
Daman and Diu	**Daman lies about 193 km away from Mumbai. It is bordered in the west by Arabian Sea,in the north by the Kolak river, in the east by Gujarat and in the south by the Kalai river. Diu is an island connected by two bridges and the neighbouring district is Junagadh Of Gujarat.**
Delhi	**Delhi is surrounded by Haryana on all sides except in the east where it borders with Uttar Pradesh.**
Lakshadweep	**All the islands lie scattered in Arabian Sea are of Coral origin and are surrounded by fringing reef. Out of 27 islands, only 11 are inhabited. South of eight degree channel lies the Minicoy island, which is the largest one**
Puducherry	**The territory of Pondicherry comprises Yanam, Puducherry, Karaikal and Mahe.Yanam is situated adjacent to the East Godavari district of Andhra Pradesh. Pondicherry is bordered in the east by the Bay of Bengal and on three sides by Tamil Nadu and about 150 km south of it in the east coast lies Karaikal. Mahe is situated on the Malabar coast of Western Ghats and is surrounded by Kerala**

HISTORY OF POLITICAL CHANGES IN THE MAP OF INDIA

- On Aug. 15, 1947 Britisher divided into two independent dominions viz. India and Pakistan. On January 26, 1950 India was declared a Sovereign Republic. After Independence, 552 princely states were merged and India was reorganized.
- Later, some-states were reorganized on the bases of languages as recommended by a Commission which was set up on October 1, 1953. Madras State was bifurcated into Tamil speaking **Tamil Nadu** and Telugu speaking **Andhra Pradesh**

- On May 1, 1960, Bombay State was bifurcated on the basis language into Gujarat and **Maharashtra**. On December 18, Goa, Daman and Diu were liberated from the rule of Portuguese. On December 1, Nagaland became the 16th state of the county
- On 1 November, 1966, Punjab State was divided on the basis of language viz. Punjab a Haryana and hilly areas were merged with H.P. and Chandigarh was declared a Union Territory.
- On April 2, 1970, Meghalaya was carved out of Assam State. On January 1972, North Eastern States were reorganized as such Meghalaya, Tripura, Manipur were declared as states, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram were made Union territories.
- On April 26, 1975, Sikkim, which was an Indian protectorate, was made the 22nd state. On June 25,1986, Mizoram was declared as the 23rd state. On December 8, 1986, Arunachal Pradesh became the 24th Indian state.
- On May 1987, Goa declared as the 25th Indian state. In November 2000, three new states were created out of U.P., Bihar and M.P. — they were named Uttaranchal Uttarakhand), Jharkhand Chhattisgarh respectively
- In June, 2014 Telangana state was formed as 29th state of India with Hyderabad as its capital Earlier Telangana was part of Andhra as per the linguistic re-organization of states in 1956.
- **Andhra Pradesh Reorganizations Act, 2014**
- Andhra Pradesh Reorganizations Act, 2014 commonly called Telangana Act is an Act of Indian Parliament proclaiming the bifurcation of the Andhra Pradesh state into two states, Telangana Residuary Andhra Pradesh. The Act consists of all aspects of, division of assets and liabilities, finalize the boundaries of the proposed new states and status of Hyderabad.
- The Bill was rejected by the Andhra Pradesh Legislative Assembly on January 30, 2014.
- The bill was passed in the LokSabha on 18 Feb 2014 and in the RajyaSabha on 20 Feb 2014 The bill was attested by the President of India, on 1 March 2014 .The appointed day of the new states was on 2 June 2014.

STATES AND IMPORTANT FACTS

State	Important Fact
Andhra Pradesh	• With the passing of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, there was a merger of Hyderabad State and Andhra State, and consequently Andhra Pradesh came into being on 1 November 1956. It is historically called the **"Rice Bowl of India".** • It is well known globally for its variety of rocks and minerals and is called **Ratna Garbha.** • The state has the second longest coastline of 972 km among all the states of India, second only to Gujarat. • It stands first in value of minor mineral production and second in total value of mineral production in the country. • **'Rajiv Arogyasri'** is a unique health insurance scheme being implement in **A.P.** The scheme • enables the poor, suffering from chronic diseases to undergo treatment costing upto 2 lakh
Arunachal Pradesh	Became a Full-fledged state on February 20, 1987. Till 1972, it was known as the North-East Frontier Agency. It gained UT status on January, 20, 1972 and renamed as Arunachal Pradesh.

Assam	• Muga silk is produced only in Assam in world. • It has 5 National Parks and 11 wildlife santuaries. The Kaziranga National Park and Manas Tiger Project (National Park) are internationally famous for the one horned Rhino and Royal Bengal Tiger respectively. • Bihu is the chief festival.
Bihar	It was the main scene of activities of Buddha,. and the 24 Jain Tirthankars.
Chhattisgarh	• Chhattisgarh, carved out of Madhya Pradesh came into being on 1 November 2000 as the 26th State of the Union. • Chhattisgarh is the 9th largest state and population-wise it is 17th populous state of India.
Goa	• On 19 December 1961, Goa was liberated and made a composite UT with Daman Diu. On 30 May 1987 Goa was conferred statehood and Daman and Diu was made a separate union territory. Goa became the first state in the country to launch diabetic registry.
Gujarat	• Gujarat has become the **first state in India** to start a **separate department of 'climate change'** to tackle the issue of global warming. • Gujarat has become the first state in India to come with solar policy in 2009, with a view to give boost to the solar energy sector. • Gujarat govt. has initiated the concept of 'Vibrant Gujarat' with a view to infuse vigour to all segments of society. • India's first statewide resource grid has been set up in Gujarat to provide drinking water.
Haryana	• With the reorganisation of Punjab on 1 November 1966, Haryana was made into a full-fledged state. • Haryana is among the beneficiaries of the multipurpose Sutlej - Beas project, sharing benefits with Punjab and Rajasthan. • **It** is the first state in India to have achieved 100% rural electrification way back in 1970. • It has the 2" highest per capita income in the country, after Goa.
Himachal Pradesh	Himachal Pradesh came into being a UT in April 1948 as a result of integration of 30 princely states. In 1954, when another "C" class state of Bilaspur merged in **H.P.,** its area increased. The position remained unchanged till 1966. On reorganisation of the state, the hilly areas of punjab were merged with the state
Jammu & Kashmir	The state was governed by Dogra rulers till 1947 when Maharaja Hari Singh signed the Instrument of Accession in favour of the Indian Union on 26 October 1947
Jharkhand	It came into being on 15 November 2000 as the 28th State of the Union
Karnataka	After Independence, Mysore state was created in 1953, wherein all the Kannada dominant areas under different dispensations were unified and the enlarged Mysore state carved in 1956 and was renamed Karnataka in 1973. Karnataka state & Bengaluru city in particular have become the **largest bio-clusters** in India.
Kerala	When independent Indian amalgamated smalls states together Travancore and Cochin states were integrated to form Travancore-Cochin State on 1 July 1949. However, Malabar remained under the Madras province. Under the State's Re-organisation Act 1956, Travancore-Cochin state and Malabar were united to form Kerala state on 1 November 1956.

Meghalaya	It was created as an autonomous state within the state of Assam on 2 April 1970. The full-fledged State of Meghalaya came into existence on 21 January, 1972
Madhya Pradesh	• It Ime into being on 1 November 1956. It was reorganised on 1 November 2000 to create a hew Chhattisgarh state. • It is the second largest Indian State in size. • M.P. has topped in the country in the implementation of National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme.
Maharashtra	The administrative evolution of the state of Maharashtra is the outcome of the linguistic reorganisation of the States of India, effected on 1 May 1960. Maharashtra was the home of Gandhiji's movement, while Sevagram was the capital of nationalistic India during the Gandhian era.
Manipur	• It became a full - fledged State on the 21st January, 1972. • The state has two topographical zones - valley and hills. The valley is known as the **'Rice Bowl'** of the state. • The Jiribam - Tupul - Imphal Railway line has been declared as a National Project. • Imphal airport is the second largest airport in North Eastern Region.
Mizoram	It is a mountainous region which became the 23rd state of the Indian Union in February 1987. • 91.27% of the total geographical area is covered with forest which is the highest in India. • The Aizawl Zoo had recorded the first ever successful captive breeding of the highly endangered and rare bird locally called Vavu or the Name's Bartailed Pheasant.
Nagaland	It was established on 1 December 1963 as the 16th State of the Indian Union. ◦ The HORNBILL, festival conceived the the Tourist dept. and held in the first week of December is an annual event where all tribes of Nagaland come together to celebrate,exhibit and sell their traditional wares, foodstuffs and crafts.
Odisha	It made into a separate province on 1 April 1936. After Independence, pricely states in and around Odisha surrendered their sovereignty to the Government of India. By the States Merger (Governor's provinces) Order, 1949 the princely states of Odisha were completely merged with the state of Odisha in January 1949. The Gazette of India was published on 1 Nov 2011 on passing of the Orissa (Afternation of Name) Bill, 2010 and the Constitution (113th Amendment) Bill by the Parliament which effectuated the change of-the name of "Orissa" to "Odisha" and its language "Oriya" to "Odia".
Punjab	Eight princely states of East Punjab were grouped together to form a single state called PEPSU - Patiala and the East Punjab States Union - with Patiala as its capital. PEPSU state was merged with Punjab in 1956. Later in 1966, Haryana was carved out of Punjab during the same year and erstwhile capital of Punjab was shifted to Chandigarh. In 2014, Punjab became the first power surplus state in the country.
Rajasthan	It is the largest state in India area-wise. The process of united scattered states commenced from 1948 to 1956 when the States Reorganisation Act was promulgated. First came Matsya Union (1948) consisting of a fraction of states,

	then, slowly and gradually other states merged with this Union. By 1949, Major states like Bikaner, Jaipur, Jodhpur and Jaisalmer joined this Union making it the United State of Greater Rajasthan. Ultimately, in 1958, the present State of Rajasthan formally came into being.
Sikkim	It became an integral part of the Indian Union in 1975. It is one of the 18 biodiversity hotspots in the world. It is home to the third highest mountain in the world, Mt. Khangchendzonga which is also worshipped as the guardian deity.
Tamil Nadu	It was one of the first of British settlements in India.
Telangana	In June, 2014 Telangana state was formed as 29th state of India with Hyderabad as its capital. 'Bathukamma' is a colourfull and vibrant festival of Telangana and this unique festival of flowers stands as a symbol of State's cultural identity.
Tripura	On 15 October 1949, it merged with the Indian Union. In 1972, It attained the status of a full-fledged state.
Uttarakhand	It was carved out of Uttar Pradesh on 9 November 2000 as the 27th State of India. The world famous Kumbh Mela / Ardh Kumbh Mela is held at Hardwar at every twelfth / sixth year interval.
Uttar Pradesh	The British combined Agra and Oudh into one province and called it United Provinces of Agra and Oudh. The name was shortened to the United Provinces in 1935. In January 1950 the United Provinces was renamed as Uttar Pradesh.
West Bengal	After 1947, the merger of native princely states began which ended with its final reorganisation in 1956 (as per Recommendations of the States Reorganization Act, 1956) when some Bengali speaking areas of a neighboring state were transferred to West Bengal.

UNION TERRITORIES

Andaman and Nicobar Islands	It stated between 6° and 14° North Latitude and 92° and 94° East Longitude.
Chandigarh	Chandigarh and the area surrounding it were constituted as a Union Territory on 1 November 1966. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab and Haryana states From 1954 till 1961 the territory functioned almost independently by what was known as "Free
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	Dadra and Nagar Haveli Administration". However, the territory was merged with the Indian Union on 11 August 1961 and since then is being administered by the Govt. of India as a Union Territory.
Daman and Diu	Daman and Diu along with Goa was a colony held by the Portuguese even after Independence.

Delhi	In 1961 it was made an integral part of India. After Goa was conferred with statehood, on 30 May 1987, Daman and Diu was made a separate Union Territory. In 1911, Delhi became the centre of all activities after the capital was shifted from Kolkata (Calcutta). It was made a Union Territory in 1956.
Lakshadweep	The Laccadives, Minicoy and Amindivi group of islands were renamed as Lakshadweep in 1973. In India, Lakshadweep stands first in coconut production.
Puducherry	The islands stands first in the country in per capita availability of fish It was under the French rule for 138 years and merged with the Indian Union on 1 November1954. Prime Minister Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru described Pondicherry as "the Window of French Culture"

NICK NAMES OF INDIAN CITIES

City	Famous Name(S)	City	Famous Name(S)
Agra	Taj Nagari	**Chennai**	Health Capital of India Urban beach city of India
Ahmadabad	Boston of India Manchester of India		Motor city of india
Allahabad	Abode of the God Sangam City City of Prime Ministers	**Coimbatore**	Capital of Kongu Nadu Textile City of India Engineering City of India Cosmopolitan City Manchester of South India
Amritsar	Golden City		
Asansol	Land of Black Diamond	**Coorg**	Scotland of India
Bengaluru	Electronic City of India Garden City of India Silicon Valley of India Pensioners Paradise Space City Science city of India	**Darjeeling**	The Queen of the Hills
		Dhanbad	The Coal Capital of India
		Durgapur	Ruhr of India
		Gandhinagar	Green city

Bhopal	City of Lakes
Bhubaneswar	Temple City of India
Chennai	Banking Capital of India Gateway of South India Detroit of Asia
Jaipur	Pink City Paris of India City of Palaces
Jaisalmer	Golden City of India
Jamshedpur	Steel City of India Pittsburgh of India, for being rich in minerals
Kanpur	Uttar Pradesh Leather City of the World Manchester of North India
Kashmir	Jammu and Kashmir Switzerland of India
Kochi	Gateway to Kerala Queen of the Arabian Sea God's Own Country
Kolkata	Kolkata City of Joy City of Palaces Cultural Capital of India
Kolhapur	City of Wrestlers
Nilgiri	The Queen of the Hills Blue Mountain
Hyderabad	City of Pearls City of Nizams HITECH City
New Delhi	City of Rallies
Patiala	Royal City
Panipat	City of Weavers (City of textiles and carpets It is the biggest centre of "Shoddy Yarn" in the world) City of Handloom
Pondicherry	Paris of the East
Prayag	Abode of the God
Pune	Queen of Deccan
Purulia	Manbhum City
Rishikesh	City of Sages, Yoga City
Siliguri	Gateway of North East India Gateway to the Dooars , city of Hospitality
Srinagar	
Thane	City of lakes City Of Lakes
Triuchirappali	Rock Fort City

	Prince of Arabian sea		Tucker Trichy
Kollam	Cashew Capital of the World	**Tirunelveli**	
	Gateway to backwaters		City of Paddy fields
			Oxford city of South
	City of Nawabs		Halwa city of India
Lucknow		**Udaipur**	
	Athens of the East		White City; City of Lake
Madurai	City of Festivals		
	City of Four Junctions	**Varanasi**	Venice of the East
	Temple city		
	Sleepless City		Spiritual capital of India
	Mango City		Religious Capital of India
Malda			City Of lights
	Rome of the East		City Of temples
Mangalore	Cradle of Indian Banking	**Jodhpur**	City Of Learning
	Gateway of Karnataka	**Salem**	Odest Living city on earth holy City
		Nasik	
	City of Seven Islands		Blue City; Sun City
Mumbai	City of Dreams		Mango City
	Gateway of India		Wine capital of India, Grape city of India
	Hollywood of India	**Surat**	
	Maximum City		California of India
			Diamond City Of India
	Power Hub City		City Of diamonds
Mundi (M.P.)		**Visakhapatnam**	Textiles city Of India
	Queen of the Mountains		
Mussoorie			City Of Destiny
	Heritage City		
Mysore	Orange City		
Nagpur	City of Lakes		
Nainital			

CHANAKYA IAS ACADEMY®

A unit of CHANAKYA ACADEMY FOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING PVT. LTD.

under the direction of Success Guru AK Mishra

24 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE, EXTRAORDINARY RESULTS EVERY YEAR, MORE THAN 3000 SELECTIONS SO FAR

IAS 2018

UPGRADED FOUNDATION COURSE

A COMPLETE SOLUTION FOR PRELIMS, MAINS & INTERVIEW

Batch : 20th Jan | 25th Feb, 2017

WEEKEND BATCHES ALSO AVAILABLE

PRELIMS 2017

Batch : 10th Feb, 2017

ADMISSION OPEN FOR

PRELIMS TEST SERIES 2017

AVAILABLE IN CLASSROOM, ONLINE & POSTAL

Starting from 4th Feb, 2017

FOR DETAILS CALL : **1800-274-5005** (TOLL FREE)

HO/South Delhi Branch: 124, Satya Niketan, Opp. Venkateshwara College Near Dhaula Kuan, New Delhi-110021, Ph.: 011-64504615 Mob : 09971989980/81

North Delhi Branch: 1596, Outram Line, Kingsway Camp Delhi - 110009, Ph.: 011-27607721 Mob : 09811671844/45

Ahmedabad: 7574824916 | Allahabad: 9721352333 | Chandigarh: 8288005466
Gurgaon: 8527509992 | Guwahati: 8811092481 | Hazaribagh: 9771869233
Jaipur: 9680423137 | Jammu: 08715823063 | Patna: 9905190260
Pune: 9011003040 | Ranchi: 9771463546 | Rohtak: 08930018880

CHANAKYA IAS ACADEMY SINCE - 1993

enquiry@chanakyaiasacademy.com

www.chanakyaiasacademy.com

24 Years of Excellence | 3000+ Selection Till Date | 361 Selection in CSE 2015 | 3 in Top 10 in CSE 2015 | Presence Across 14 Cities in India